AIPHONE

IX Series

IP network-compatible intercom

IX Support Tool Setting Manual

Software version: 9.0.0.0 and above

Important

- Before configuring and using the system, read "Setting Manual" and "Operation Manual" carefully.
- For the installation and connection of each device, refer to "Installation Manual."
- Begin installation after reading and understanding the procedures for system configuration.
- The setting data is required for after-sales service and other such services. Write the setting data to a CD-R or other media and be sure to give it to the customer.
- The illustrations and images in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

Table of contents

Introduction

1. Notational symbols in this manual 8
2. Device type 9
3. Product manuals 10
4. Station description 11
   - 4.1 Master Station IX-MV7-* 11
   - 4.2 Master Station IX-MV 13
   - 4.3 Handset Sub Station IX-RS-* 15
   - 4.4 Video Door Station (IX-EA) 17
   - 4.5 Video Door Station (IX-DVM) 19
   - 4.6 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Audio Only Door Station (IX-BA) 21
   - 4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*)) 23
   - 4.8 Door Station (IX-SS-2G) 28
   - 4.9 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA) 29
5. Configuring the system 30
6. Flowcharts for configuring the system 31
   - 6.1 For static IPv4 Address 33
   - 6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP 40
   - 6.3 For static IPv6 Addres 49
   - 6.4 For stateless IPv6 address 58
   - 6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP 67

Startup and Configuration

1. System requirements 77
2. Installing IX Support Tool 78
3. Login and registration of the station 80
4. How to configure 82
   - 4.1 Settings window 82
   - 4.2 How to configure 84
   - 4.3 Copy settings (For Settings (Station View)) 86
5. System settings list 88

Menu bar

1. File 128
   - 1.1 Create new system/import setting data 128
   - 1.2 Select Existing System 148
   - 1.3 Delete Existing System 148
   - 1.4 Update Settings 149
   - 1.5 Download Settings From Station 150
   - 1.6 Upload Settings To Station 152
   - 1.7 Upload SSL certificate 155
   - 1.8 Import Setting File 156
   - 1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration 157
   - 1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software 158

1.11 Exit 158
2. Edit 159
2.1 Table View 159
2.2 Station View 159
2.3 Master Station Address Book 160
2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books 160
2.5 Register Network Camera 160
2.6 Network Camera Integration 161
2.7 Master Station Group Settings 161
2.8 Door Station Group Settings 162
2.9 Location Registry 162
2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup 163
2.11 IX Support Tool Settings 163
3. Language 165
4. Tools 166
4.1 Station Search 166
4.2 Association Settings 167
4.3 Station Replacement 169
4.4 Restore System Settings 171
4.5 System Configuration 173
5. Help 174
5.1 Update Firmware 174
5.2 About 175

System Settings (Table View)

1. Station Information 177
1.1 Identification 177
1.2 ID and Password 182
1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT) 184
1.4 Expanded System 186
2. Network Settings 187
2.1 IP Address 187
2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT) 191
2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA) 192
2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) 196
2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) . 198
2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA) 208
2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT) 213
2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT) 215
3. System Information 217
3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 217
3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 217
3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) 226
3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) 230
4. Call Settings 233

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 233
4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 233
4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) . 234
4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 237
4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 246
4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) 250
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings 251
5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT) 251
5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) 254
6. Paging Settings 263
6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) 263
6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 265
6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 267
7. Function Settings 269
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 269
7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 271
7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) 277
7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA) 278
7.5 Email 279
7.6 CGI 288
7.7 SIF 289
7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) 304
7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 310
7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 312
7.11 CSR 316
7.12 SSL Certificate 317
7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT) 321
7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*) 325
7.15 Bathroom Link 335
8. Transfer Settings 336
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 337
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 339
8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 341
8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) 346
9. Station Settings 347
9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 347
9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 354
9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA) 355
9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA) 363
9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 365
9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 368
9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) 370
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) 372
9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) 374

10. Maintenance 376
10.1 Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT) 376
10.2 Initialization 377
10.3 Settings File Backup 378
10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 380

System Settings (Station View)

1. Station Information 382
1.1 Identification 382
1.2 ID and Password 383
1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT) 385
1.4 Expanded System 387
2. Network Settings 388
2.1 IP Address 388
2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT) 391
2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA) 392
2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) 396
2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) . 397
2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA) 404
2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT) 408
2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT) 410
3. System Information 412
3.1 Location Registry 412
3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 412
3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 420
3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) 422
4. Call Settings 424
4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 424
4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 424
4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) . 425
4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA) 428
4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 437
4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) 442
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings 443
5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT) 443
5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) 446
6. Paging Settings 456
6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 456
6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 458
6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) 460
7. Function Settings 462
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 462
7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 463
7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) 468

7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA) 469
7.5 Email 470
7.6 CGI Integration 480
7.7 SIF Integration 481
7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) 492
7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G) 496
7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA) 498
7.11 CSR 502
7.12 SSL Certificate 504
7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT) 505
7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*) 507
7.15 Bathroom Link 517
8. Transfer Settings 518
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 519
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 521
8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 523
8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) 526
9. Station Settings 527
9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 527
9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) 534
9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA) 535
9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA) 544
9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 545
9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) 548
9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) 550
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) 552
9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*) 554
10. Maintenance 555
10.1 Firmware Update 555
10.2 Initialization 556
10.3 Settings File Backup 557
10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) 561

Introduction

This manual describes the IX Support Tool in detail.
The IX Series offers a separate manual for Installation, Settings, and Operations. Refer to the relevant manual.

1. Notational symbols in this manual

The following symbols identify important information concerning operational procedures.

Warning	Negligence could cause death or serious injury.
Caution	Negligence could result in injury to people or damage to property.
Important	Indicates what should be known before operation. Please read and understand before proceeding.
Note	Indicates tips and additional information for operation.

- Terms displayed on master station and PC screens are indicated as **[XXXX]**.
- Page reference are shown as "Title (→ page XX)," (→ page XX), or page XX.
- The illustrations and screen shots in this manual may vary from the actual ones.

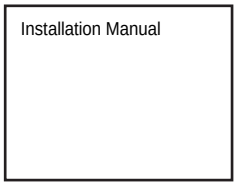
2. Device type

The stations are shown as below.

	Device Type	Example Model Name
Master Stations	IX-MV	IX-MV
	IX-MV7-*	IX-MV7-HW, IX-MV7-HW-JP, IX-MV7-W, IX-MV7-HB, IX-MV7-B
IX Intercom application for PC	IX-SOFT	IX-SOFT
Video Stations	IX-EA	IX-EA
	IX-DVM	IX-DVM
	IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	IX-DV, IX-DVF, IX-DVF-P, IX-DVF-2RA, IX-DVF-RA
	IX-DA	IX-DA
Audio Stations	IX-SSA(-*)	IX-SSA, IX-SSA-2RA, IX-SSA-RA
	IX-SS-2G	IX-SS-2G
	IX-BA	IX-BA
	IX-RS-*	IX-RS-W, IX-RS-B
Others	IXW-MA	IXW-MA

3. Product manuals

Read the "Installation Manual," "Setting Manual," and "Operation Manual" as needed. Have the person who installs or configures the product refer to the relevant manuals.

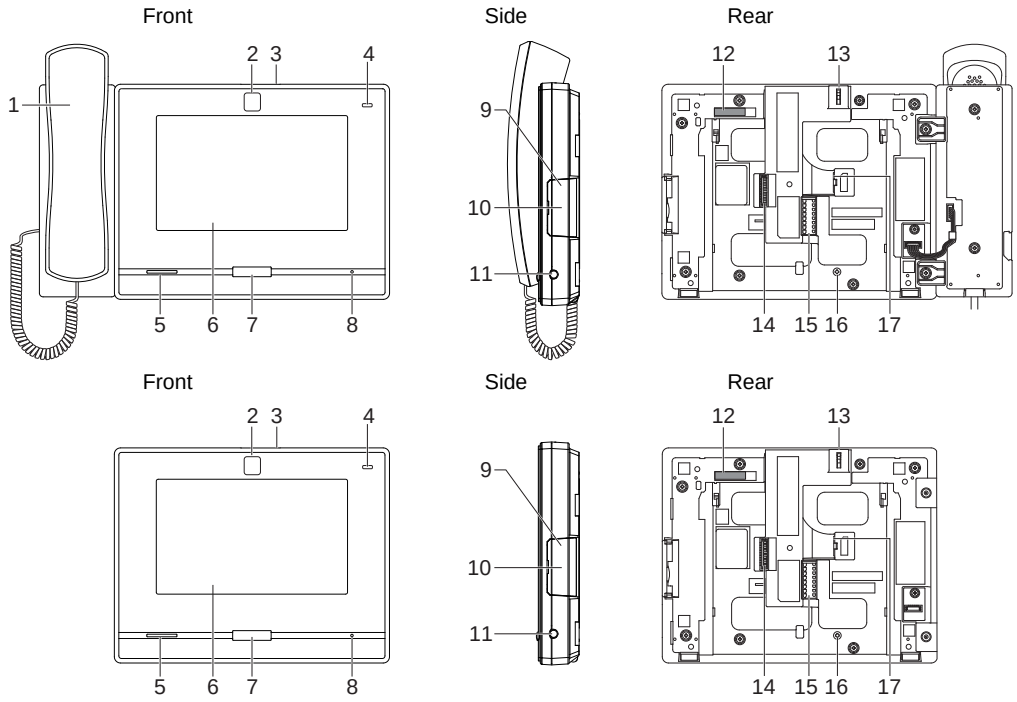
<table>
<tr><td> 
</td><td>Installation Manual (comes with each station.)
Refer to when installing and connecting each station. (For installers)</td></tr>
<tr><td>
</td><td>Quick Start Guide (booklet included with the IX-MV7-*.)
This Setting Manual explains how to easily configure the IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Manuals can be downloaded from our web site. Refer to these manuals as necessary.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/</td><td>IX Support Tool Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to configure and maintain the system using IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Quick Start Guide (electronic manual (PDF file).)
This Setting Manual explains how to easily configure the IX Support Tool. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Monitoring Software (IX Supervision Tool) Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to use the Monitoring Software. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Operation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to use each station. (For user)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Web Setting Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to set up each station for the Internet connection. (For system administrator)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Installation Manual (Electronic format (PDF file).)
Describes how to install each station. (For installers)</td></tr>
</table>

4. Station description

For "IX-SOFT," refer to the IX-SOFT Operation Manual.

4.1 Master Station IX-MV7-*

■ Part names



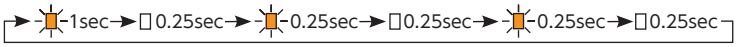
1	Handset	10	microSD card slot*1
2	Camera	11	3.5 mm 4-pole mini jack
3	Privacy mask lever (top)	12	MAC address
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
5	Speaker	14	Option connector terminal
6	Liquid crystal display (touch panel)	15	Low voltage cable connection terminal
7	Home button	16	Tabletop fastening screw hole
8	Microphone	17	LAN terminal
9	Reset button*1*2		

*1 Found by opening cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

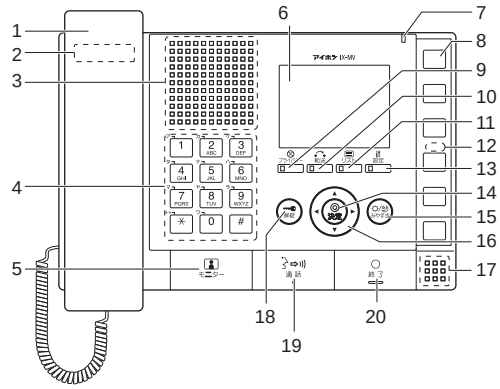
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
		Fast flashing	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure, Line supervision and device check error
		Long irregular flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby(Depends on setting)

Note

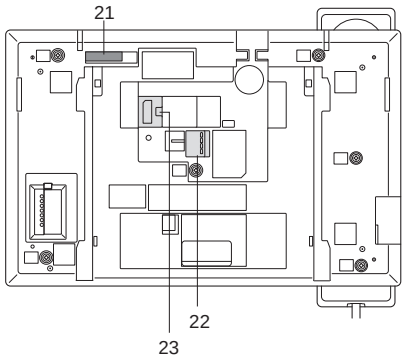
- For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The default language for the master station's display is English.

4.2 Master Station IX-MV

■ Part names



Back



1	Handset	13	SETTING button / Setting indicator (blue)
2	Hook switch	14	Select button
3	Speaker	15	ADJUST button
4	Keypad	16	Up/Down and L/R buttons
5	MONITOR button	17	Microphone
6	Color LCD monitor	18	Door Release button
7	Status indicator (orange/blue)	19	TALK button / Talk indicator (blue)
8	Speed Dial buttons (x 6)	20	OFF button
9	PRIVACY button / Privacy indicator (blue)	21	MAC address
10	TRANSFER button / Transfer indicator (orange)	22	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
11	LIST button / List indicator (blue)	23	LAN terminal
12	Reset button (beneath the name plate)*1		

*1 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

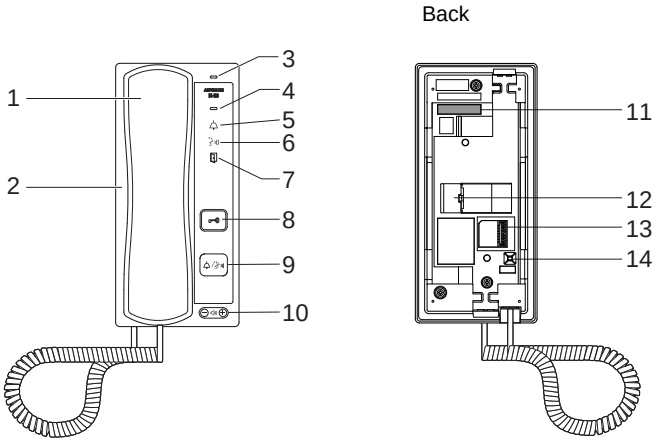
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing	Booting
		Fast flashing	Device error
		Long OFF time flashing	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby(Depends on setting)

Note

- For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."
- The display language is English by default.

4.3 Handset Sub Station IX-RS-*

■ Part names



1	Handset	8	Door Release button Only displayed when configured.
2	Speaker	9	Call/TALK button Can be used to call or answer depending on configuration. “Call Button Function (→page 233)”
3	Microphone	10	Ringtone/call volume*1
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	11	MAC address
5	Call indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	12	LAN terminal
6	Communication indicator (orange) LED lit during operation.	13	Weak electrical current line connection terminal
7	Door release indicator (green) LED lit during operation.	14	Reset button*2

*1 The volume can be adjusted for each of the following.
– Volume can be changed during an incoming call or in standby:
Ringtone... 0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High) (a tone is played each time it is adjusted)
– Volume can be changed during calls:
Handset Receive... 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Hands-free Receive (also changes the paging reception and ringback tone volume)...1 (Low) - 10 (High)

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

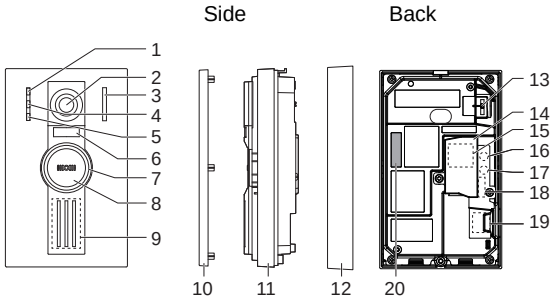
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing 	Booting
		Fast flashing 	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing 	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing 	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.4 Video Door Station (IX-EA)

■ Part names



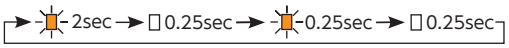
1	Call indicator (green)	11	Main unit
2	Camera	12	Installation stand
3	Microphone	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
4	Communication indicator (orange)	14	Terminal cover
5	Door release indicator (green)	15	LAN terminal*1
6	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
7	Status indicator (orange/blue) The ring around the button lights up	17	microSD card release button*1
8	Call Button	18	Option connector terminal*1
9	Speaker	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Panel	20	MAC address

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

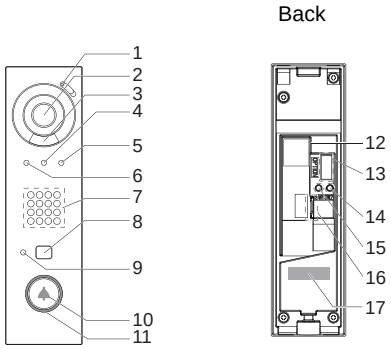
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing 	Booting
		Fast flashing 	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing 	Communication failure
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.5 Video Door Station (IX-DVM)

■ Part names



1	Microphone	10	Call button
2	Camera	11	Status indicator (orange/blue) The ring around the button lights up.
3	LED for night illumination	12	LAN port*1
4	Communication indicator (orange)	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Door release indicator (green)	14	microSD card eject button*1
6	Call indicator (green)	15	Reset button*1*2
7	Speaker	16	microSD card slot*1
8	Contactless call sensor	17	MAC address
9	Sensor OFF indicator (red)		

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

☀: ON □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	☀ 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec	Booting
		☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		☀ 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		☀ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		☀ 2sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		☀ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☀ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light	☀	Standby
Sensor OFF indicator	Red light	☀	Contactless call sensor not available*1

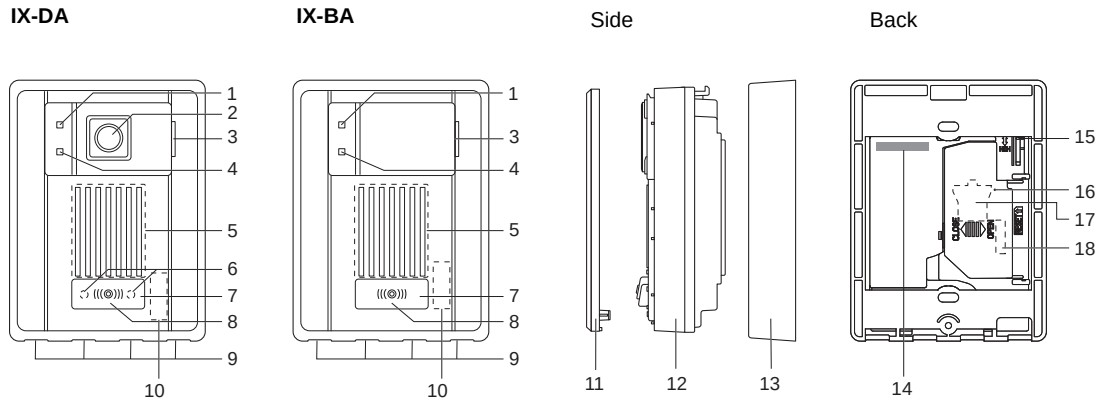
*1 The contactless call sensor cannot be used when “Contactless Call (for IX-DVM) (→page 250)” is disabled or when the sensor is malfunctioning.

Note

• For a status other than those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.6 Video Door Station (IX-DA)/Audio Only Door Station (IX-BA)

■ Part names



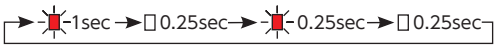
1	Call indicator (orange)	10	MAC address (beneath the panel)
2	Camera	11	Panel
3	Microphone	12	Main unit
4	Communication indicator (green)	13	Mounting frame
5	Speaker	14	MAC address
6	LED for night illumination	15	Camera angle adjustment lever (for IX-DA)
7	Call Button	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Status indicator (red)	17	LAN terminal*1
9	Drain holes (4)	18	Option connector*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Red flashing	Normal flashing 	Booting
		Fast flashing 	Device error
		Long OFF time flashing 	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing 	Initializing
	Red light		Standby

Note

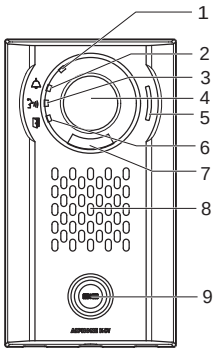
• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.7 Video Door Station (IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*))

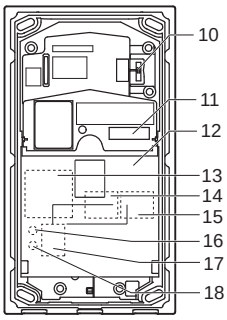
■ Part Names

IX-DV

Front

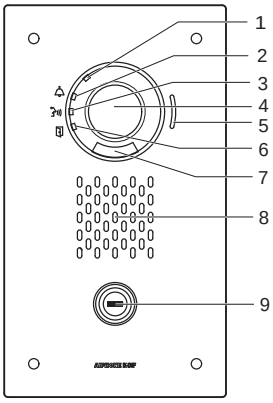


Back

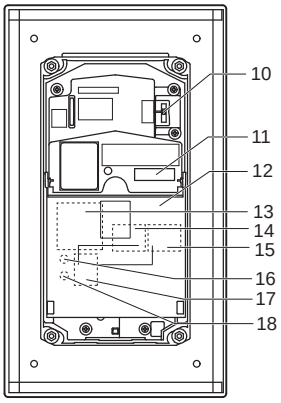


IX-DVF

Front



Back



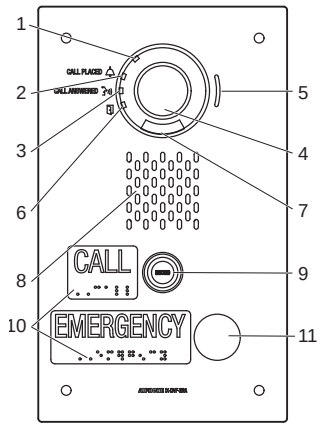
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Camera angle adjustment lever
2	Call indicator (green)	11	MAC address
3	Communication indicator (orange)	12	Terminal cover
4	Camera	13	Option connector terminal*1
5	Microphone	14	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	15	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
7	LED for night illumination	16	Reset button*1*2
8	Speaker	17	microSD card slot*1
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	18	microSD card release button*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

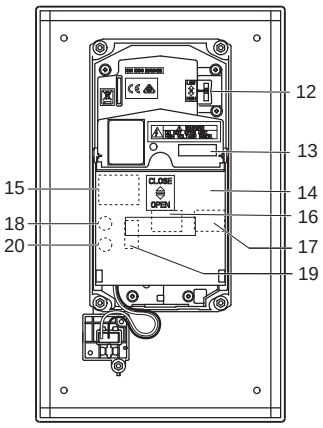
*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

IX-DVF-2RA

Front

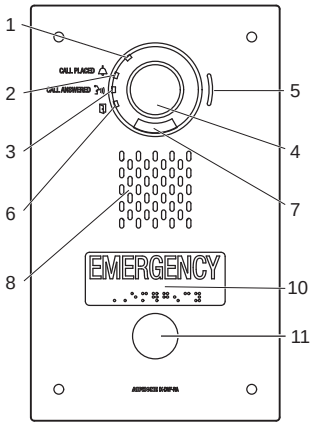


Back

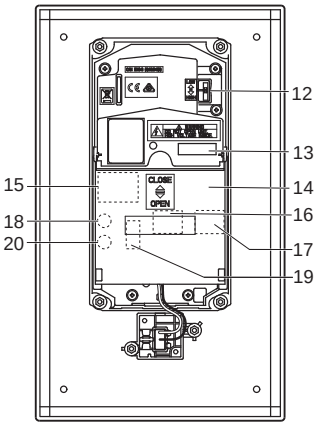


IX-DVF-RA

Front



Back



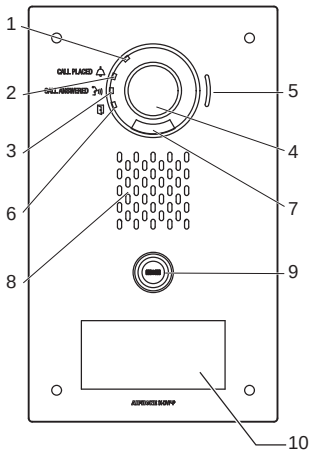
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	11	Urgent call button
2	Call indicator (green)	12	Camera angle adjustment lever
3	Communication indicator (orange)	13	MAC address
4	Camera	14	Terminal cover
5	Microphone	15	Option connector terminal*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	16	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
7	LED for night illumination	17	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
8	Speaker	18	Reset button*1*2
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	19	microSD card slot*1
10	Braille	20	microSD card release button*1

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

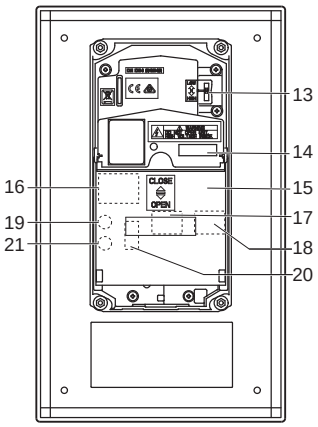
*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

IX-DVF-P

Front

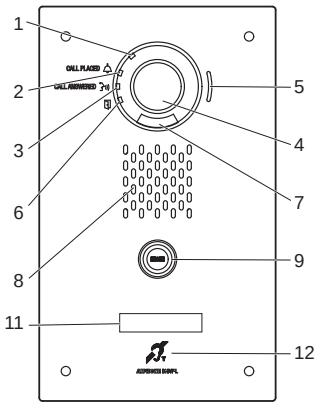


Back

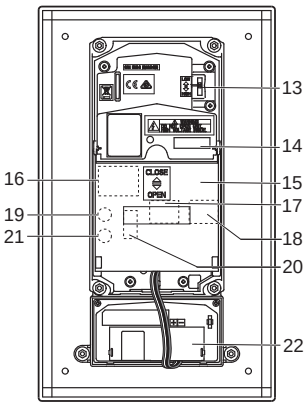


IX-DVF-L

Front



Back



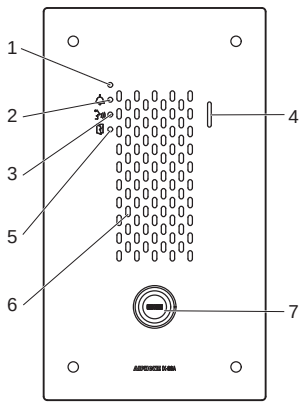
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	12	Hearing aid (T mode) compatible microphone
2	Call indicator (green)	13	Camera angle adjustment lever
3	Communication indicator (orange)	14	MAC address
4	Camera	15	Terminal cover
5	Microphone	16	Option connector terminal*1
6	Door release indicator (green)	17	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
7	LED for night illumination	18	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
8	Speaker	19	Reset button*1*2
9	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light	20	microSD card slot*1
10	HID reader	21	microSD card release button*1
11	Nameplate (with backlight)	22	Hearing aid unit

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

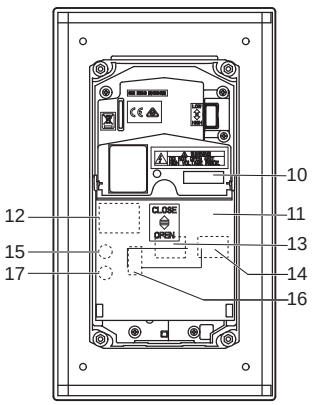
*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

IX-SSA

Front

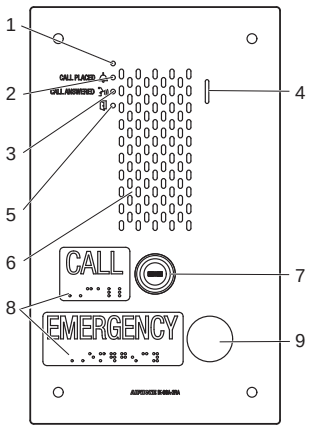


Back

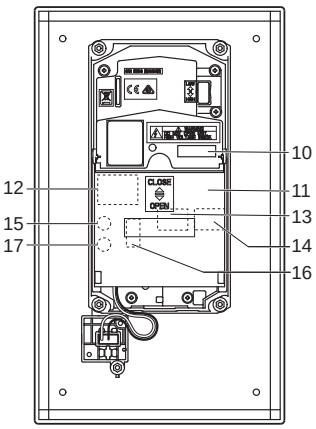


IX-SSA-2RA

Front

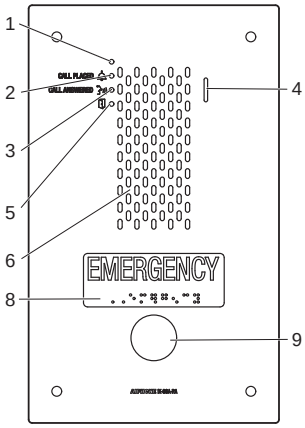


Back

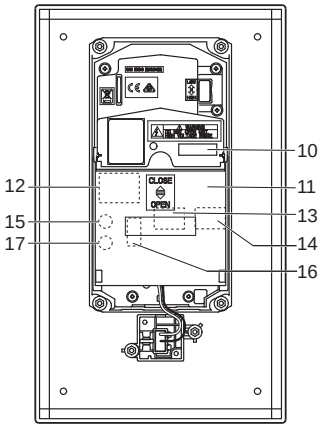


IX-SSA-RA

Front



Back



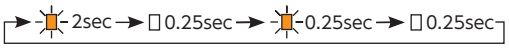
1	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	MAC address
2	Call indicator (green)	11	Terminal cover
3	Communication indicator (orange)	12	Option connector terminal*1
4	Microphone	13	LAN2 terminal (PoE/PSE)*1
5	Door release indicator (green)	14	LAN1 terminal (PoE/PD)*1
6	Speaker	15	Reset button*1*2
7	Call button Surrounding area is lit up with blue light.	16	microSD card slot*1
8	Braille	17	microSD card release button*1
9	Urgent call button		

*1 Accessible when terminal cover is opened.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON, □ : OFF

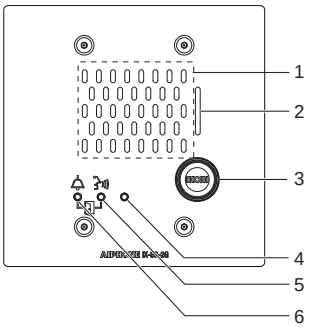
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing 	Booting
		Fast flashing 	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing 	Communication failure
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Firmware version updating
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Mounting/ unmounting microSD card
		Long initial light ON flashing 	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

Note

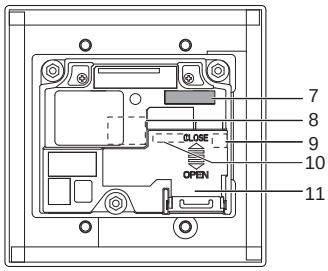
• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.8 Door Station (IX-SS-2G)

■ Part names



Back



1	Speaker	7	MAC address
2	Microphone	8	LAN terminal*1
3	Call Button	9	Reset button*1*2
4	Status indicator (orange/blue)	10	Low voltage cable connection terminal*1
5	Communication indicator (orange)	11	Terminal cover
6	Call indicator (green)		

*1 Found by opening terminal cover.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

☼: ON □ : OFF

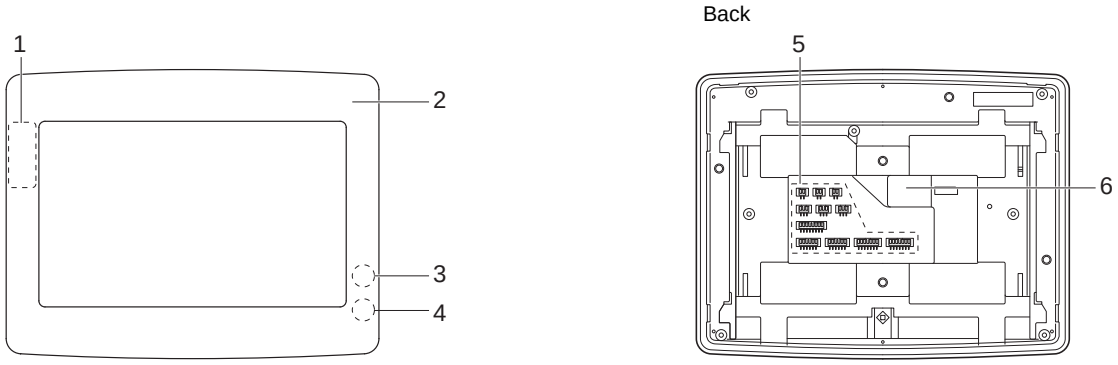
Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing ☼ 0.75sec → □ 0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing ☼ 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing ☼ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing ☼ 1sec → □ 0.25sec → ☼ 0.25sec → □ 0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light	☼	Standby

Note

• For a status except those noted here, refer to "Operation Manual."

4.9 I/O Adaptor (IXW-MA)

■ Part names



1	MAC address*1	4	Status indicator (orange/blue)*1
2	Panel	5	Option connector terminal
3	Reset button*1*2	6	LAN terminal

*1 The panel must be removed to access it.

*2 Press and hold the reset button for at least 1 second (but less than 5 seconds), then release to restart (reset) the station.

■ Indicators

: ON □ : OFF

Name	Status (pattern)		Description
Status indicator	Orange flashing	Normal flashing → 0.75sec → □0.75sec	Booting
		Fast flashing → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Device error, Startup error
		Long OFF time flashing → 0.5sec → □ 4sec	Communication failure
		Long irregular flashing → 1sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Firmware version updating
		Long irregular flashing → 1sec → □0.25sec → 0.25sec → □0.25sec	Initializing
	Blue light		Standby

5. Configuring the system

After installing and connecting all stations, the system will need to be fully configured before it will be operational. IX system can be configured in one of the two methods below. Choose one method. Using the "IX Support Tool" (1) is recommended.

(1) Configure the system using the "IX Support Tool" application
  – Install the application on a PC and use to create the configuration for all stations.
  – Search for IX stations on the network; assign and upload configuration data for the system.

(2) Configure each station through a Web browser (WEB Settings Access)
  – Access each station through a Web browser and enter setting data.
  – When using the Web browser method, each station must be configured separately.

Important

- Once the system has been configured through a browser, the settings cannot be transferred to the IX Support Tool. Using the IX Support Tool is the recommended method to manage settings.
- If web browser configuration is used to change the "Identification" “Number♦ (→page 177)”, "ID and Password" “Administrator ID♦ (→page 182)” and “Administrator Password♦ (→page 182)”, "IPv4 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 189)”, IPv6 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 189)”, "Address Book" “Open Station List (→page 218)”, and "Call Settings" “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)” after configured using the IX Support Tool, it will not be applied to the IX Support Tool settings.
- Save the settings after configuring the system.

6. Flowcharts for configuring the system

When configuring the system using IX Support Tool, follow the flowchart that fits the application.
Save the settings after configuring the system. Otherwise, it may become impossible to restore the settings after maintenance or after-sales servicing.
Flowcharts are for configuration using IX Support Tool.
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to "Web Setting Manual" for each station.
Configure the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application after IX Support Tool Settings.

For Static IPv4 Address

- "Creating new data (→page 33)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv4 address) (→page 35)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 37)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 38)"
- "Replace a station (For static IPv4 address) (→page 39)"

For IPv4 Address with DHCP

- "Creating new data (→page 40)"
- "Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 42)"
- "Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 44)"
- "Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 46)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP) (→page 47)"

For Static IPv6 Address

- "Creating new data (→page 49)"
- "Change the settings (For static IPv6 address) (→page 51)"
- "Add a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 53)"
- "Delete a station (For static IPv6 address) (→page 55)"
- "Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address) (→page 56)"

For stateless IPv6 Address

- “Creating new data (→page 58)”
- “Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 60)”
- “Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 62)”
- “Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 64)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address) (→page 65)”

For IPv6 Address with DHCP

- “Creating new data (→page 67)”
- “Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 69)”
- “Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 71)”
- “Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 73)”
- “Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP) (→page 74)”

6.1 For static IPv4 Address

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.1.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Perform the "Create New System" procedure
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)” for further instructions and continue from Step 8.

↓

3. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”

↓

4. Install all stations.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

↓

5. Associate the created setting data to the station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”

↓

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

7. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

↓

8. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

9. Complete

6.1.2 Change the settings (For static IPv4 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

3. Perform setup.
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”“System Settings (Station View) (→page 381)”

↓

Were any of the following changed? "Number," "Name," "Location," "IP Address," "Location Registry," "Camera Name"

YES ↓

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

YES ↓

4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, re-associate the data.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”
Stations except IX-SOFT will be restarted and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

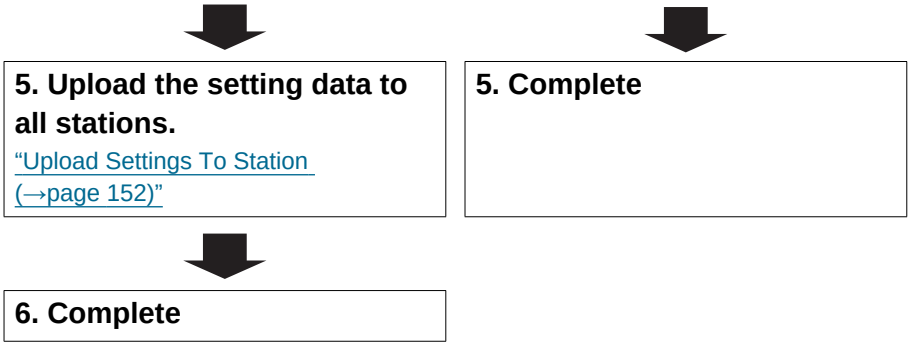
↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

5. Complete


5. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”
5. Complete
6. Complete

6.1.3 Add a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

3. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 177)”.

↓

4. Install the additional station.

↓

5. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”

↓

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

7. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

↓

8. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

9. Complete

6.1.4 Delete a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

3. Delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 180)”

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

5. Complete

6.1.5 Replace a station (For static IPv4 address)

Use this flowchart to replace a station or the IX-SOFT PC in the event of any malfunction.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

↓

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES ↓

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

↓

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

↓

4. Replace the setting data.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

↓

5. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

6. Complete

NO ↓

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

↓

3. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"

↓

4. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

↓

5. Complete

6.2 For IPv4 address with DHCP

Important

- Due to the architecture of the IX system, DHCP configuration is only recommended for network environments utilizing managed (static) IP address leasing.
- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to "Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)". If the settings file is not saved, it may be impossible to restore if post-installation service or maintenance is required.

6.2.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Set up the DHCP server.

↓

2. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

↓

3. "Create New System"
"Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)"
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to "Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)" for further instructions and continue from Step 9.

↓

4. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup."System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)"

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.
"Association Settings (→page 167)"
Each station except IX-SOFT is restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

8. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

9. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

10. Complete

6.2.2 Change the settings (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

3. Perform setup.
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”“System Settings (Station View) (→page 381)”

↓

Were any of the following changed? "Number," "Name," "Location," "IP Address," "Location Registry," "Camera Name"

YES ↓

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

YES ↓

4. Because the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed is no longer associated, re-associate the data.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”
The station will be restarted, and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station. (Except IX-SOFT)

↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

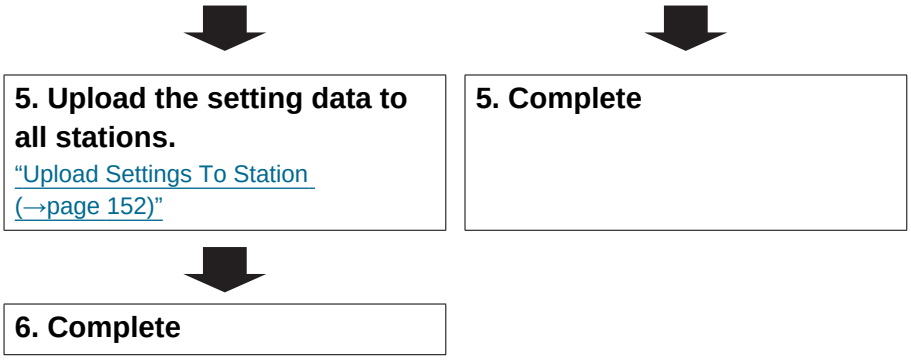
↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

5. Complete


5. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”
5. Complete
6. Complete

6.2.3 Add a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

↓

2. Configure the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 177)”.

↓

5. Install the additional station.

↓

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

8. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

9. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

10. Complete

6.2.4 Delete a station (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

Use flowchart to delete a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 180)”

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

↓

5. Complete

6.2.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv4 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

NO

1. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

3. Configure the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

4. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

5. Replace the setting data.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160."
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IP address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned. If an IP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "192.168.1.160." If this happens, cycle power to the station. An IP address will be assigned again.

5. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

7. Complete

6. Complete

6.3 For static IPv6 Addres

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.3.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Perform "Create New System."
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)” for further instructions and continue from Step 9.

↓

3. Perform setup using "Table View."
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”

↓

4. Install all stations.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

↓

5. Associate the created setting data to the station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”

↓

6. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

↓

7. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

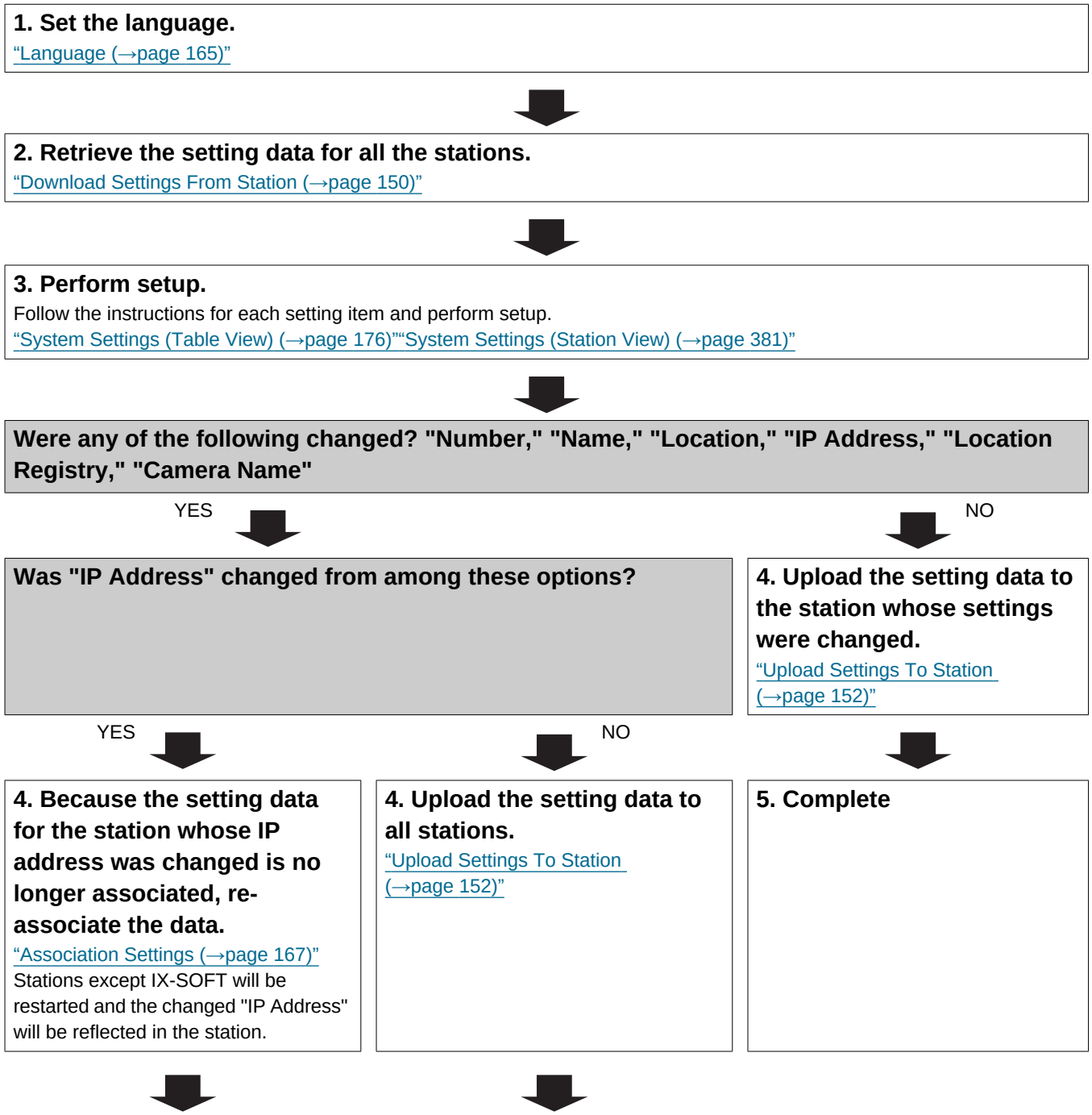
8. Set the time for all stations.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

9. Set the display language for all stations (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

10. Complete

6.3.2 Change the settings (For static IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.



5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.3.3 Add a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

3. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv4."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 177)”.

5. Install the additional station.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

9. Set the time for the additional station.

“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

10. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.3.4 Delete a station (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
“Remove Station (→page 180)”

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

5. Complete

6.3.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For static IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

4. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

5. Replace the setting data.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

NO

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

3. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"

5. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

6. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

7. Complete

6. Complete

6.4 For stateless IPv6 address

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)”. If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.4.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Install a device (router, etc.) that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA) (that can perform stateless auto-configuration).
Do not change the device so that it cannot transmit Router Advertisement (RA). For how to set up, refer to the manual of the device.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

3. Perform "Create New System."
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)” for further instructions and continue from Step 10.

↓

4. Perform setup using "Table View."
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

“Association Settings (→page 167)”

Each station except IX-SOFT is restarted and an IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."

“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

9. Set the time for all stations.

“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

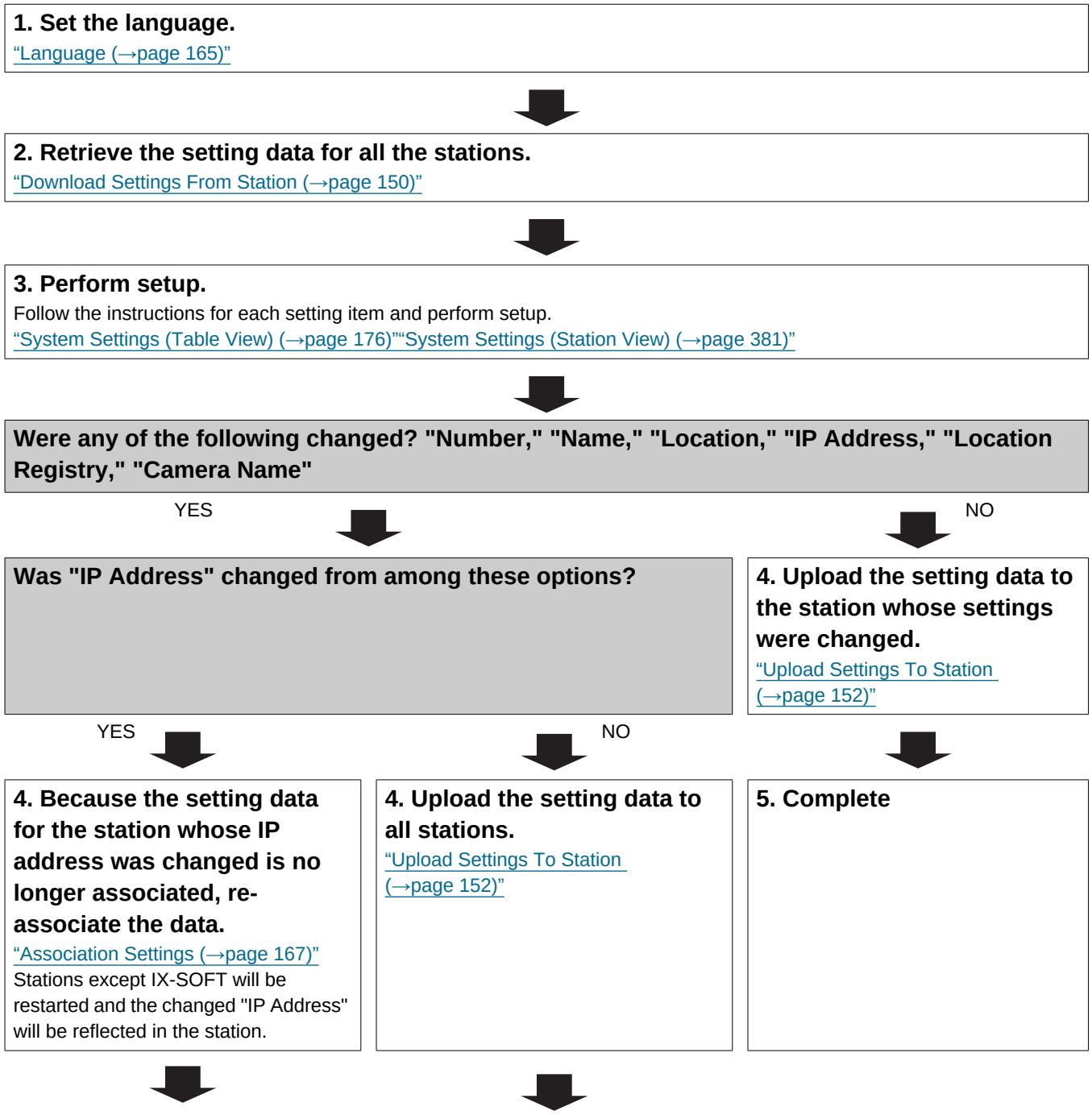
10. Set the display language for all stations (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.4.2 Change the settings (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.



5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.4.3 Add a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to add a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

3. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 177)”.

↓

4. Install the additional station.

↓

5. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv4."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

↓

6. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and an IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

↓

7. Set the communication method for the IX Support Tool to "IPv6."
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

↓

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

9. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”

10. Set the display language for the additional station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

11. Complete

6.4.4 Delete a station (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"

↓

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
"Remove Station (→page 180)"

↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

↓

5. Complete

6.4.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For stateless IPv6 address)

Use flowchart to replace a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

2. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

3. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

4. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

NO

2. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

3. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to the Web Setting Manual for each station.

4. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
“Station Replacement (→page 169)”
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and an IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.

5. Replace the setting data.

“Station Replacement (→page 169)”

Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and an IPv6 Address will be automatically configured.
If IP Address fails to be automatically configured, it will become "FDC2::7000." If this happens, cycle power to the station, and then the IP Address will be automatically reconfigured.
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

6. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

7. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

8. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

6. Set the display language for the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to the Operation Manual for each station.

7. Complete

6.5 For IPv6 address with DHCP

Important

- Save the setting file after configuring the system. Refer to “Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)”.
  If the settings are not saved, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.

6.5.1 Creating new data

Use flowchart to create new configuration, e.g., when installing a new system.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Set up the DHCP server.
Configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the station by the DHCP server.
The DUID of stations except IX-SOFT is "00030001 + MAC address."
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

3. "Create New System"
“Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”
If using the Wizard function to create a new system, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)” for further instructions and continue from Step 10.

↓

4. Configure using "Table View"
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”

↓

5. Install all stations.
Note the MAC address of each station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).

↓

6. Associate the created setting data to the station.

“Association Settings (→page 167)”

Each station except IX-SOFT is restarted and the IPv6 address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

7. Choose "IPv6" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.

“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

8. Upload the setting data to all stations.

“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

9. Set the time for all stations.

“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

10. Set the display language for each station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

11. Complete

6.5.2 Change the settings (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use this flowchart when changing the settings.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

↓

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"

↓

3. Perform setup.
Follow the instructions for each setting item and perform setup.
"System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)""System Settings (Station View) (→page 381)"

↓

Did you change the "Number," "Name," "Location," "IP Address," "Location Registry," or " Camera Name?"

YES ↓

Was "IP Address" changed from among these options?

YES ↓

4. Cancel the association for the setting data for the station whose IP address was changed, then re-associate the data.
"Association Settings (→page 167)"
Stations except IX-SOFT will be restarted and the changed "IP Address" will be reflected in the station.

↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

↓

NO ↓

4. Upload the setting data to the station whose settings were changed.
"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

↓

5. Complete

5. Upload the setting data to all stations.

"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

5. Complete

6. Complete

6.5.3 Add a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to add a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

1. Configure so that the IP address for the station to be added to the DHCP server is assigned as a static address.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

↓

2. Set the language.
“Language (→page 165)”

↓

3. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
“Download Settings From Station (→page 150)”

↓

4. Add the setting data.
“System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”
First, add the station data to “Station Information (→page 177)”.

↓

5. Install the additional station.

↓

6. Choose "IPv4" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

↓

7. Associate the setting data with the additional station.
“Association Settings (→page 167)”
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IPv6 address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

↓

8. Choose "IPv6" for the communication method of IX Support Tool.
“IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)”

9. Upload the setting data to all stations.
“Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)”

10. Set the time for the additional station.
“Time (except IX-SOFT) (→page 184)”(For IX-SOFT, configure the date and time of the PC.)

11. Set the display language of the station to add (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).
Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

12. Complete

6.5.4 Delete a station (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to delete a station.

Important

- If a page is placed without deleting the station from the system, the operation may be delayed.

1. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

2. Retrieve the setting data for all the stations.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"

3. From the setting data, delete the data of the station to be deleted.
"Remove Station (→page 180)"

4. Upload the setting data to all stations.
"Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)"

5. Complete

6.5.5 Replace a station (due to malfunction, etc.) (For IPv6 address with DHCP)

Use flowchart to replace a station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the method used to obtain an IP address on the PC.

Can the setting data of the station to be replaced be retrieved?

YES

1. Retrieve the setting data from the station to be replaced.
"Download Settings From Station (→page 150)"
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

2. Configure so that the IP address for the new station to be installed on the DHCP server is carried over from the old station.
For information on DHCP server setting methods, refer to the DHCP server manual.

3. Set the language.
"Language (→page 165)"

4. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

5. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to Web Setting Manual for each station.

NO

1. Replace the station.
Note the MAC address of the new station (the IP address and MAC address of the PC for IX-SOFT).
Configure the IX-SOFT PC with the same IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway as the previous PC.

4. Change Static / DHCP to "Static IPv6" in Web configuration for the newly installed station and configure an appropriate IPv6 Address. This procedure is not needed for **IX-SOFT.**
To configure a station through a Web browser, refer to Web Setting Manual for each station.

5. Replace the setting data.
*If the settings were changed with the station, they cannot be reflected.
"Station Replacement (→page 169)"
Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IPv6 address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."

6. Replace the setting data.

“Station Replacement (→page 169)”

Stations except IX-SOFT are restarted and the IPv6 address assigned by DHCP server will be assigned.
If a DHCP address cannot be assigned, it will default to "FDC2::7000."
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

7. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

8. Complete

6. Set the display language of the replaced station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Refer to each station's Operation Manual.

7. Complete

Startup and Configuration

1. System requirements

PC requirements for using the IX Support Tool.

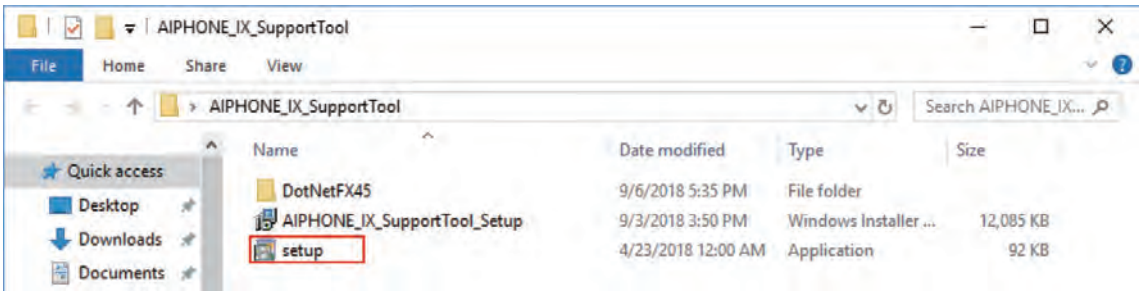
Operating System	Windows 7 Professional, Windows 7 Enterprise, Windows 7 Ultimate Windows 8, Windows 8 pro, Windows 8 Enterprise Windows 8.1, Windows 8.1 pro, Windows 8.1 Enterprise Windows 10 Home, Windows 10 pro, Windows 10 Enterprise Windows 10 Education
CPU	32 bit (x86) processor or 64 bit (x64) processor of 1 GHz or higher
Memory	4 GB RAM or higher
Resolution	1280x768 or greater

Windows is a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

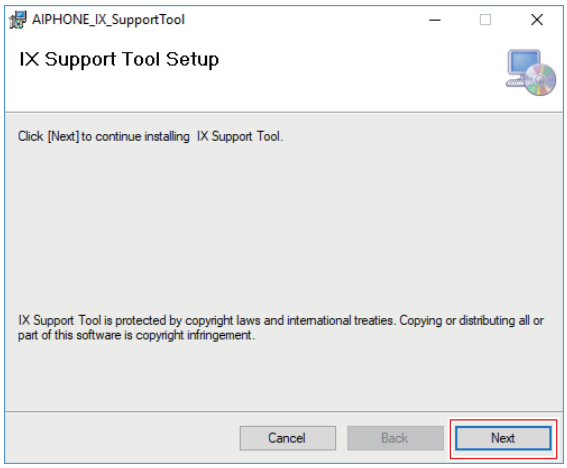
2. Installing IX Support Tool

1. Access our Web site and download the IX Support Tool to your PC.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

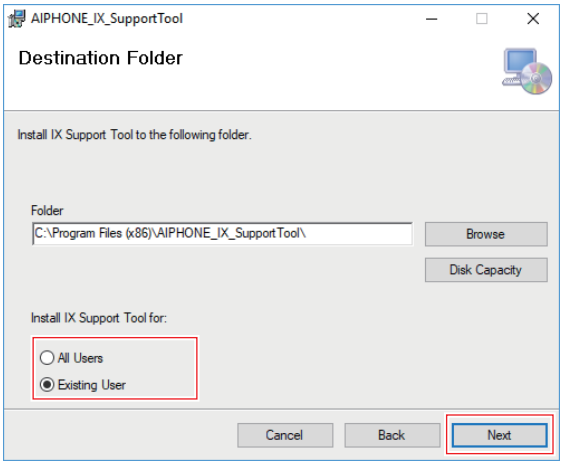
2. Extract the downloaded file.
Double-click "setup.exe" in the extracted folder and install IX Support Tool.
- If .NET Framework4.5 is not installed yet, install .NET Framework4.5 first. Install this, following the instructions on the screen.



3. Click **[Next]**.



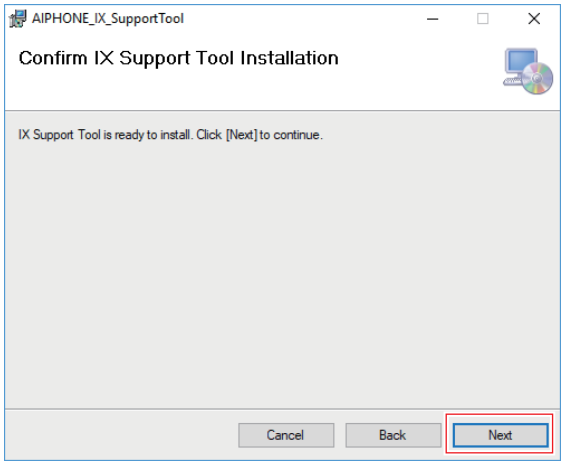
4. Choose the location to install the IX Support Tool and the user who will use the IX Supervision Tool, then click **[Next]**.



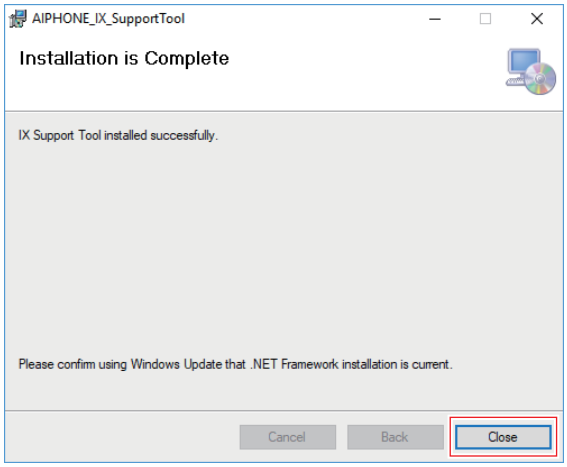
Important

- If using a PC with user privileges, select "All Users."

5. Click **[Next]**.



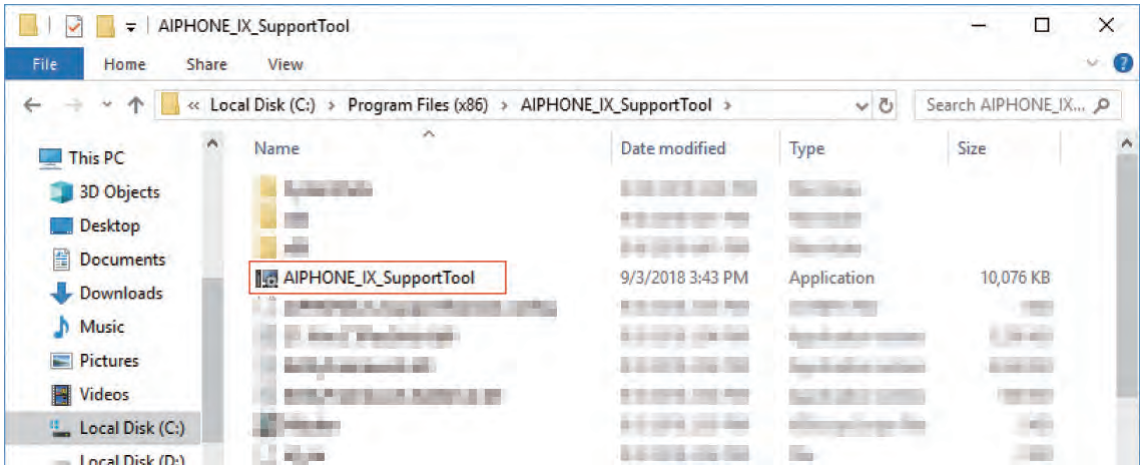
6. Click **[Close]**.



- IX Support Tool is now installed.

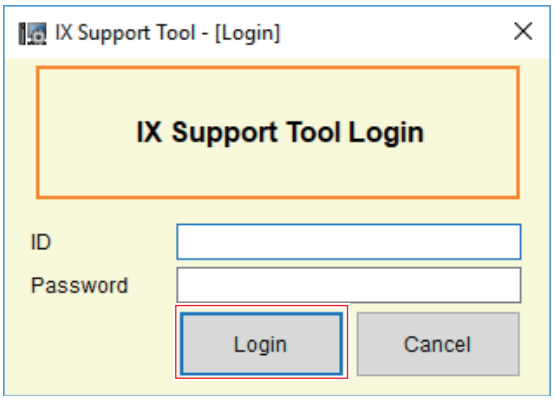
3. Login and registration of the station

1. Double-click the "AIPHONE IX SupportTool" shortcut created on the desktop or "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool.exe" in the folder specified during installation.
By default, it will be installed in "Local Disk(C) > Program Files > AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool."



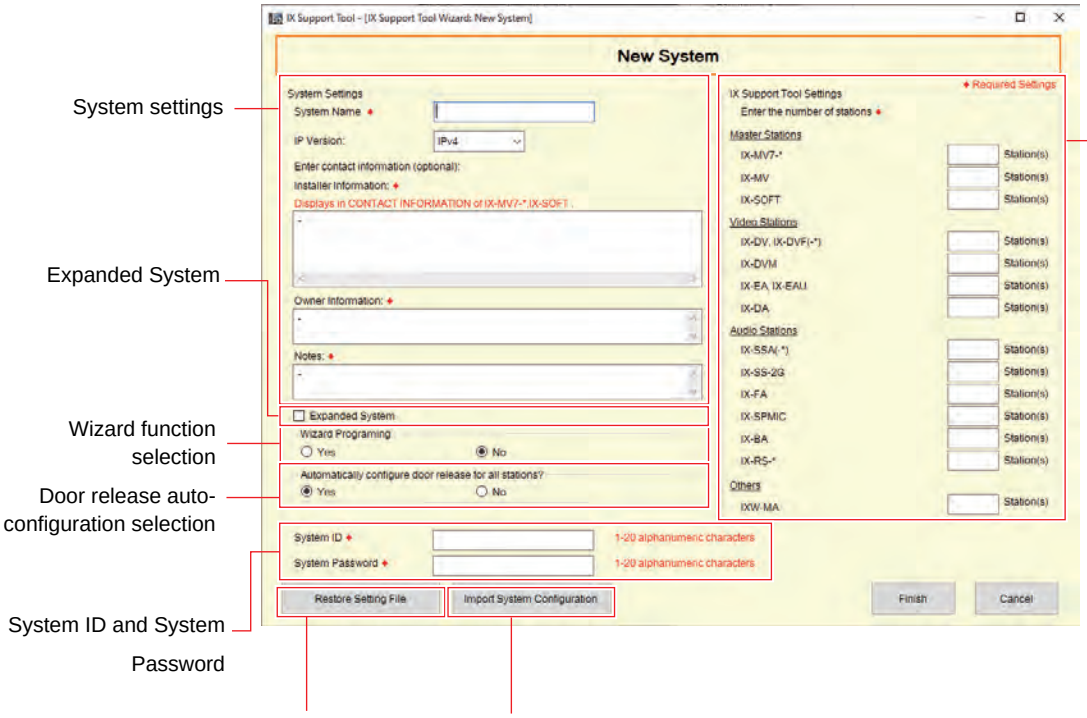
2. Enter "ID" and "Password" and click **[Login]**.

- The setting data configured during the previous login session will be shown.
- If logging into the IX Support Tool for the first time, proceed to Step 3.

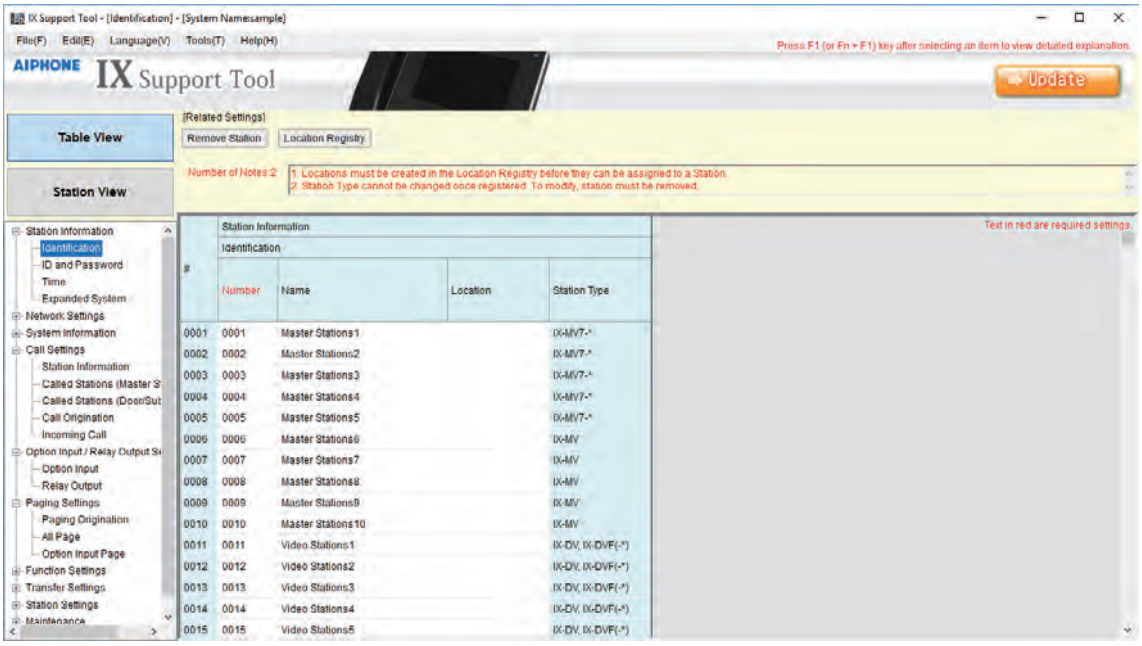


- The default ID and Password are "admin."

3. When first logging into IX Support Tool, the "New System" screen is displayed.
Refer to "Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)" and proceed with the setup.



Once "New System" configuration is complete, setting data is automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen is displayed.



4. How to configure

When logging into the IX Support Tool, the following setting window will be shown. Each station can be configured from this window.

- Depending on PC and OS being used, the window may be slightly different.
- After setup, refer to the Operation Manual for each station and confirm operation.

4.1 Settings window

Settings screen sample

Table View(→page 176)
Configure all the stations in the system from the Settings window.

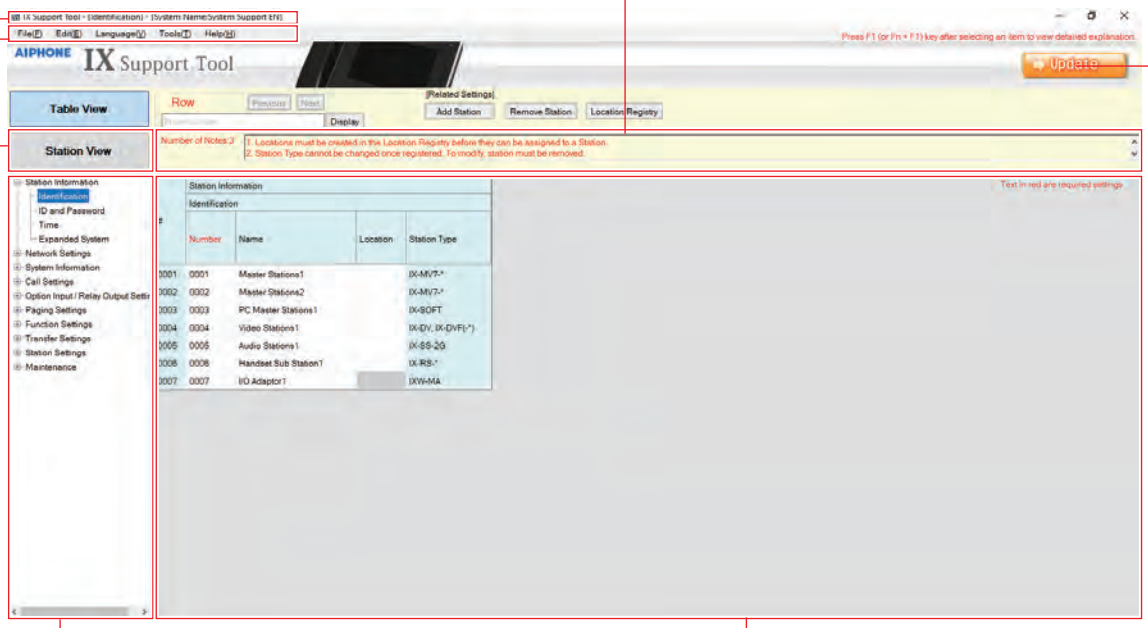
Setting switching: Click to switch to Settings (Station View).

Update: Click this button to update the station settings.

Menu bar: Allows user to create new setting data, save the settings, etc.(→page 127)

Notes: Displays notes.

Title bar: Displays the system name and title when editing settings.



Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

Station View(→page 381)

Station settings can be configured for each station in the system.

Displays station information while editing settings.

Update: Click this button to update the station settings.

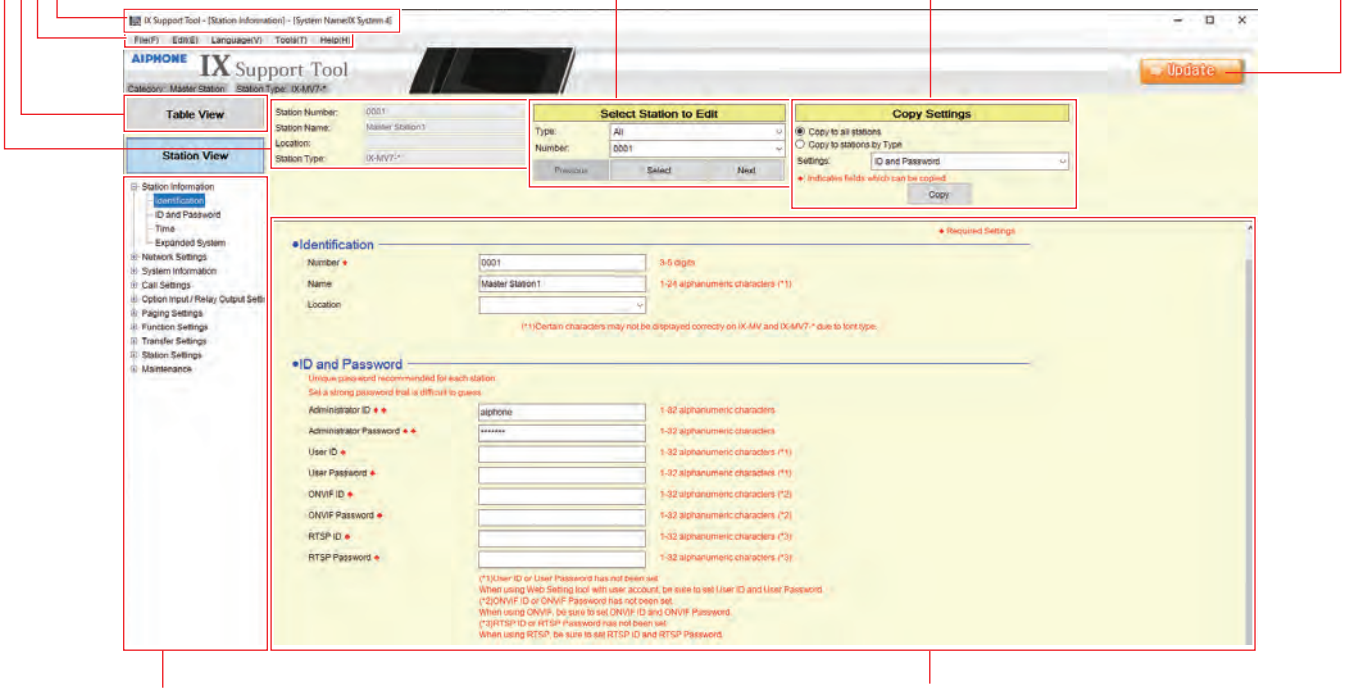
Setting switching: Click to switch to Settings (Table View).

Select Station to Edit: Allows user to change the station to be edited.

Copy Settings: Copies the settings currently being edited to another station.(→page 86)

Menu bar: Allows user to create new setting data, save the settings, etc.(→page 127)

Title bar: Displays the system name and title when editing settings.



Setting menu: Show all items that can be configured. Click the title to be configured to display the appropriate Settings screen.

Settings screen: The Settings screen for the currently selected title is displayed.

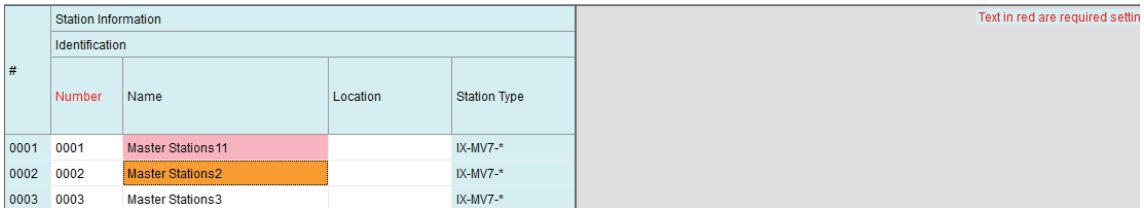
Note

• Settings which cannot be modified will be grayed out.

4.2 How to configure

1. Click the title to be configured.
- The Settings window for that particular title will be shown.

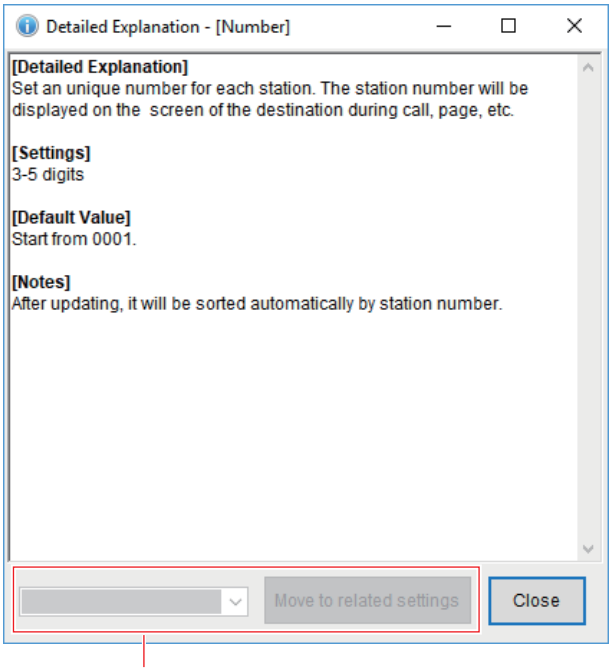
2. Enter setting values for each entry.
- The selected field will turn orange. (Settings (Table View) only)
- When changing the settings, the field will turn pink. (Settings (Table View) only)
- Some titles allow copy and paste.



Important

- Be sure to input the settings for entries in red. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

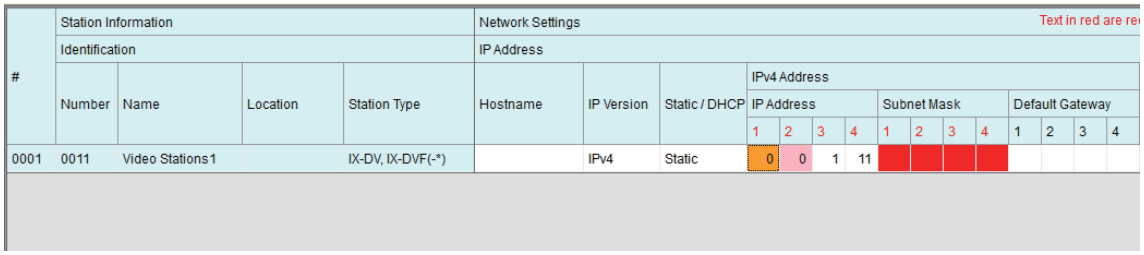
- Select an entry field and press the F1 key to display a Detailed Explanation (Settings (Table View) only).



Move to related item: This allows you to move to the Settings screen for related entries.

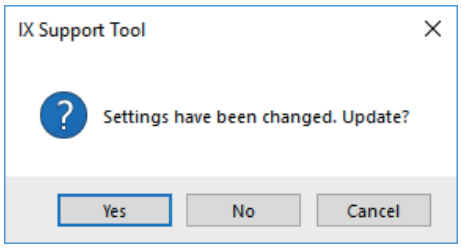
3. When you are done configuring on this screen, click **[Update]** to save the settings.

- To cancel all settings, click another title in the Setting menu.
- If there is an error when clicking **[Update]**, the error message will be shown and the settings will not be allowed to be saved.
  The field will be shown in red if there is an error. (Settings (Table View) only)



#	Station Information				Network Settings												
	Identification				IP Address												
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Hostname	IP Version	Static / DHCP	IPv4 Address									
								IP Address				Subnet Mask				Default Gateway			
								1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
0001	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)		IPv4	Static	0	0	1	11								

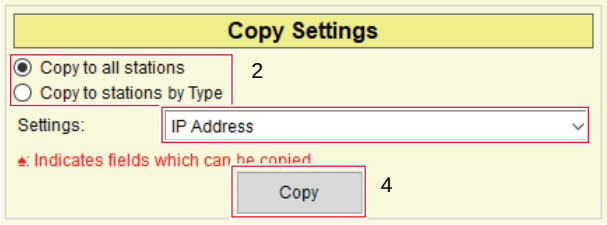
- If another title is selected without clicking **[Save]**, the system will prompt whether to save the settings. Click **[Yes]** to save the settings; click **[No]** to continue without saving.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the original screen.



4. Perform Steps 1 - 3 for other titles as well.

4.3 Copy settings (For Settings (Station View))

Copy the settings marked with "♠" in Settings (Station View). The copied settings can be applied either to all station types or to all stations of the same type.



How to copy the settings

1. Click the title of the entry to copy and display the Settings screen.
2. Select "Copy to all stations" or "Copy to stations by Type."
3. Select the items to be copied from "Settings."
4. Click **[Copy]**.
   - The "♠" entries will be copied.

Important

- Please copy the setting items below after copying "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
  - "Call Origination" - "Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠ (→page 429)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠ (→page 435)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 436)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Ringtone (→page 438)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV) (→page 439)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 440)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Door Release (→page 451)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 451)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 452)"
  - "Option Input Page" - "Message File Name (→page 461)"
  - "Network Camera Integration" - "Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠ (→page 467)"
  - "Paging Settings" - "Paging Pretone (→page 468)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - "Start Communication (→page 496)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - "Message (→page 497)"
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - "Chime (→page 499)"
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - "Chime (→page 501)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "Group Message Page" - "Message (→page 530)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "All Message Page" - "Message (→page 531)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 538)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 539)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 539)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠ (→page 540)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 540)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 541)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 541)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 542)"
  - "Communication" - "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 544)"
  - "Monitor" - "Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 546)"

5. System settings list

The following items can be configured using IX Support Tool.
The symbols indicate the following:
♦: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.
♠: The setting item information can be copied.

- The following list is the summary of IX Support Tool. The contents, how they are displayed, and the order of entries may vary from the actual ones.
- Download and back up the setting file (Table View: (→page 378), Station View: (→page 557)) in case after-sales service is required, and store it in a safe place where it will not be lost.
  If a backup has not been performed, it may not be possible to recover the data during after-sales service.

■ Table View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	177
			Name	178
			Location (except IXW-MA)	178
	Add Station	-	-	179
	Remove Station	-	-	180
	Register location (except IXW-MA)	-	-	181
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦	182
			Administrator Password♦	182
			User ID	182
			User Password	182
			ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	183
			ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	183
			RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	183
			RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	183
Time (except IX-SOFT)	Time Zone	-	Select time zone	184
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time	184
	Manual Date / Time Setup	-	-	185
Expanded System	-	-	Expanded System	186

Setting items				Reference pages
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)	187
			IP Version	188
			Static / DHCP	188
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	189
			Subnet Mask♦	189
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)	189
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	189
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)	189
	Batch IP Address Configuration	-	-	190
DNS (except IX-SOFT)	Primary Server	-	IPv4	191
			IPv6	191
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4	191
			IPv6	191
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦	192
			User Agent (except IX-MV)	192
	SIP Server (except IX-MV)	SIP Compatibility Mode	-	193
		Primary Server	ID	193
			Password	193
			IPv4 Address	193
			IPv6 Address	193
			Port♦	193
		Secondary Server	ID	194
			Password	194
			IPv4 Address	194
			IPv6 Address	194
			Port♦	194
		Tertiary Server	ID	194
			Password	194
			IPv4 Address	195
			IPv6 Address	195
			Port♦	195
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV)♦	195
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♦	195
			Call health check timer [sec]♦	195

Setting items				Reference pages
Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	-	IPv4	196
			IPv6	196
	Batch Multicast Address Configuration	-	-	197
Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	Video Station (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV(F) and IX-DA)	SIP Channel	Video Codec (for IX-DA)	198
			Resolution	198
			Wide View (for IX-DVM)	199
			Frame Rate [fps]	199
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	199
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	199
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	199
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA)	200
			RTP Start Port♦	200
			RTP End Port♦	200
		ONVIF Transmit Channel	Second Video Encoder	200
			Video Codec	200
			Resolution	201
			Frame Rate [fps]	201
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	201
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] ♦	201
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	201
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]	202
			RTP Start Port♦	202
			RTP End Port♦	202
			VMS Type	202
		Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)	Fisheye Lens Correction	202

Setting items				Reference pages
	Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			Select Profile (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	203
			I-picture interval (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♦	203
			Bit rate [kbps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	204
			RTP Start Port♦	204
			RTP End Port♦	204
		ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)	Video Streaming	204
			Video Codec	204
			Resolution	205
			Frame Rate [fps]	205
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]	205
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC]♦	205
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]	205
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]	205
			RTP Start Port♦	206
			RTP End Port♦	206
			VMS Type♦	206
		ONVIF Receive Channel	RTP Start Port♦	206
			RTP End Port♦	206
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations	-	-	207
Audio (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Audio Codec	208
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]	209
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦	210
	Video Station/Audio Station (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	RTP Start Port♦	210
			RTP End Port♦	210
		ONVIF Transmit Channel	RTP Start Port♦	210
			RTP End Port♦	210

Setting items				Reference pages
	Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	SIP Channel	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
		ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
		ONVIF Receive Channel	RTP Start Port♦	211
			RTP End Port♦	211
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start	212
			Maximum Packets Buffered	212
Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦	213
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA) ♦	213
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦	213
			VLAN Setting	213
			VLAN ID♦	214
			VLAN Priority	214
NTP (except IX-SOFT)	Enable NTP	-	-	215
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦	-	-	215
	Primary Server	-	IPv4 Address	215
			IPv6 Address	216
			Port♦	216
	Secondary Server	-	IPv4 Address	216
			IPv6 Address	216
			Port♦	216
System Information				
Location Registry	-	-	-	217
Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Station List	VoIP Phone Registration	-	220
	Open Network Camera List	Network Camera Registry	Camera Name♦	223
			Hostname	223
			IP Address (IPv4)	223
			IP Address (IPv6)	223
			ID♦	223
			Password♦	223

Setting items				Reference pages
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Configuring a Group	-	-	227
Custom Sound Registry(except IXW-MA)	-	-	-	230
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	233
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	233
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	236
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA)	237
			Ringback Tone (except IX-MV)	238
			Call Timeout (except **[Call Button]** - IX-MV) ♦	238
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except **[Call Button]** IX-MV)	239
			Call Destination (**[Option Input 1 - 4]** - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	239
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	239
			Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	239
			Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♦	240
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	241
			End Time	241
			Call Destination	241
			Priority	242

Setting items				Reference pages
		Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	243
			End Time	243
			Call Destination	243
			Priority	244
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV)	244
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	245
	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Call Restart Function	245
Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer	246
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	247
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	247
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	248
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	248
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	249
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	249
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	249
Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)	-	-	Contactless Call	250
			Detection Time	250
			Detection Distance	250
Option Input/Relay Output Settings				
Option Input (except IX-SOFT)	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	251
		Function	-	252
		Type	-	252
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	252
			Detection Time♦	252
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	API 1	253
			API 2	253

Setting items				Reference pages
Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	254
		Function	-	256
		Option Relay Control(except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	256
		Output Time	Output Time Range	257
			Output Time♦	257
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	257
		Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	258
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	258
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	259
		Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	260
			End Time	260
		Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	261
			End Time	262
	Authentication Key	-	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	262
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦	263
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♦	263
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	264
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	264
All Page (for IX-MV-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	265
Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	267
			Group Number	267
			Priority	267
			Message File Name	268
			Play Count [time(s)]	268

Setting items				Reference pages
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	269
			Authentication Key	270
Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	272
	Event Registration	-	Event	272
			Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	272
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	273
			Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	274
			Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	274
			Event Tone (for IX-MV)	274
			Play count of Event Tone	274
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	277
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	278
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server	279
			SMTP Port♦	279
			SMTP Encryption	279
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication	280
			Mode	280
			ID	280
			Password	280
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1 - 10	280
			Source Address	280

Setting items				Reference pages
	Email Event Trigger	-	Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	281
			Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	281
			Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	281
			Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	281
			Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	281
			Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	281
			Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	281
			Call Failed (except IXW-MA)	282
			Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	282
			Error	282
			Station (Application) Restarted	282
			SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	282
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	282
			Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
			Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
			Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
			Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	283
			Subject	283

Setting items				Reference pages
	Periodic Log Transmission	-	Periodic Log Transmission	285
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	285
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	285
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	285
	Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	286
	Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	Attach Image	287
			Image Filename	287
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	288
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	290
	SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	290
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA)	-	Program Type	290
			IPv4	290
			IPv6	291
			Destination Port	291
			SSL	291
			Connection	291
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	291
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	291
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	291
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	292
			Change contact (except IX-SOFT)	292
			Unit error	292
			Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	292

Setting items				Reference pages
			Periodical Transmission	293
			Initialization Notice	293
			End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	293
			Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	293
			End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	293
			Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	293
			Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	293
			Call Failure (except IXW-MA)	294
			Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
			Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
			End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
			Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	294
			End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	294
			Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
			Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	294
			End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
			Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
			Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	295
			End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	295
			Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)	295

Setting items				Reference pages
			Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
			End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
			Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	295
			Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
			Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
			End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	296
			Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
			Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	296
			Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
			Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
			SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	297
			SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	297
			Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	297
	Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Periodical Transmission Interval	Range	299
			Interval♦	299
	Upload SIF File	-	-	300
	Download SIF File	-	-	302

Setting items				Reference pages
Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	-	305
	Record Event	-	Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	305
			Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	306
			Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	306
			Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Monitored (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
			Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	306
	Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Video Recording File Length	-	-	307
	Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	307
	Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	308
	Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))	-	-	308
	Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	Start Time	309
			End Time	309
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	310
	Code Received	-	Code	311
			Message	311

Setting items				Reference pages
Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	312
			Chime	313
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	315
			Chime	315
CSR	-	-	-	316
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	319
IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	321
			EAP	321
			EAP User Name	322
			EAP Password	322
	How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station	-	-	323
Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	325
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	326
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	328
		Screen Layout	-	329
		Company Information	Name	331
			Text Size♦	331
			Bold	331
			Text Color	331
		Greeting Information	Greeting	331
			Text Size♦	331
			Bold	331
			Text Color	332
		Images	Company Image	332
			Greeting Image	332
			Receptionist Image	332
		Button Function	Button 1	333
			Button 2	333
			Button 3	333
			Button 4	333
			Button Name for Group Call	334
			Button Name for Select By Name	334
			Button Name for Select By List	334
			Button Name for Enter Number	334

Setting items				Reference pages
		Group Call Destination	-	334
		Reject Incoming Call	-	334
Bathroom Link	-	-	-	335
Transfer Settings				
Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Absent Transfer	337
			Transfer Destination List	337
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	338
Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Delay Transfer	339
			Delay Time [sec]♦	339
			Transfer Destination List	339
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	340
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	341
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination List	342
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	342
			Start Time	342
			End Time	342
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Transfer Destination List	344
			Re-Transfer Destination	345
			Start Time	345
			End Time	345
Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	346

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	347
		Function	-	348
		Individual Call	Number	348
			Priority	348
		Group Call	Group Number	349
			Priority	349
		Group Page	Group Number	349
			Priority	349
		All Page	Priority	349
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Group Number	349
			Message	350
			Priority	350
			Play Count [time(s)]	350
		All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Message	351
			Priority	351
			Play Count [time(s)]	351
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Number	351
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Network Camera	352
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Total	352
			Output Time Range	352
			Output Time♦	352
			TLS	353
			Option Relay Control Key	353
		Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	353
Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Privacy	354

Setting items				Reference pages
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	355
			Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	355
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	355
			Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	356
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	356
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	356
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	356
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	356
			External Input	356
			External Output (for IX-RS-*)	356
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)	356
			Ringtone	357
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	357
			Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	357
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	358
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	358
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	359
			Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	359
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	360
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	360
			Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	361

Setting items				Reference pages
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	361
	Mic Select	-	-	361
	Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	362
	Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	362
	Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	-	-	362
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦	363
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	364
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	364
Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦	-	-	365
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Type	366
			Number	366
			Camera Settings	366
			Open Camera List	366
	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	366
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	367
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	367

Setting items				Reference pages
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Brightness (except IX-SOFT)	368
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	368
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	368
			Time Format (for IX-MV)	368
			Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)	369
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	369
Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation	370
			Low Light Sensitivity	370
	Color Settings (for IX-DA)	-	Brightness♦	371
			Contrast♦	371
			Color♦	371
	White LED	-	Call / Communication	371
			Monitored	371
Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)	-	-	Contact Assignment	372
			Authentication Key	372
			Door Release by IX-RS	373
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	Line Supervision Interval	-	Test Interval	374
			Weekly	374
			Line Supervision Schedule	374
	Device Check Interval	-	Test Interval	375
			Weekly	375
			Device Check Schedule	375
Maintenance				
Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	376
Initialization	-	-	-	377
Settings File Backup	-	-	-	378
syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	IPv4 Address	380
			IPv6 Address	380
			Port♦	380

■ Station View

Setting items				Reference pages
Station Information				
Identification	-	-	Number♦	382
			Name	382
			Location (except IXW-MA)	382
ID and Password	-	-	Administrator ID♦♠	383
			Administrator Password♦♠	383
			User ID♠	383
			User Password♠	383
			ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	383
			ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	384
			RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ♠	384
			RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ♠	384
Time (except IX-SOFT)	Time Zone	-	Select time zone♠	385
	Daylight Savings Time	-	Enable automatic daylight savings time♠	385
	Date and Time	-	-	386
Expanded System	-	-	-	387
Network Settings				
IP Address	-	-	Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	388
			Static / DHCP♠	389
	IPv4 Address	-	IP Address♦	389
			Subnet Mask♦♠	389
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)♠	389
	IPv6 Address	-	IP Address♦	390
			Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)♠	390
DNS (except IX-SOFT)	Primary Server♠	-	IPv4	391
			IPv6	391
	Secondary Server♠	-	IPv4	391
			IPv6	391

Setting items				Reference pages
SIP (except IXW-MA)	SIP Connections	-	SIP Signaling Port♦♠	392
			User Agent (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	392
	SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	SIP Compatibility Mode	-	393
		Primary Server	ID♠	393
			Password♠	393
			IPv4 Address♠	393
			IPv6 Address♠	393
			Port♦♠	393
		Secondary Server	ID♠	394
			Password♠	394
			IPv4 Address♠	394
			IPv6 Address♠	394
			Port♦♠	394
		Tertiary Server	ID♠	394
			Password♠	394
			IPv4 Address♠	395
			IPv6 Address♠	395
			Port♦♠	395
	Miscellaneous	-	Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV)♦♠	395
			DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♦♠	395
			Call health check timer♦♠	395
Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	-	For Call / Paging (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	396
			For Call (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	396
Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	SIP Channel	-	Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	397
			Video Codec (for IX-DA) ♠	398
			Wide View (for IX-DVM)	398
			Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	398
			Frame Rate [fps] (except IX-MV) ♠	398

Setting items				Reference pages
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV)	398
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (except IX-MV) ♦	399
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV) ♠	399
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA) ♠	399
			RTP Start Port♦	399
			RTP End Port♦	399
	ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV(F) and IX-DA)	-	Video Streaming (for IX-MV7) ♠	400
			Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
			Video Codec (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
			Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
			Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	400
			Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	401
			I-picture interval [H.264/ AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♦	401
			Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	401
			Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠	401
			RTP Start Port♦	401
			RTP End Port♦	402
			VMS Type	402

Setting items				Reference pages
	ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port♦	402
			RTP End Port♦	402
	Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)	-	Fisheye Lens Correction	402
	Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations	-	-	403
Audio (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Audio Codec♠	404
			Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]♠	405
			RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦♠	406
	SIP Channel	-	RTP Start Port♦	406
			RTP End Port♦	406
	ONVIF Transmit Channel (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port♦	406
			RTP End Port♦	406
	ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	RTP Start Port (for IX-MV7)♦	407
			RTP End Port (for IX-MV7)♦	407
	Audio Buffer	-	Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠	407
			Maximum Packets Buffered♠	407
Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	TOS Value (Audio) (except IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) ♦♠	408
			TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♦♠	408
			TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦♠	408
			VLAN Setting♠	408
			VLAN ID♦♠	409
			VLAN Priority♠	409

Setting items				Reference pages
NTP (except IX-SOFT)	Enable NTP♠	-	-	410
	Synchronization Interval [hour]♦♠	-	-	410
	Primary Server	Address♠	IPv4	410
			IPv6	411
		Port♦♠	-	411
	Secondary Server	Address♠	IPv4	411
			IPv6	411
		Port♦ ♠	-	411
System Information				
Location Registry	-	-	-	412
Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Station List	-	-	412
		VoIP Phone Registration	-	414
	Network Camera List	-	Camera Name♦	415
			Hostname	416
			IP Address (IPv4)	416
			IP Address (IPv6)	416
			ID♦	416
			Password♦	416
			PTZ Operation	416
			Audio Monitoring	416
		Network Camera Registry	-	418
Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	420
Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)	-	-	-	422
Call Settings				
Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	-	-	Call Button Function	424
Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	424

Setting items				Reference pages
Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	-	-	Number	426
			Protocol (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	426
	VoIP Phone Registration	-	-	427
Call Origination (except IXW-MA)	Call Origination Advanced Settings	-	Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	428
			Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠	429
			Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV) ♦♠	429
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ♠	430
			Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	430
			Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	430
			Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	430
			Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♦	431
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	432
			End Time	432
			Call Destination	432
			Priority	432
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	433
			End Time	433
			Call Destination	434
			Priority	434

Setting items				Reference pages
	Tone Settings	-	Busy Tone (except IX-MV) ♠	435
			Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠	436
	Call Restart Function	-	Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	436
Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Call Answer Settings	-	Auto Answer♠	437
	Ringtone	-	Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠	438
			Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♠	439
			Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	439
			Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	440
			Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	440
			Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	440
	VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)	-	VoIP Phone Call Priority	441
Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)	-	-	Contactless Call	442
			Detection Time	442
			Detection Distance	442
Option Input/Relay Output Settings				
Option Input (except IX-SOFT)	Option Input Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	443
		Function	-	444
		Type	-	444
		Detection Time	Detection Time Range	444
			Detection Time♦	444
		API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	API 1	445
			API 2	445

Setting items				Reference pages
Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)	Relay Output Advanced Settings	Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	-	447
		Function	-	447
			Number	448
		Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	448
		Output Time Range	-	449
			Output Time [msec / sec]♦	449
		Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)	-	449
		Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)	Door Release	451
			Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	451
			Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)	452
		Schedule Settings (Weekly Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	453
			End Time	453
		Schedule Settings (Daily Schedule) (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Start Time	454
			End Time	454
	Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	455
Paging Settings				
Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Paging Timeout [sec]♦ ♠	456
			Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♦ ♠	456
			Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	456
			Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	457
All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	458
Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)	-	-	Destination	460
			Group Number	460
			Priority	460
			Message File Name	461
			Play Count [time(s)]	461

Setting items				Reference pages
Function Settings				
Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Door Release Assignment	-	Contact Assignment	462
			Authentication Key	462
Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Profile Setting	-	Profile	463
	Event Registration	-	Event	465
			Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	465
			Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT))	466
			ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	466
			Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	466
			Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	466
			Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	467
			Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	467
			Event Tone (for IX-MV) ♠	467
			Play count of Event Tone♠	467
Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	Paging Pretone Setting	-	Paging Pretone	468
Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)	-	-	-	469
Email	Server Settings	-	SMTP Server♠	470
			SMTP Port♦♠	470
			SMTP Encryption♠	470
	Authentication Settings	-	SMTP Authentication♠	471
			Mode♠	471
			ID♠	471
			Password♠	471
	Email Addresses	-	Destination 1 - 10♠	472
			Source Address♠	472

Setting items				Reference pages
	Email Event Trigger	-	Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)	473
			Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	473
			Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)	474
			Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	474
			Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)	474
			Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	474
			Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	474
			Call Failed (except IXW-MA)	474
			Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	474
			Error	475
			Station (Application) Restarted	475
			SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	475
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	475
			Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	475
			Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	475
			Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	476
			Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	476
			Subject♠	476

Setting items				Reference pages
	Periodic Log Transmission(except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Periodic Log Transmission	476
			Periodic Log Transmit Time	476
			Periodic Log Transmit Interval	477
			Periodic Log Transmission Subject	477
	Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	478
	Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	-	Attach Image♠	479
			Image Filename♠	479
CGI Integration	-	-	CGI Functionality	480
SIF Integration	SIF Functionality	-	-	481
	SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	-	-	481
	SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Program Type♠	482
			IPv4♠	482
			IPv6♠	482
			Destination Port♠	483
			SSL♠	483
			Connection♠	483
	Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	484
			Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)	484
			Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)	484
			End Communication (except IXW-MA)	484
			Change contact (except IX-SOFT)	484
			Unit Error	485
			Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485
			End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485
			Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485
			End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	485

Setting items				Reference pages
			Periodical Transmission	485
			Initialization Notice	485
			End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)	486
			Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	486
			End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)	486
			Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	486
			Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)	486
			Call Failure (except IXW-MA)	486
			Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	486
			Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	487
			End On Hold (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)	487
			Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	487
			End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)	487
			Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	487
			Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	487
			End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	487
			Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
			Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	488
			End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)	488
			Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)	488
			Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
			End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488

Setting items				Reference pages
			Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	488
			Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
			Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	489
			End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	489
			Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	489
			Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
			Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	489
			Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
			Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
			SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	490
			SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)	490
			Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	490
	Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	Periodical Transmission Interval♦	490
	SIF File Management	-	SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)	491
			SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)	491
Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	-	-	Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) ♠	492
			Record Event	493
			Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	493
			Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠	493

Setting items				Reference pages
			Video Recording File Length♠	493
			Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	494
			Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) ♠	494
			Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) ♠	494
	Schedule Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	Weekly Schedule	Start Time	495
			End Time	495
Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)	Start Communication	-	Message	496
	Code Received	-	Code	497
			Message	497
Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)	Weekly Schedule	-	Start Time	498
			Chime	499
	Daily Schedule	-	Start Time	501
			Chime	501
CSR	-	-	Country	502
			State/County/Region	502
			City/Locality	503
			Organization	503
			Organizational Unit	503
			Common Name	503
SSL Certificate	-	-	-	504
IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	IEEE 802.1X	505
			EAP♠	505
			EAP User Name♠	505
			EAP Password♠	505
Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)	Master UI Mode	-	-	507
	Standard Mode	-	Home Screen	508
	Receptionist Mode	Color Scheme	-	509
		Screen Layout	-	510

Setting items				Reference pages
		Company Information	Name	512
			Text Size♦	512
			Bold	512
			Text Color	512
		Greeting Information	Greeting	513
			Text Size♦	513
			Bold	513
			Text Color	513
		Images	Company Image	514
			Greeting Image	514
			Receptionist Image	514
		Button Function	Button 1	515
			Button 2	515
			Button 3	515
			Button 4	515
			Button Name for Group Call	516
			Button Name for Select By Name	516
			Button Name for Select By List	516
			Button Name for Enter Number	516
		Group Call Destination	-	516
		Reject Incoming Call	-	516
Bathroom Link	-	-	-	517
Transfer Settings				
Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Absent Transfer	519
			Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	520
			Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	520
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	520
Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Delay Transfer	521
			Delay Time [sec]♦	522
			Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	522
			Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)	522
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	522

Setting items				Reference pages
Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Schedule Transfer	523
	Weekly Schedule	-	Transfer Destination	524
			Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	524
			Start Time	524
			End Time	524
	Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Transfer Destination	525
			Re-Transfer Destination	526
			Start Time	526
			End Time	526
Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	526
Station Settings				
Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings	Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	528
		Function	Number	528
		Individual Call	Number	528
			Priority	528
		Group Call	Group Number	529
			Priority	529
		Group Page	Group Number	529
			Priority	529
		All Page	Priority	529
		Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Group Number	529
			Message	530
			Priority	530
			Play Count [time(s)]	530
		All Message Page (for IX-MV7-*)	Message	531
			Priority	531
			Play Count [time(s)]	531
		Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Number	531
		Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)	Network Camera	532
		Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-*)	Station List	532
			Output Time	532
			TLS	532
			Option Relay Control Key	533

Setting items				Reference pages
		Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	533
Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Privacy♠	534
Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)	Volume	-	Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	535
			Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	535
			Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	535
			Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	535
			Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)	536
			Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)	536
			Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)	536
			Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	536
			Receive (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	536
			External Input	536
			External Output (for IX-RS-*)	536
			VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)	536
			Ringtone	537
			Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))	537
			Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)	537
	Tone	-	Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	538
			Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	539
			Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♠	539
			Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠	540
			Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	540

Setting items				Reference pages
			On Hold (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) ♠	541
			Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	541
			Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠	542
			Mic Select	542
			Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)	542
			Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)	542
			Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)	543
Communication (except IXW-MA)	-	-	Talk Timeout [sec]♦ ♠	544
			Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) ♠	544
			Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	544
Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦♠	-	-	545
	Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	Type	545
			Number	545
			Network Camera Number	546
			Dwell Time	546
	Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	546
	Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠	-	-	546
	Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	547

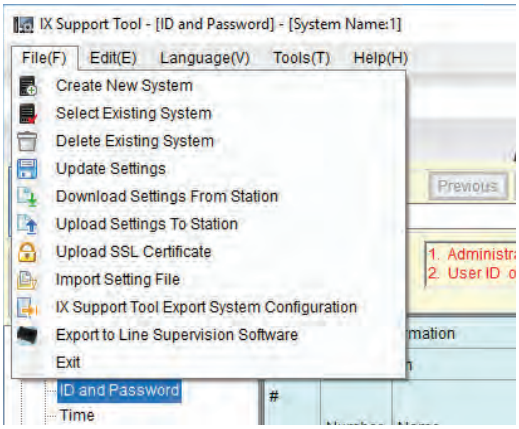
Setting items				Reference pages
Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Brightness (except IX-SOFT)	548
			Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	548
			Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)	548
			Time Format (for IX-MV) ♠	548
			Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)♠	548
			Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	549
Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)	Adjustment	-	Backlight Compensation♠	550
			Low Light Sensitivity♠	550
	Color Settings (for IX-DA)	-	Brightness♦	550
			Contrast♦	550
			Color♦	551
	White LED	-	Call / Communication♠	551
			Monitored♠	551
Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)	-	-	Contact Assignment	552
			Authentication Key	552
			Door Release by IX-RS	553
Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)	-	-	Line Supervision Interval	554
			Line Supervision Schedule	554
			Device Check Interval	554
			Device Check Schedule	554
Maintenance				
Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)	-	-	-	555
Initialization	-	-	-	556
Settings File Backup	Setting File Download	-	-	557
	Setting File Upload	-	-	559
syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)	-	-	IPv4 Address	561
			IPv6 Address	561
			Port♦	561

Menu bar

Important

- Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Be sure to input the settings. Upon use, leave the unnecessary items at their default values.

1. File

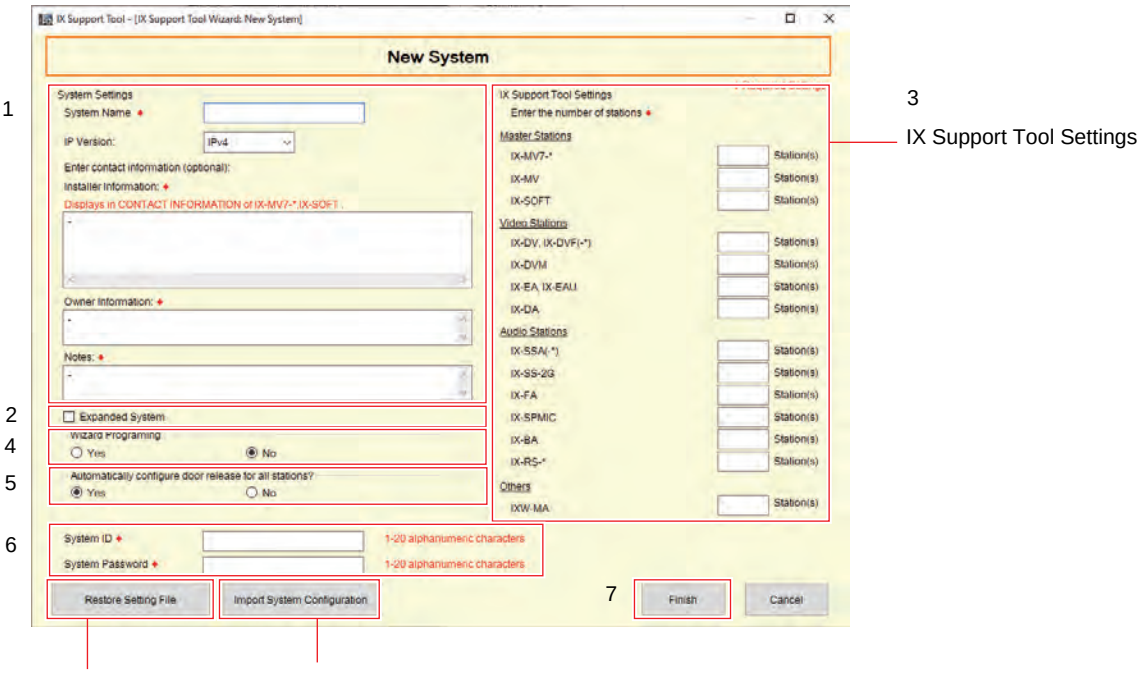


1.1 Create new system/import setting data

Creates new system setting data.
The below three methods can be used to create a new system depending on your objective.

- Perform detailed setup for all functions. → "Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function) (→page 129)"
- Set call/door release/paging/monitoring functions only. → "Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)"
- Import setting data from another IX Support Tool or setting data created before Ver4.0.0.0. "Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool (→page 146)"

Select "File" > "Create New System" to display the "New System" screen.



"Restore System Settings (→page 171)"
"Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool (→page 146)"

1.1.1 Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function)

1. Configure the system settings.

■ System Name♦

Description	Enter the name of the system to be created.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information♦

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in "Station Information" for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT ("Software Information" for IX-SOFT) - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1-64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	–

■ Owner Information♦

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Notes♦

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."

- The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
  - – Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 177)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
  - – Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
  - – The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
  - – Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

3. Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."

4. Select "Wizard Programing" > "No."
If using the Wizard function, refer to “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)”.

5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
- When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."

6. Configure the System ID and System Password.

■ System ID♦

Description	Set the System ID in order to set the “Administrator ID♦ (→page 182)” all at once. The value entered for the System ID is reflected in the "Administrator ID" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	-

■ System Password♦

Description	Set the System Password in order to set the “Administrator Password♦ (→page 182)” all at once. The value entered for the System Password is reflected in the "Administrator Password" of each station.
Settings	1-20 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	-

7. Click **[Finish]**.
- Setting data will be automatically generated and the Settings (Table View) screen will be displayed. Refer to “System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)” when performing the settings.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without creating a new system.

1.1.2 Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational

Before configuring, connect the programming PC and all stations to the same network.
The Wizard allows setup for the call, door release, paging, and monitoring functions. If using other functions, refer to "System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)".

1. Configure the system settings.
For entries, refer to Step 1 of "Create new system settings data (without using the Wizard function) (→page 129)".

2. Check the box when using the "Expanded System."
- The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.
  - Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - "Identification (→page 177)". (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
  - Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
  - The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
  - Up to 99 groups can be registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)".

Important

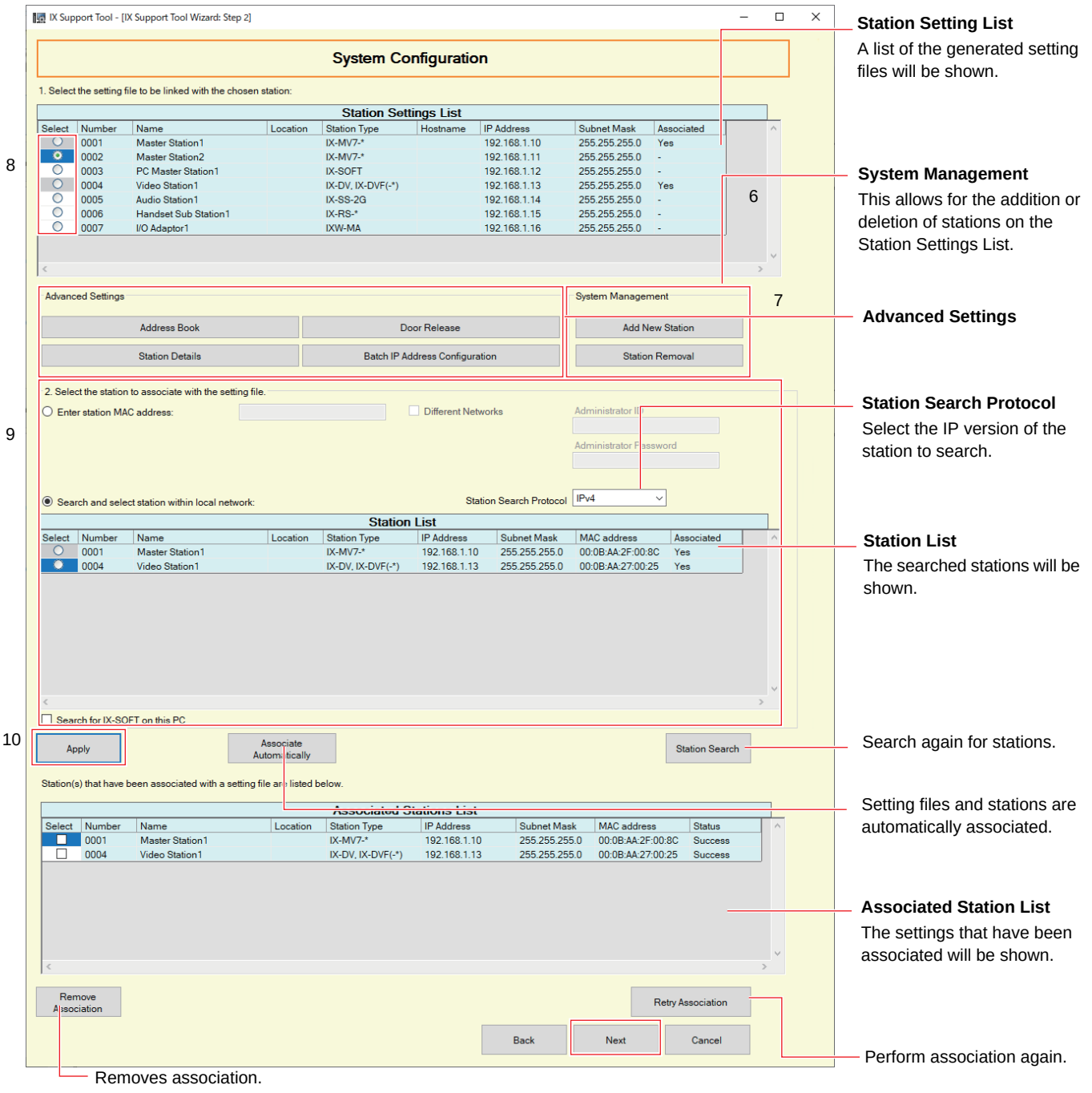
- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

3. Enter the number of stations in the "IX Support Tool Settings."

4. Select "Wizard Programing" > "Yes."

5. Select "Automatically configure door release for all stations?."
- When Door Release Settings do not exist or when Door Release Settings for each door will be configured individually, set to "No."

6. Click **[Next]**.
Auto-generation of the setting data and a station search will be performed and the "System Configuration" screen will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes.)
IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. After associating all other stations, check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Station Search]** to search again.
- You cannot search for terminals using a different IP version. Select the IP version of the terminal to search in "Station Search Protocol." (Set the PC to same communication type.)
- You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.
- The following setting items will be set automatically.
  - IP Address
  - Subnet Mask



Station Setting List
A list of the generated setting files will be shown.

System Management
This allows for the addition or deletion of stations on the Station Settings List.

Advanced Settings

Station Search Protocol
Select the IP version of the station to search.

Station List
The searched stations will be shown.

Search again for stations.

Setting files and stations are automatically associated.

Associated Station List
The settings that have been associated will be shown.

Perform association again.

Removes association.

7. Edit "Station Settings List."

Edit if stations are added or deleted.

"How to edit the Station Settings List (→page 136)"

8. Set "Advanced Settings."

Set these when you need to change the station name, IP address, and so on.

"How to configure Advanced Settings (→page 137)"

9. Associate setting files and stations.

Select the setting file to associate from "Station Settings List."

- A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Click **[Associate Automatically]** to automatically associate all setting files with stations.

10. Select the station to associate with the setting file selected in Step 9 from the "Station List."
- A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
- To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" then "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address, Administrator ID and Administrator Password to specify the station.

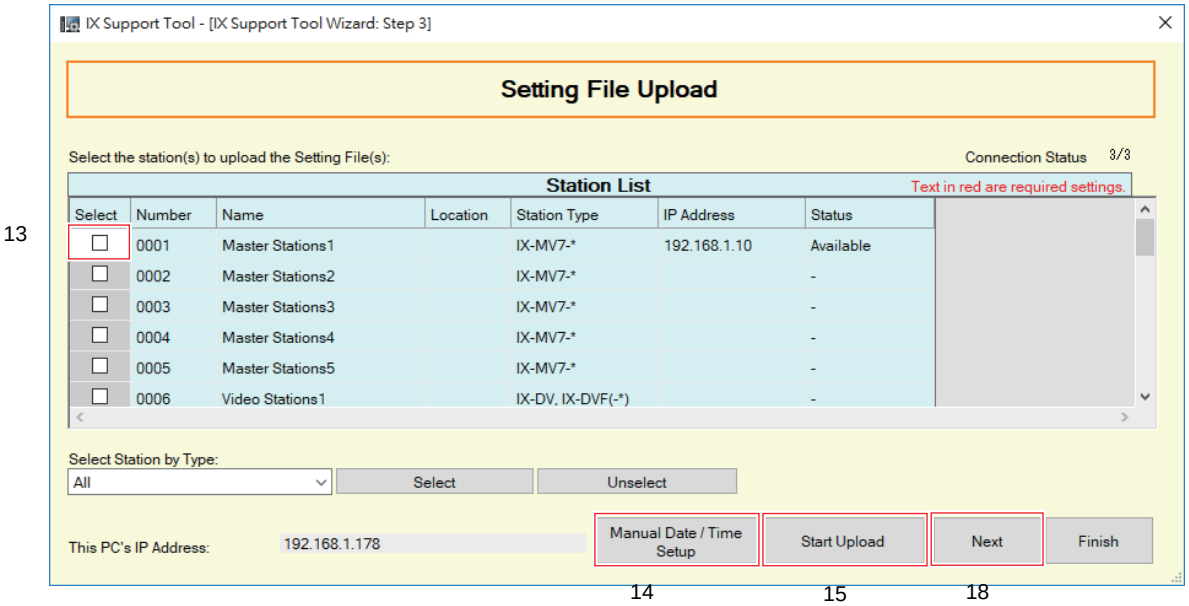
11. Click **[Apply]**.
- The settings that have been associated will be shown in "Associated Stations List."
- The station is restarted, and the IP Address and Name are updated. For IX-SOFT, change the IP address and subnet mask in the associated setting file for the PC on which IX-SOFT is installed. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 9, it will not be updated. Update the IP Address and Name using Web configuration.

Important

- If "Static / DHCP (→page 188)" was set to "DHCP," "Stateless," or "DHCPv6" at Step 5, the IP address set beforehand by the DHCP server will be assigned.
  If the IP address assignment fails, the IP address will default to "192.168.1.160" if it is IPv4 and "FDC2::7000" if it is IPv6. If this happens, cycle power to the station to, and then the IP Address will be reassigned by the DHCP server. Afterwards, perform association again.

12. Repeat Steps 9 - 11 and associate all stations.
- To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click **[Remove Association]**.

13. Click **[Next]**.
The "Setting File Upload" screen is displayed.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without creating a new system.

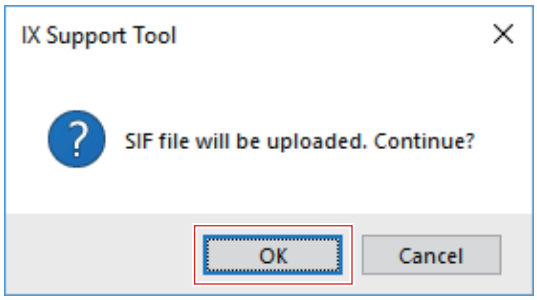


14. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which there are no Association Settings cannot be selected.

15. Set the date and time.
For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.
Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.
"How to configure the date and time manually (→page 146)"

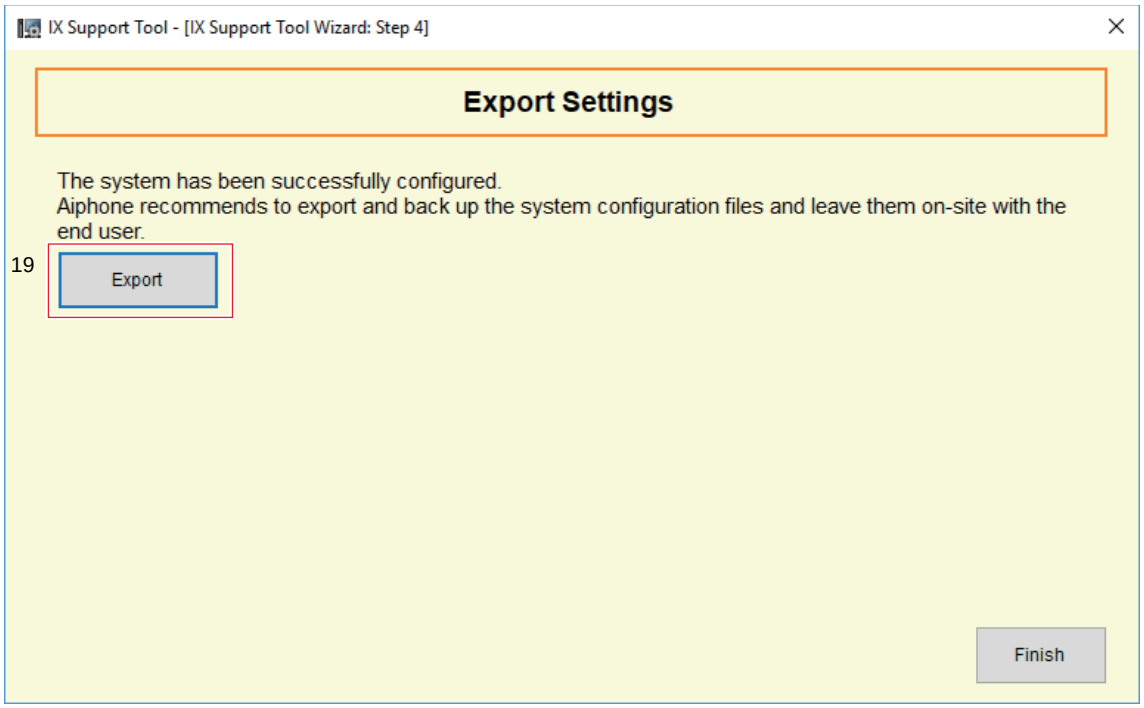
16. Click **[Start Upload]**.

17. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



18. Click **[OK]**.
- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
  In Process: The setting file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

19. Click **[Next]**.
The "Export Settings" screen is displayed.



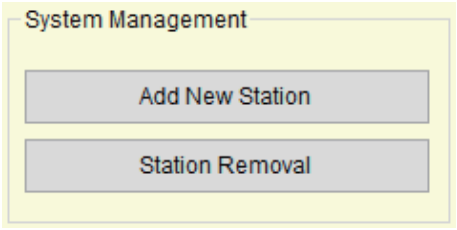
20. Output the system configuration file that was set.
Click **[Export]**.

21. Specify the save directory and click **[OK]**.
- A folder with the name specified in "System Name" in Step 1 will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside.

22. Click **[Apply]**.
- The Wizard function is complete.

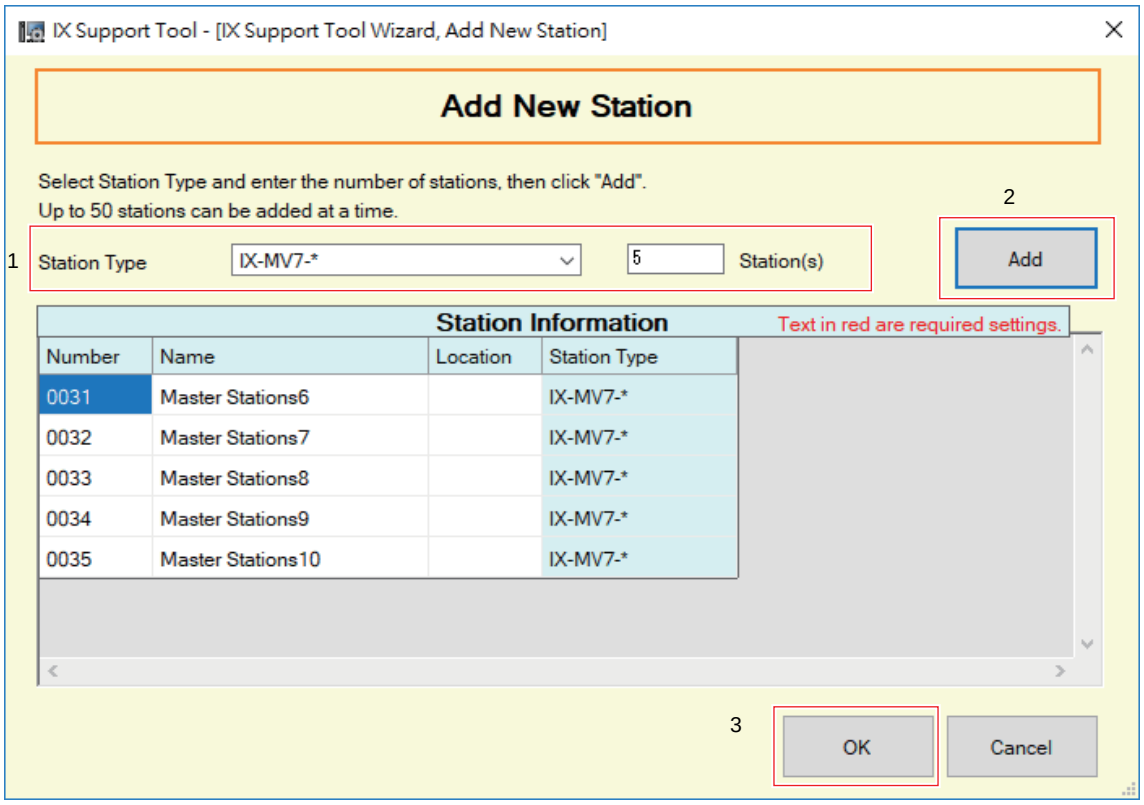
1.1.2.1 How to edit the Station Settings List

This is an explanation for Step 6 of "Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)".



How to add a station

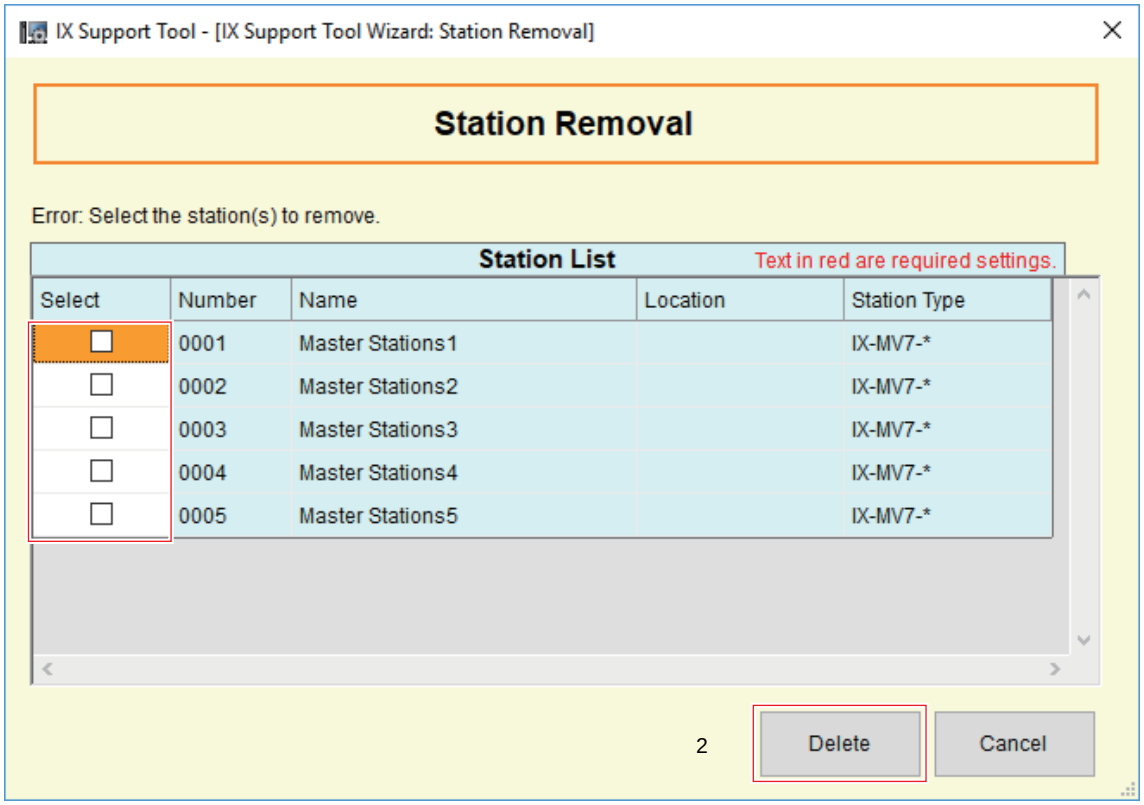
On the "System Configuration" screen, click **[Add New Station]** to display the "Add New Station" screen.



1. Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.
2. Click **[Add]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to end the process for adding a new station.

How to remove a station

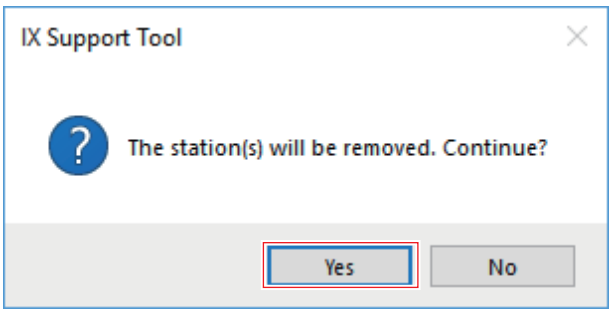
On the "System Configuration" screen, click **[Station Removal]** to display the "Station Removal" screen.



1. Select the station to delete from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)

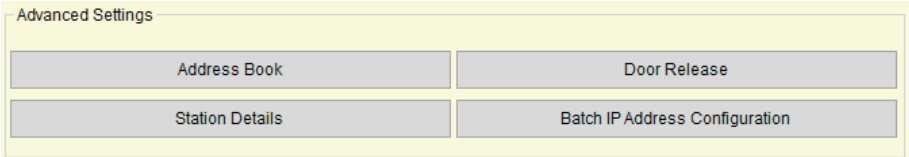
2. Click **[Delete]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to cancel deletion.

3. Click **[Yes]**.
   - Click **[No]** to return to the "Station Removal" screen.



1.1.2.2 How to configure Advanced Settings

This is an explanation for Step 7 of “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)”.



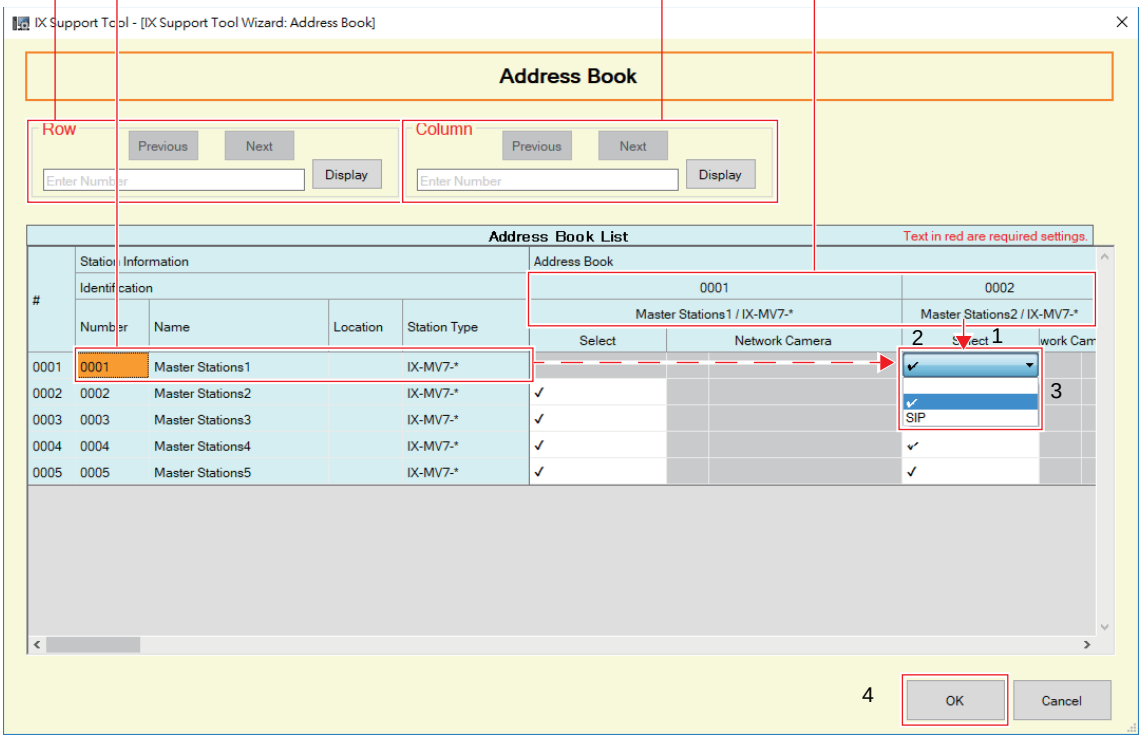
How to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)
Default value: All stations to be registered to Address Book
Click **[Address Book]** to display the "Address Book" screen.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in setting data

List of stations that can be registered to Address Book



1. Search for the stations for which the Address Book will be set up from the "list of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in setting data."

2. Search for stations to be registered from "List of stations that can be registered to Address Book."

3. Click **[Select]** in the cell that corresponds to Steps 1 and 2.
- Register
  ✓: Register the selected station to the Address Book.
  SIP: Register the station with which to communicate over a SIP server.

By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all stations.

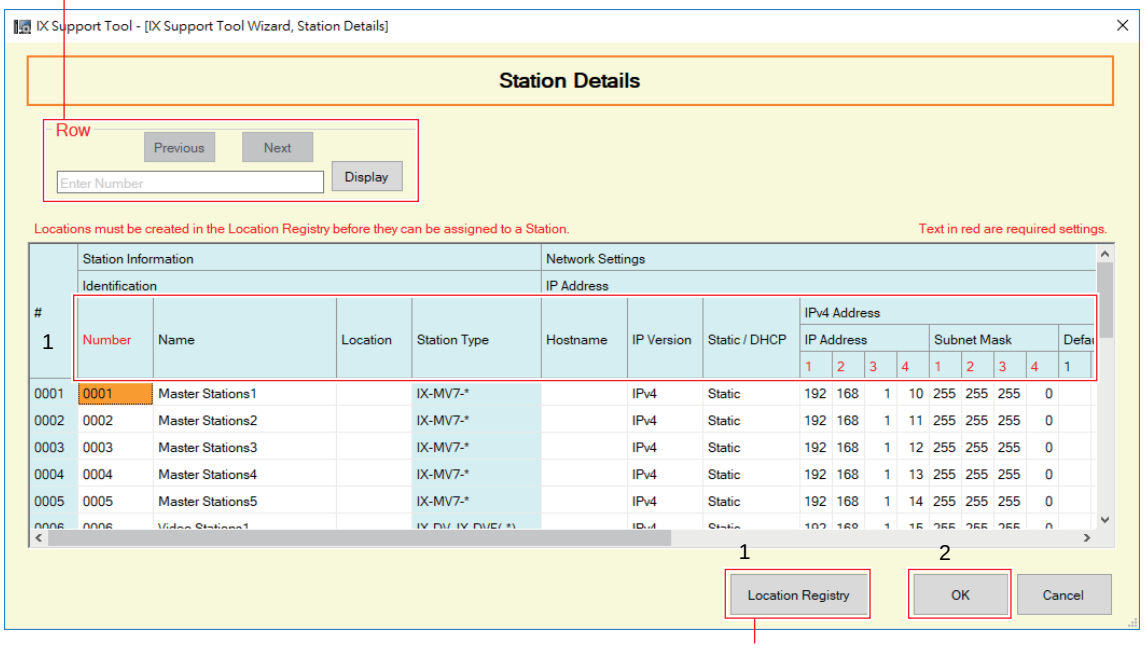
4. After configuration is complete, click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to complete Address Book registration.

How to configure Station Details

Click **[Station Details]** to display the "Station Details" screen.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



"How to register a location (→page 142)"

1. Change setting of each item.
2. After configuration is complete, click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to stop configuring station details.

■ Number♦

Description	Set Number. Set it such that there is no overlap with other stations. The set station number will be shown to the recipient when a call is made or when the station is paged. It is also used to search a station by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 186)" is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Set in order starting from 0001.
Remarks	When configuration is complete, the stations are sorted by station number.

■ Name

Description	Enter the station name. The set station name will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Door Station (number);IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number); IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	When updated with no entry, the station numbers are automatically copied in this field.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the station's Location. The set Location will be shown to the recipient when a call is originated.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in “How to register a location (→page 142)”.
Default values	–

■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the station's hostname. Set this to access a station by hostname that was registered in “How to register a new address book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 138)”, “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)”. When setting the hostname, configure “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)”.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ IP Version

Description	Select the station's communication type.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

Important

• IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select the addressing method for the IP version selected in "IP Version."
Settings	For IPv4: • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6: • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- If "DHCP" is selected for iPv4, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server.
- If "Stateless" is selected for iPv6, do not change the prefix of the device that can transmit Router Advertisement (RA).
- If "DHCPv6" is selected for iPv6, configure so that a static IP address is assigned to the stations by the DHCP server. DUID of the station is "00030001 + the MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.
- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv4)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	A series of numbers proceeding in the manner of 192.168.1.10, 192.168.1.11... is set.

■ Subnet Mask (IPv4) ♦

Description	Set the subnet mask for the station.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	255.255.255.0

■ Default Gateway (IPv4) (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	–

Important

- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address (IPv6)♦

Description	Set the IP address of the station. Set a unique IP address for each station.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	–

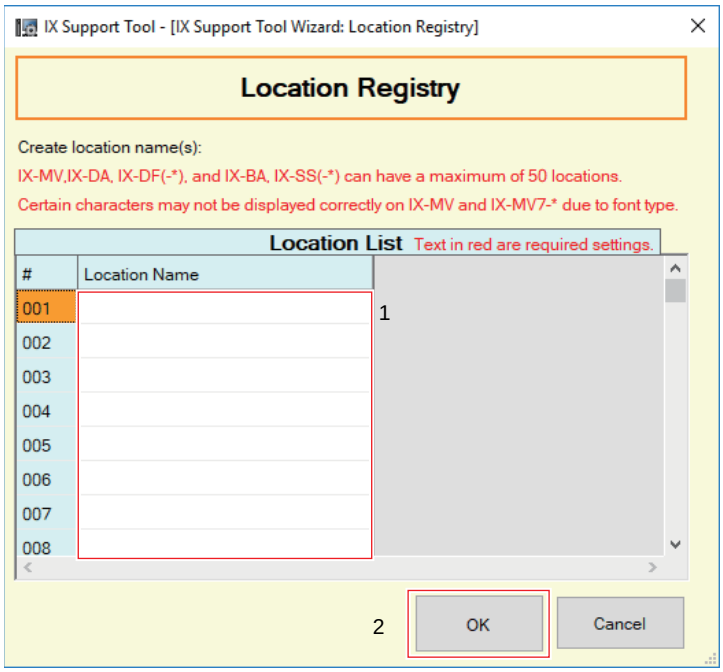
■ Default Gateway (IPv6) (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the default gateway of the network to which the station belongs.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	–

How to register a location

Click **[Location Registry]** to display the "Location Registry" screen.

Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.



1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, enter locations within the 001 - 050 range.

- Location: 1-24 alphanumeric characters

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to end the process without registration.

How to configure door release

Configure the door release authentication key.

To release the electrical lock connected with a destination station after performing a door release operation during communication or monitoring, it is necessary to authenticate the destination station's authentication key and door release key.

Click **[Door Release]** to display the "Door Release" screen.

Move row

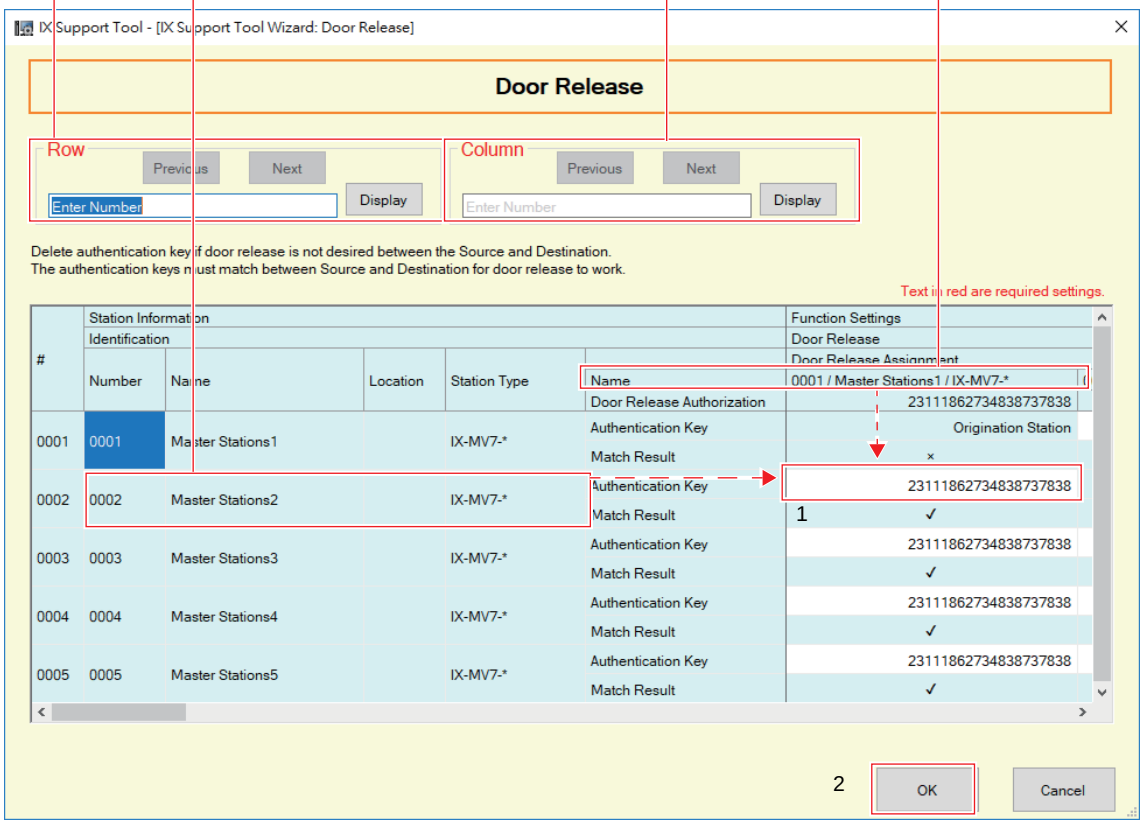
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column

Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in setting data

Destination station and authentication key



1. Set "Authentication Key."

2. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to stop configuring electrical lock door release.

■ Authentication Key

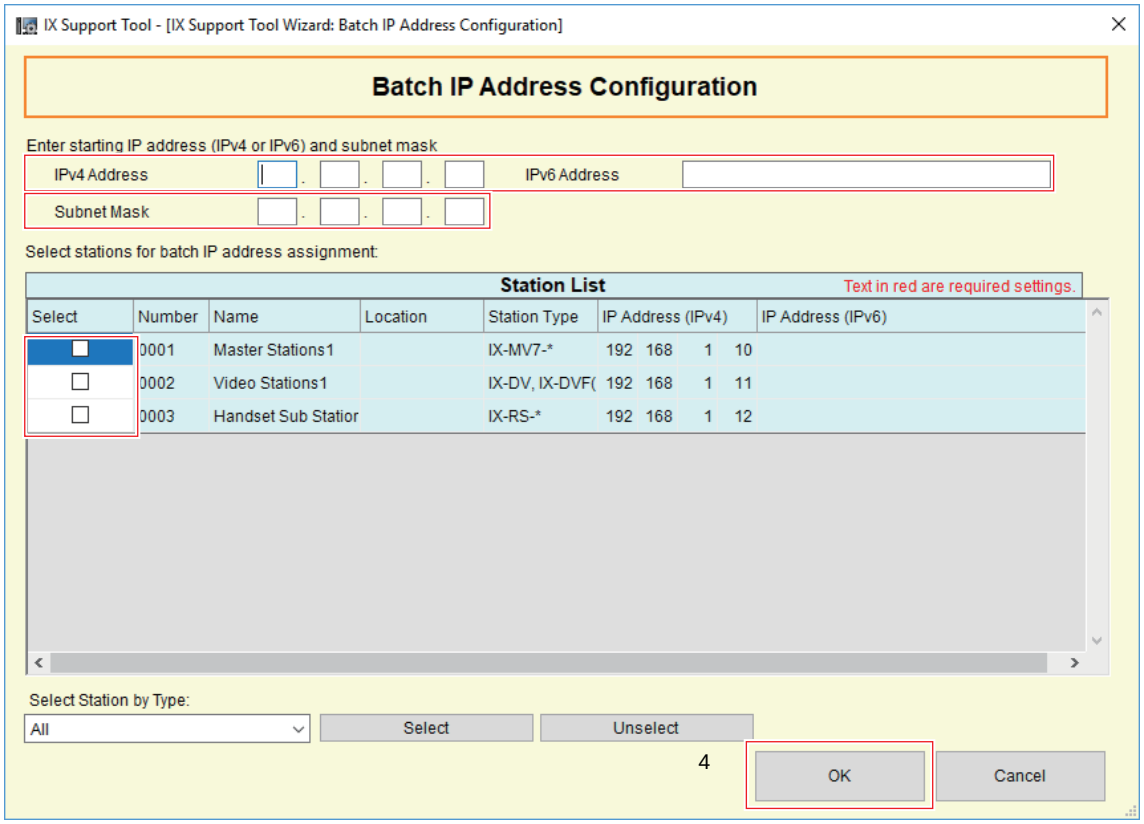
Description	Set the door release key for releasing the door connected to the destination station when a door release operation is performed. Door release is possible when it matches the Door Release Authorization of the destination station.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits If it matches the destination station's Door Release Authorization, "✓" will be displayed for "Match Result."
Default values	Configured with the same characters as the Door Release Authorization.

Note

- The initial values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in "File" > "Create New System" > "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - – When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - – When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Door Release Authorization is four characters or longer, the Authentication Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.
- If "Contact Assignment (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) (→page 269)" is "Originating Station," "Authentication Key" will be "-" and "Match Result" will be "×."

How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

Click **[Batch IP Address Configuration]** to display the "Batch IP Address Configuration" screen.



1. In "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address," enter the start IP address that is to be automatically assigned.

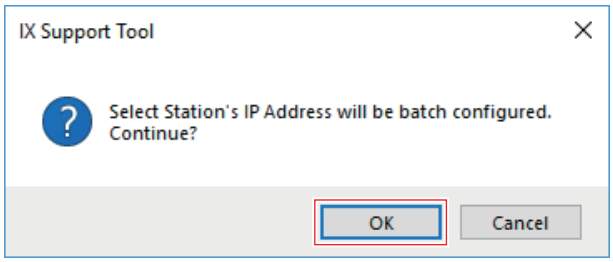
2. For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."

- With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.

3. Select the station to automatically assign an IP address from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

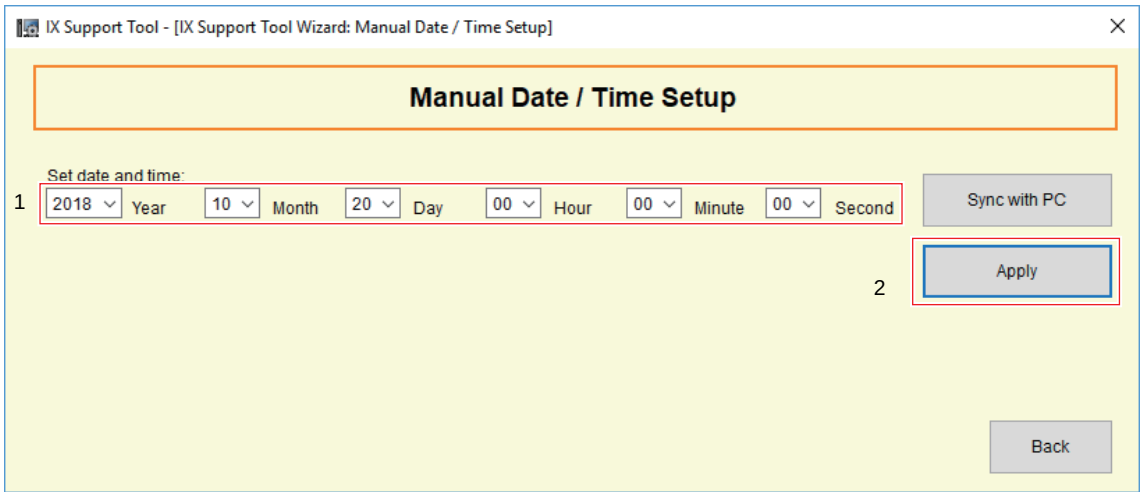
4. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to end the automatic assignment.

5. Click **[OK]**. The IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.



1.1.2.3 How to configure the date and time manually

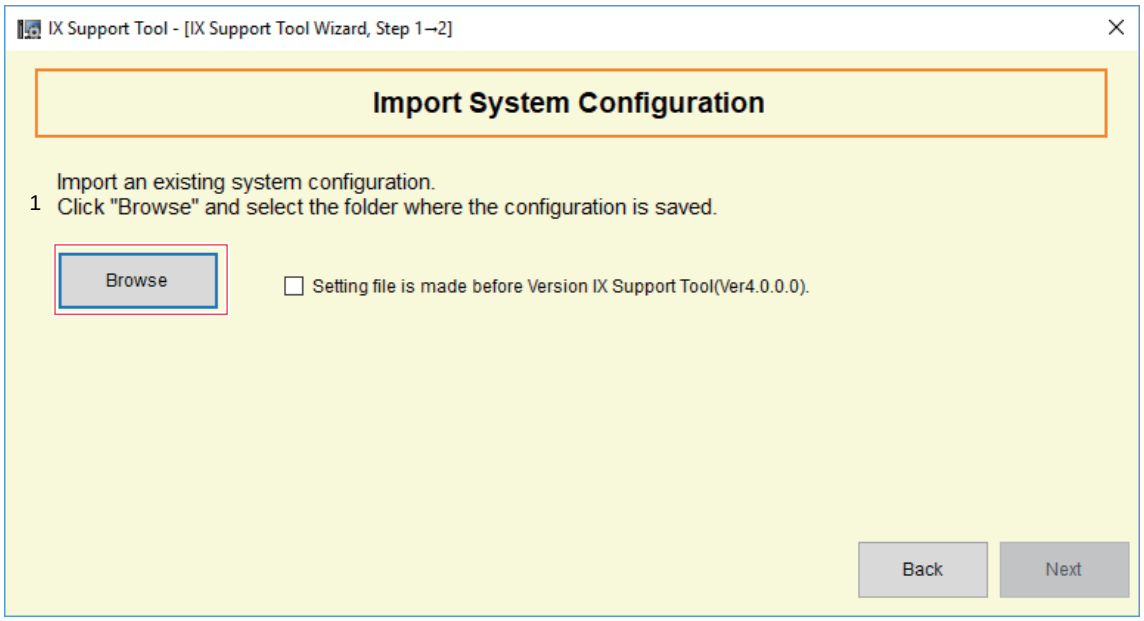
This is an explanation for Step 14 of "Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)".
On the "Setting File Upload" screen, click **[Manual Date / Time Setup]** to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" screen.



1. Enter (select) "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
   - Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize the time with the PC.
   - IX-SOFT refers to the time of the installed computer.
2. Click **[Apply]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
4. Click "**[Back]**" to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen.

1.1.3 Reading in data created by another IX Support Tool

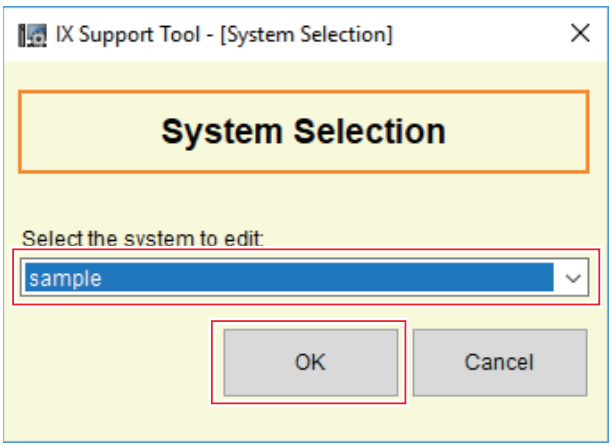
On the "New System" screen, click **[Import System Configuration]** to display the "Import System Configuration" screen.



1. Click **[Browse]**.
   - If the other IX Support Tool is older than Ver. 4.0.0.0, place a check next to "Import system configuration from older IX Support Tool (Ver. 4.0.0.0)."
2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]**.
3. Click **[Next]**.

1.2 Select Existing System

View or edit existing system setting data.
Click "File" > "Select Existing System." The "System Selection" screen will be shown.

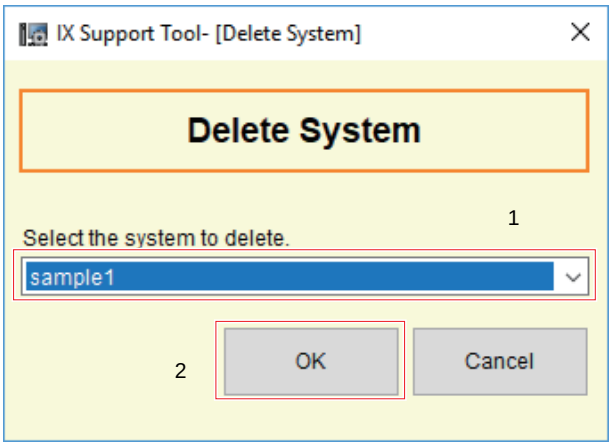


1. Select the system name of the setting data to be edited.

2. Click **[OK]**.
- In the Setting window, the selected setting data will be shown.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without selecting a system.

1.3 Delete Existing System

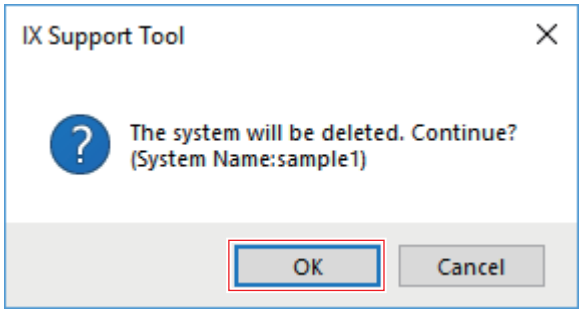
Delete created setting data.
Select "File" > "Delete Existing System" to display the "Delete System" screen.



1. Select the system name of the setting data to be deleted.

2. Click **[OK]**.
- Delete the selected setting data.
- Click **[Cancel]** to terminate the process without deleting a system.

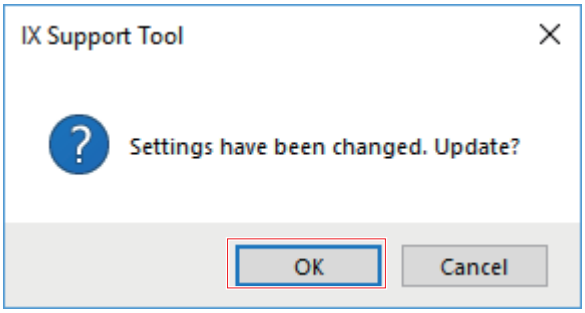
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Delete System" screen.



1.4 Update Settings

The edited setting data overwrites the existing one. This feature is identical to **[Update]** at the top right in the Settings screen.
Select "File" > "Update Settings."

1. Click **[OK]**.
   - The edited setting data overwrites the existing one.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to quit without overwriting setting data.



2. Click **[OK]**.

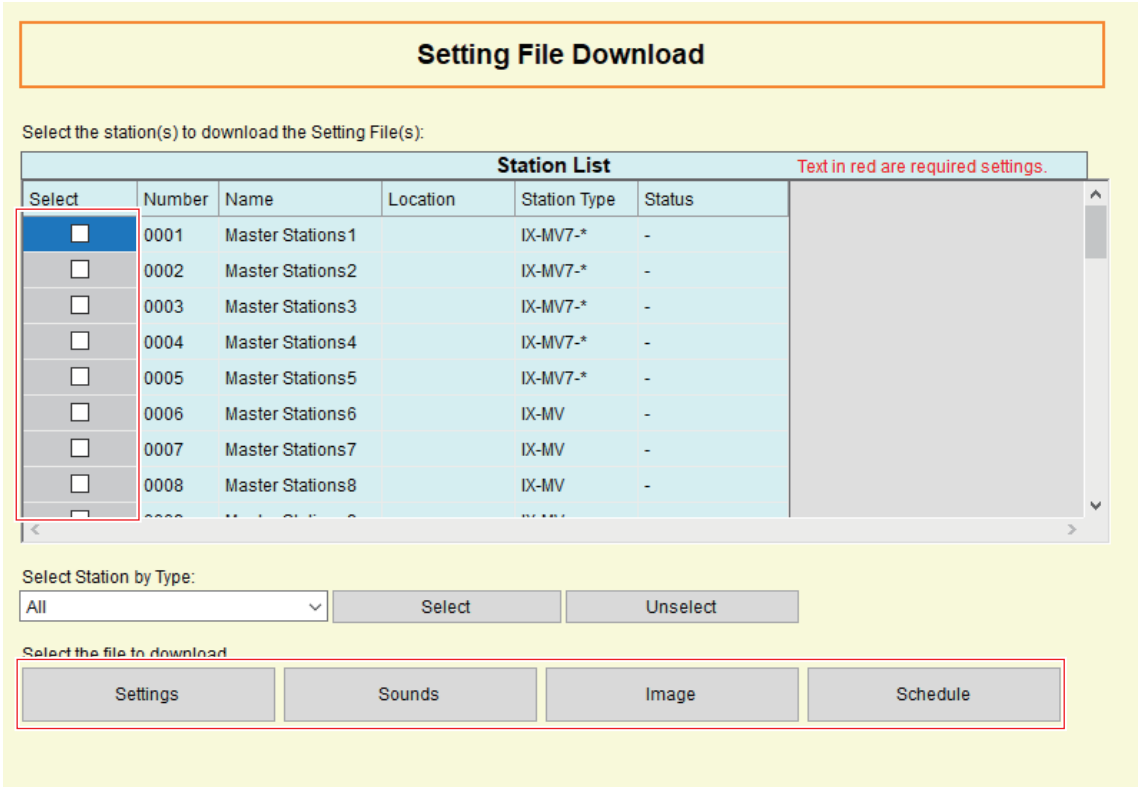
1.5 Download Settings From Station

Obtain (download) settings from a station.
To acquire the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.
If “Association Settings (→page 167)” is not performed in advance, downloading is not possible.
Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.

Important

- When first configuring through a Web browser or after performing configuration using the IX Support Tool, when "Identification" “Number♦ (→page 177)”, "ID and Password" “ID♦ (→page 163)” and “Password♦ (→page 164)”,"IPv4 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 189)”, "IPv6 Address" “IP Address♦ (→page 189)”, "Address Book" “Open Station List (→page 218)”, or "Call Settings" “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)” is changed through a Web browser, the setting file cannot be obtained. In this case, obtain the setting file through a browser.

Click "File" > "Download Settings From Station." The "Setting File Download" screen will be shown.



How to download settings

1. Select the station from which to download the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)

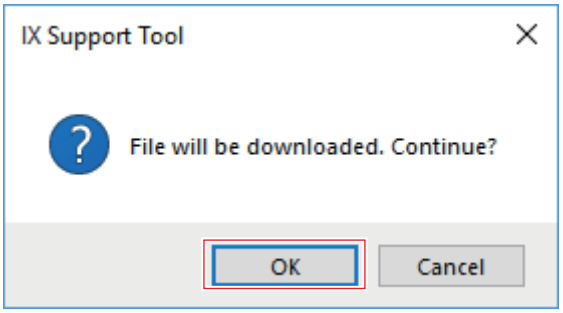
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.).
Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" screen without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

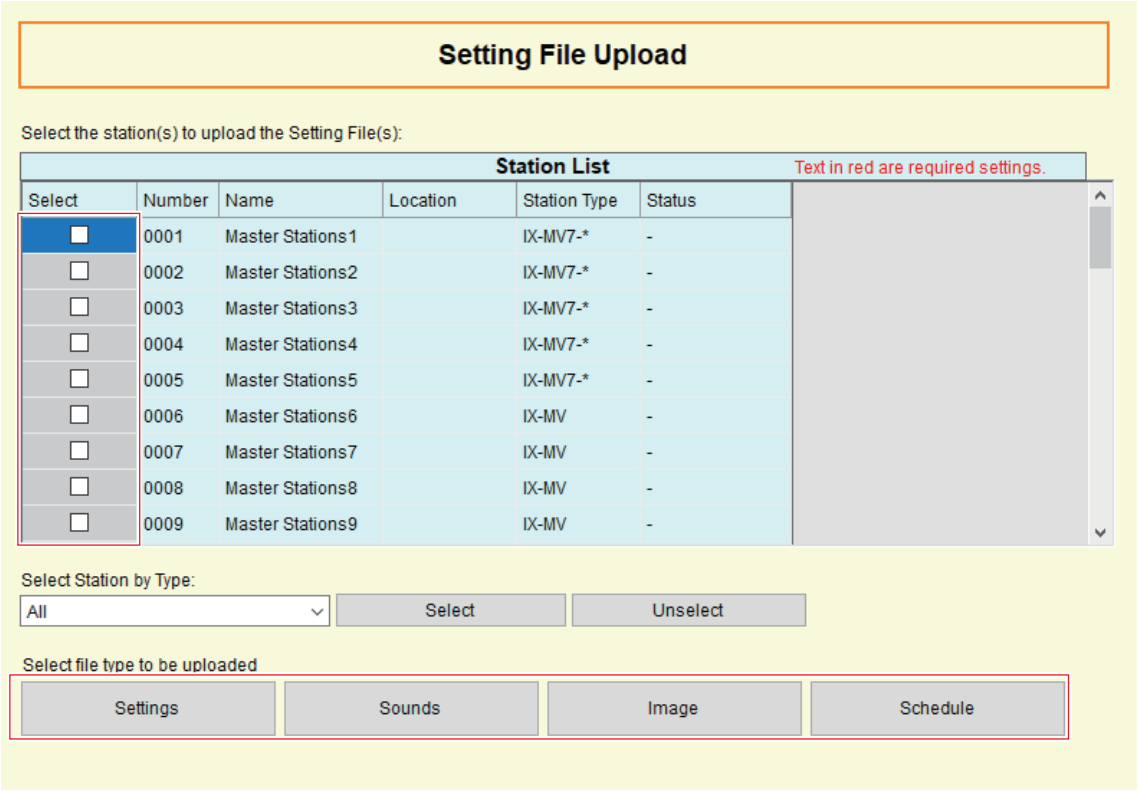
1.6 Upload Settings To Station

Upload settings created using IX Support Tool onto the station.
To upload the settings from IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.
If “Association Settings (→page 167)” is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible.
Click "File" > "Upload Settings To Station." The "Setting File Upload" screen will be shown.

Important

If a custom sound/image was added, be sure to upload each file by selecting "Sounds" / "Image" when uploading. The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.

- The default tone will play when the operation in which the custom tone was set is performed.
- The image will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
- "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
- "Upload Settings To Station" will fail.

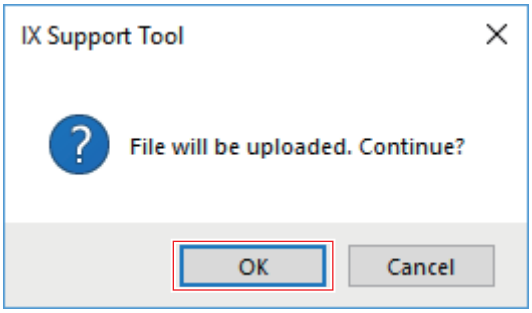


How to upload settings

1. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List." (Multiple selections allowed)
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Upload the file.
   [Settings]: Upload only the setting file.
   [Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
   [Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
   [Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Select and upload the schedule setting file (transfer, etc.). Refer to "How to upload schedules (→page 154)". Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

3. If **[Settings]**, **[Sounds]**, or **[Image]** was clicked in Step 2, click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Upload" screen without uploading.



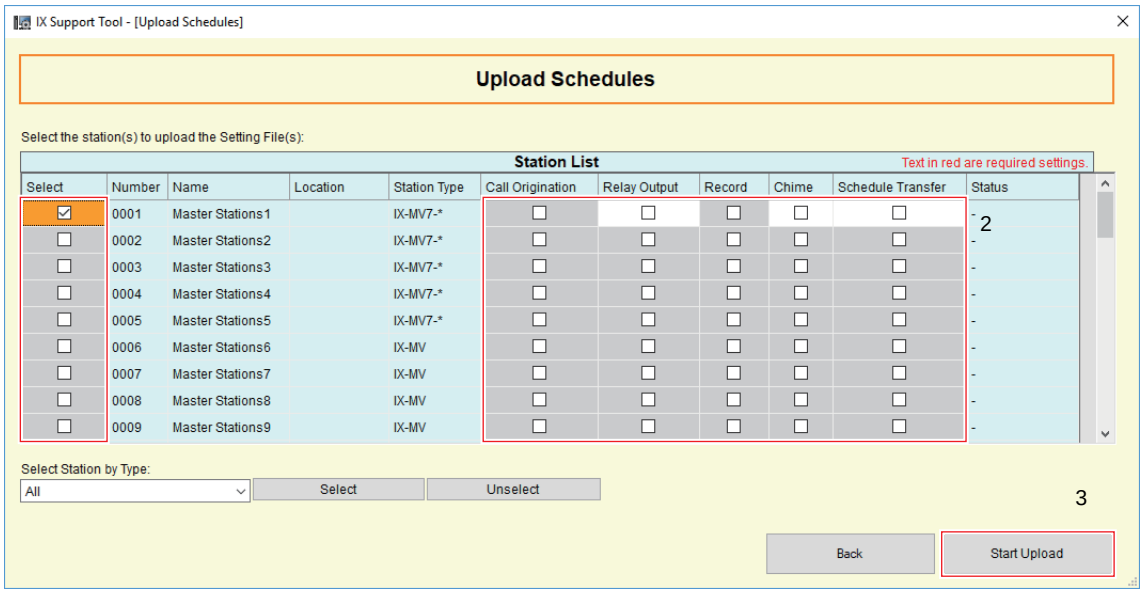
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
     In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
     Success: Upload is completed.
     Failed: Upload failed.
     Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 2.

Important

- When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the "Firmware Upgrade Tool" to upgrade the firmware to the latest version, and then upload the setting file again. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website.
  https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

How to upload schedules

In Step 2 of "How to upload settings (→page 153)", if **[Schedule]** is clicked, the following screen is displayed.



1. Select the station from which to upload the schedule file, from the station list. (Multiple selections allowed)

- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

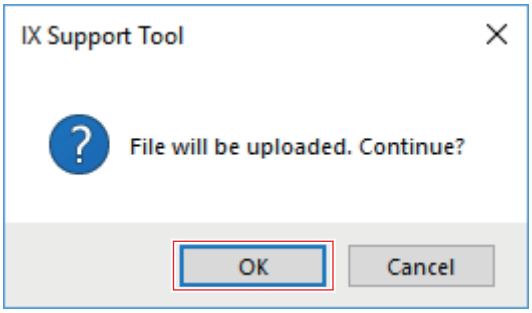
2. Select the type of schedule file to upload. (Multiple selections allowed)

- The schedule files that can be selected vary by station.

3. Click **[Start Upload]**.

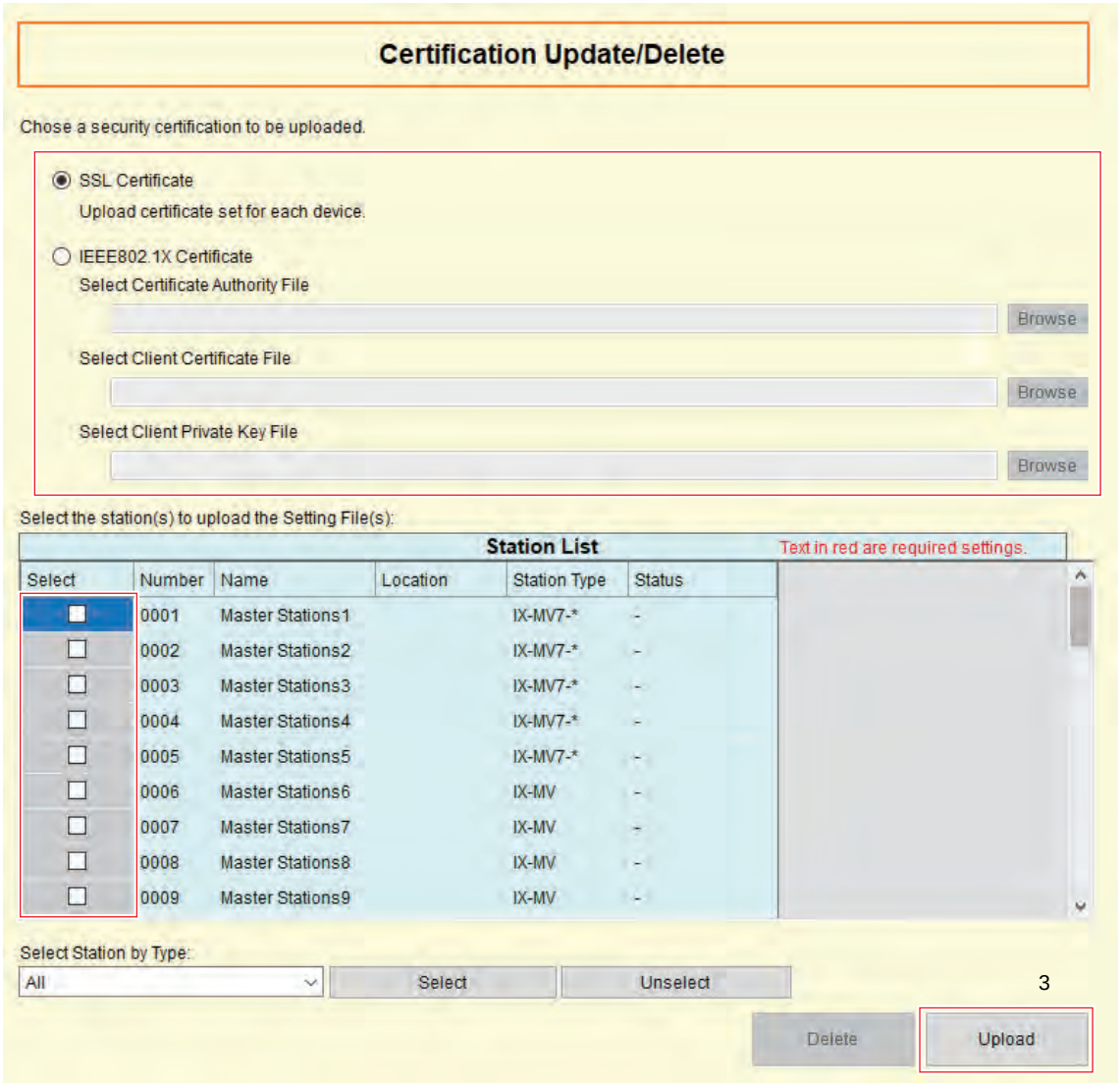
4. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Upload Schedules" screen without uploading.



1.7 Upload SSL certificate

Apply the SSL certificate or IEEE802.1X certificate data to the station.
If “Association Settings (→page 167)” is not performed in advance, uploading is not possible. Select "File" > "Upload SSL Certificate" to display the "Certification Update/Delete" screen.
For IX-SOFT, set IEEE802.1X certificate on the PC.



1. Select the type of certificate to be uploaded.
- If "SSL Certificate" is selected, configure the file to upload in “SSL Certificate (→page 317)”.
- If "IEEE802.1X Certificate" is selected, select the file to be uploaded and click **[Open]**.

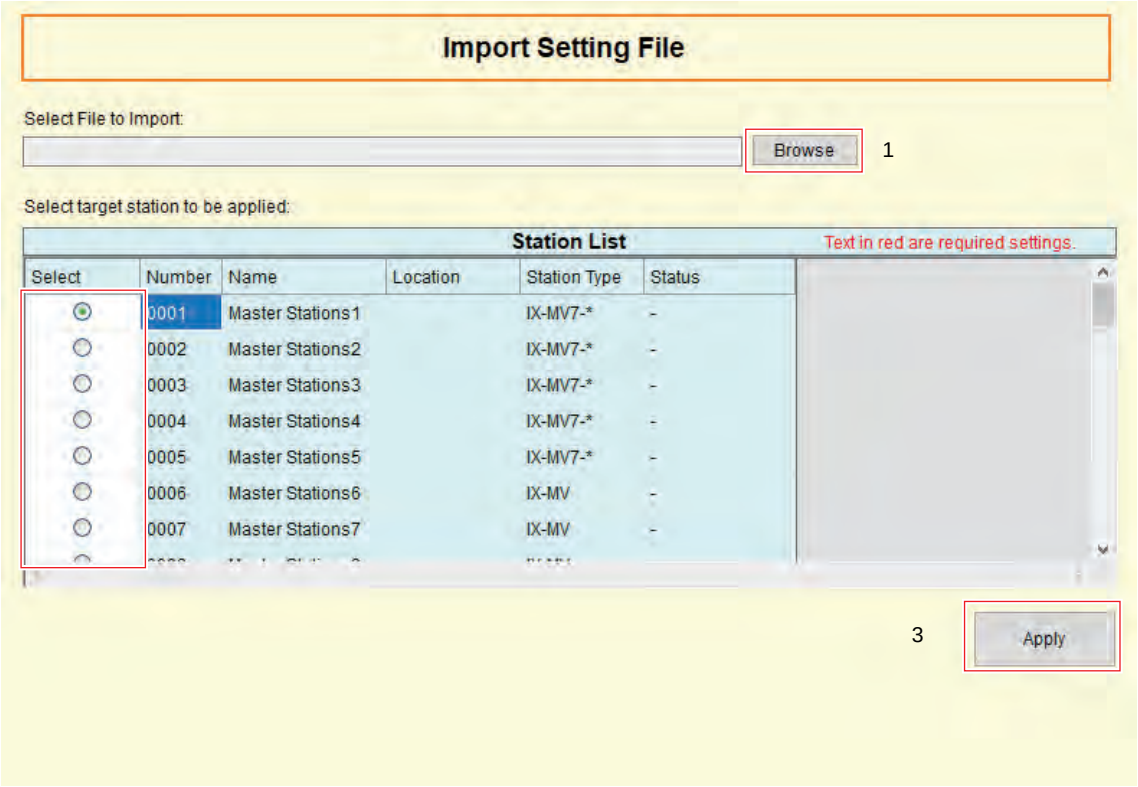
2. Select the station for which to upload the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

3. Click **[Upload]**.
- Click **[Delete]** to delete the uploaded file.

4. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.
- The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded was selected in Step 1.

1.8 Import Setting File

A setting file can be modified using a text editor and imported into IX Support Tool.
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
Click "File" > "Import Setting File." The "Import Setting File" screen will be shown.



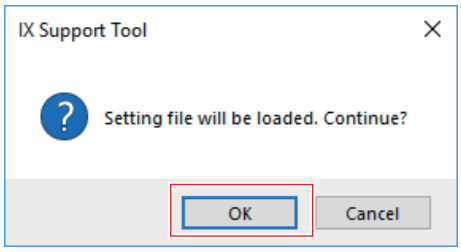
How to import a setting file

1. Click **[Browse]**, select the setting file data (txt file), and then click **[Open]**.
- Setting file data is the txt file output via "Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration (→page 157)" (file name: config-station number-output date and time.txt)

2. Select the station from which to upload the setting file from "Station List."

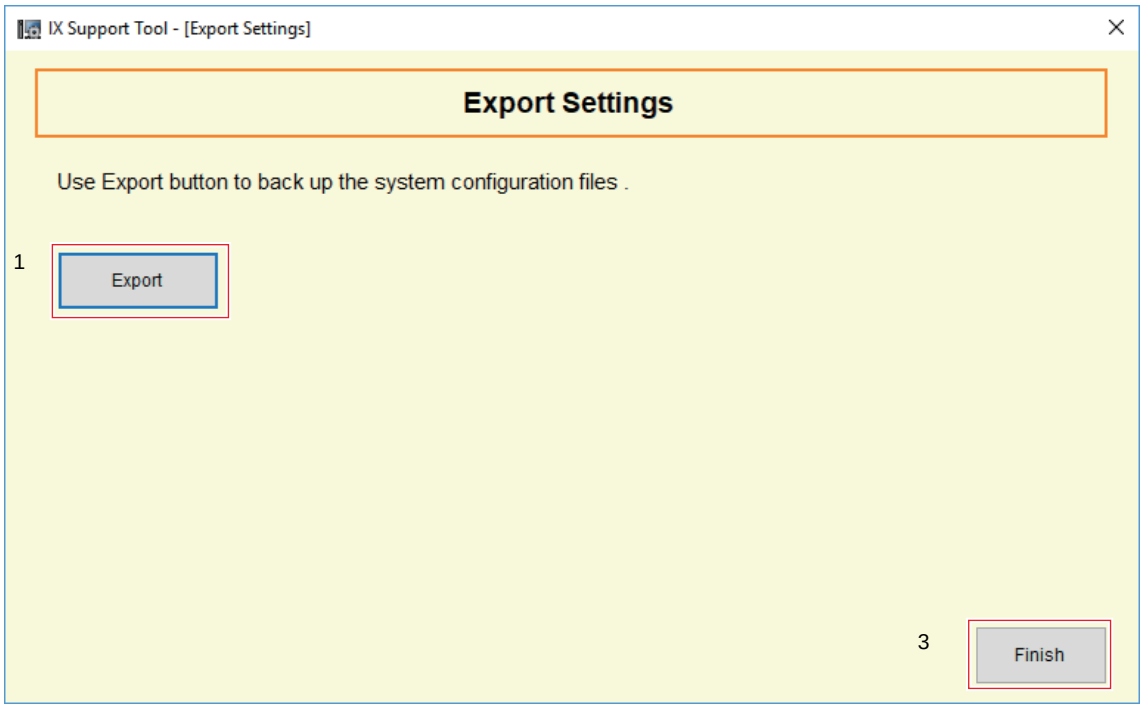
3. Click **[Apply]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Import Setting File" screen without importing.
- If the file to be imported is mismatched with the original file, the file will not be imported.
- The file should be uploaded or downloaded before importing.
- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
  In Process: The Setting File is in the process of importing.
  Success: Import is completed.
  Failed: Import failed. Try importing again.



1.9 Exporting the IX Support Tool System Configuration

Backup setting files created in IX Support Tool.
If the settings are lost, it may be impossible to restore them after maintenance or after-sales servicing.
Select "File" > "IX Support Tool Export System Configuration" to display the "Export Settings" screen.



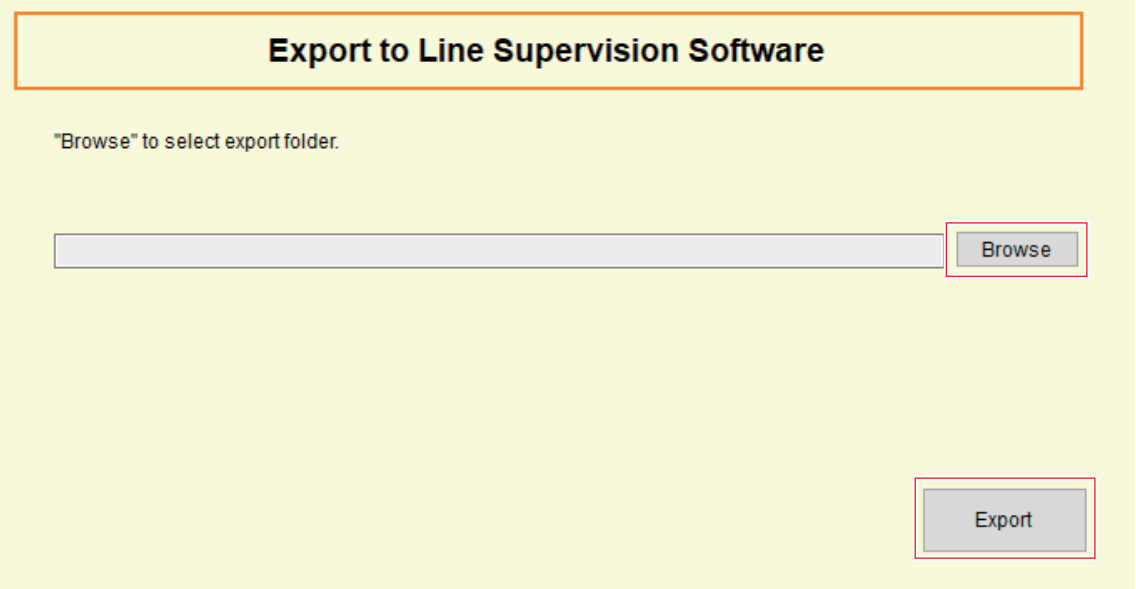
1. Click **[Export]**.

2. Select the folder where the setting file is saved and click **[OK]**.
   - A folder with the name specified in "System Name" will be created in the specified directory, and the system configuration file will be saved inside as a hidden file.
     Copy each "System Name" and store the setting data.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Export Settings" screen without saving the setting file.

3. Click **[Finish]**.

1.10 Export To Line Supervision Software

To use registered station information with the IX Supervision Tool, output the file in Address Book format.
Click "File" > "Export To Line Supervision Software." The following screen will be shown.



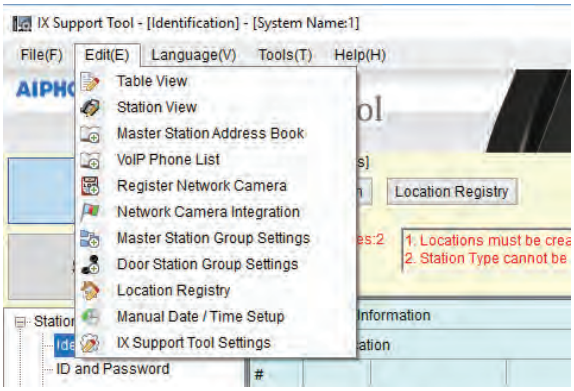
1. Click **[Browse]** and select the folder where the setting file will be saved.
2. Click **[Export]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - The setting file will be saved as "SettingAddressList.txt."
   - Information for stations without configured IP addresses will not be output.

1.11 Exit

Select "File" > "Exit" to close the IX Support Tool.

2. Edit

You can switch between "Table View" and "Station View" or create shortcuts to settings in "Table View" and can edit setting data.

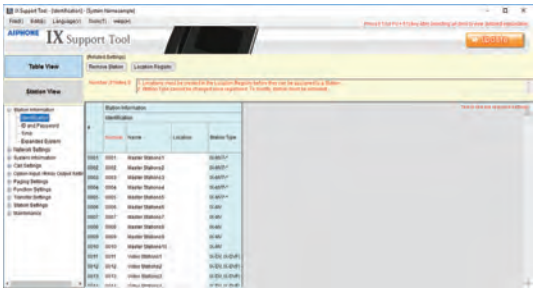


2.1 Table View

All stations in the system can be configured using the table.
On the "Station View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Table View" will display the "Table View" window.

"Station View" window

"Table View" window

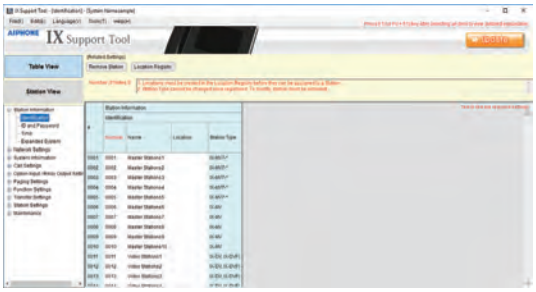


For each item in "Table View," refer to “System Settings (Table View) (→page 176)”.

2.2 Station View

Configure each station in the system individually.
On the "Table View" window, selecting "Edit" > "Station View" will display the "Station View" window.

"Table View" window

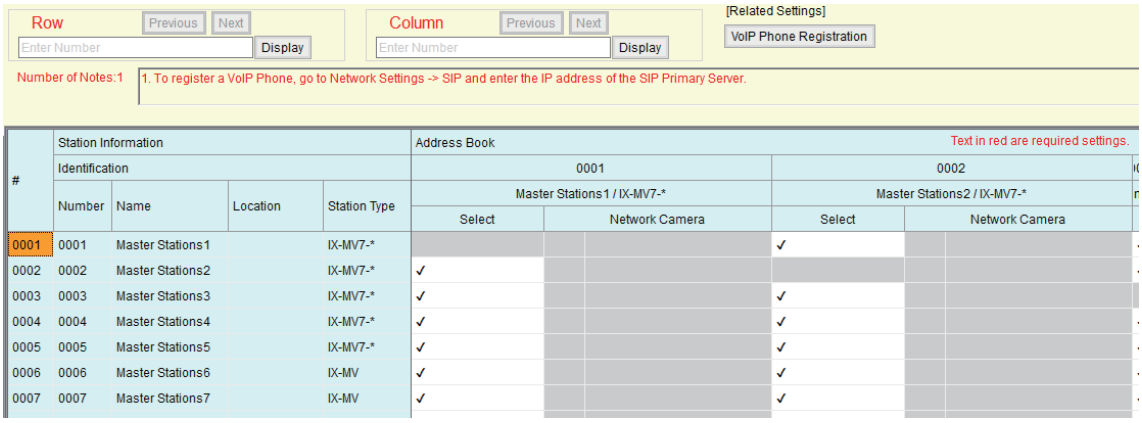


"Station View" window

For each item in Station View, refer to “System Settings (Station View) (→page 381)”.

2.3 Master Station Address Book

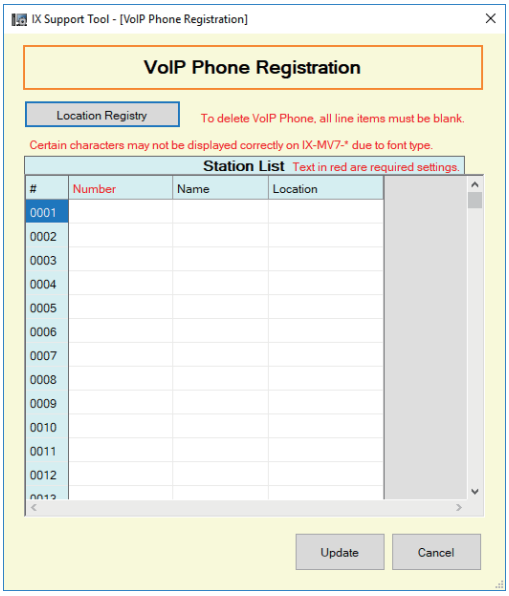
Click "Edit" > "Master Station Address Book." The following screen will be shown.



For "Master Station Address Book," refer to “Open Station List (→page 218)”.

2.4 Creating VoIP Phone Address Books

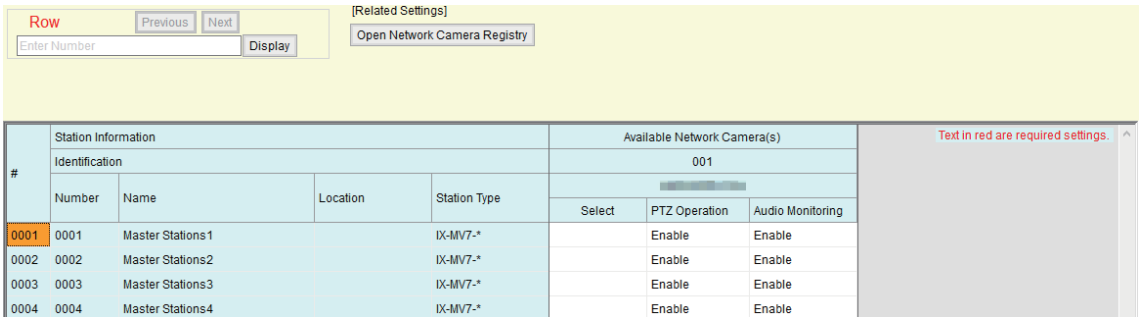
Click "Edit" > "VoIP Phone List." The following screen will be shown.



For "VoIP Phone List," refer to “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 236)”.

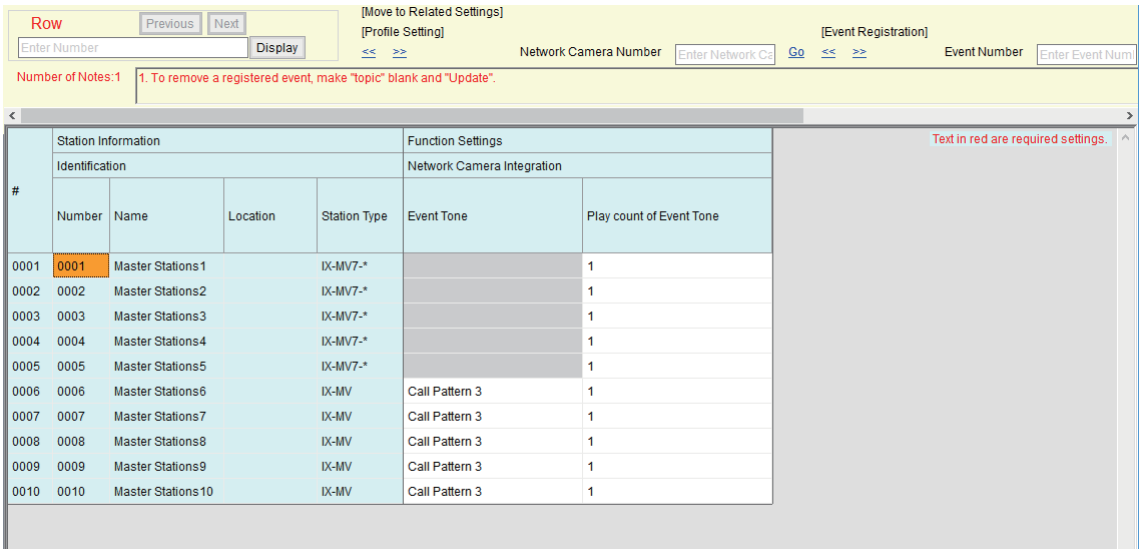
2.5 Register Network Camera

Click "Edit" > "Register Network Camera." The following screen will be shown.
For "Register Network Camera," refer to “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)”.



2.6 Network Camera Integration

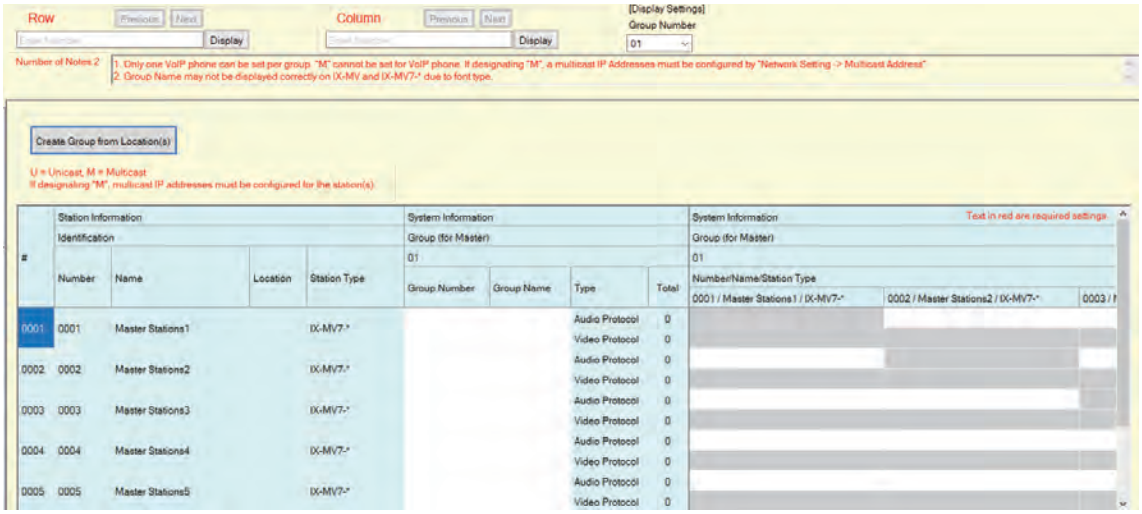
Click "Edit" > "Network Camera Integration." The following screen will be shown.



For "Network Camera Integration," refer to “Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 271)”.

2.7 Master Station Group Settings

Click "Edit" > "Master Station Group Settings." The following screen will be shown.



For "Master Station Group Settings," refer to “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)”.

2.8 Door Station Group Settings

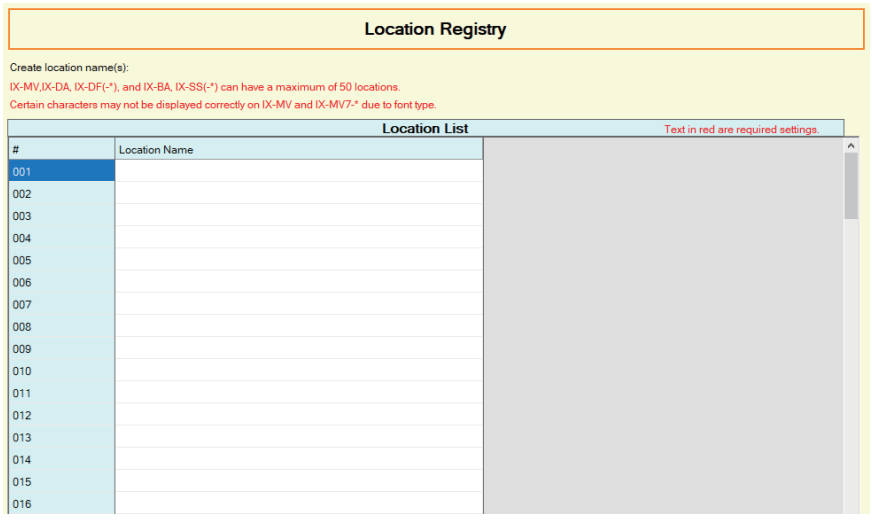
Click "Edit" > "Door Station Group Setting." The following screen will be shown.

#	Station Information				Total	Call Settings	
	Identification					Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type		Group 01	
						Number / Name / Station Type	
						0001 / Master Stations1 / IX-MV7-*	0002 /
0011	0011	Video Stations1		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0012	0012	Video Stations2		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0013	0013	Video Stations3		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0014	0014	Video Stations4		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0015	0015	Video Stations5		IX-DV, IX-DVF(-	10	U	U
0016	0016	Video Stations6		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0017	0017	Video Stations7		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0018	0018	Video Stations8		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0019	0019	Video Stations9		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0020	0020	Video Stations10		IX-DA, IX-DF(-*	0		
0021	0021	Audio Stations1		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U
0022	0022	Audio Stations2		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U
0023	0023	Audio Stations3		IX-SSA(-*)	10	U	U

For "Door Station Group Settings," refer to “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)”.

2.9 Location Registry

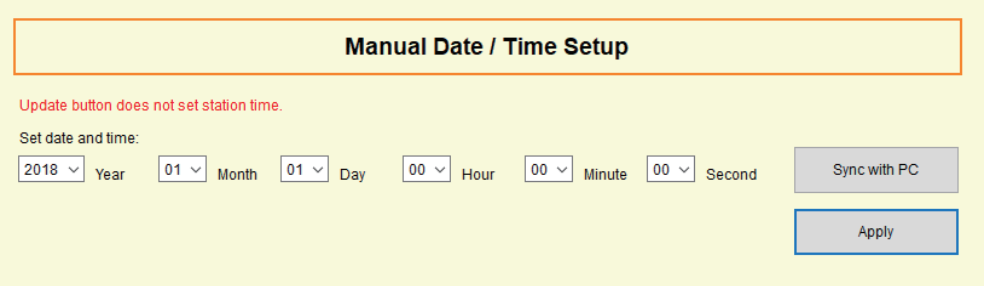
Select "Edit" > "Location Registry" to display the "Location Registry" window.



For "Location Registry," refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

2.10 Manual Date / Time Setup

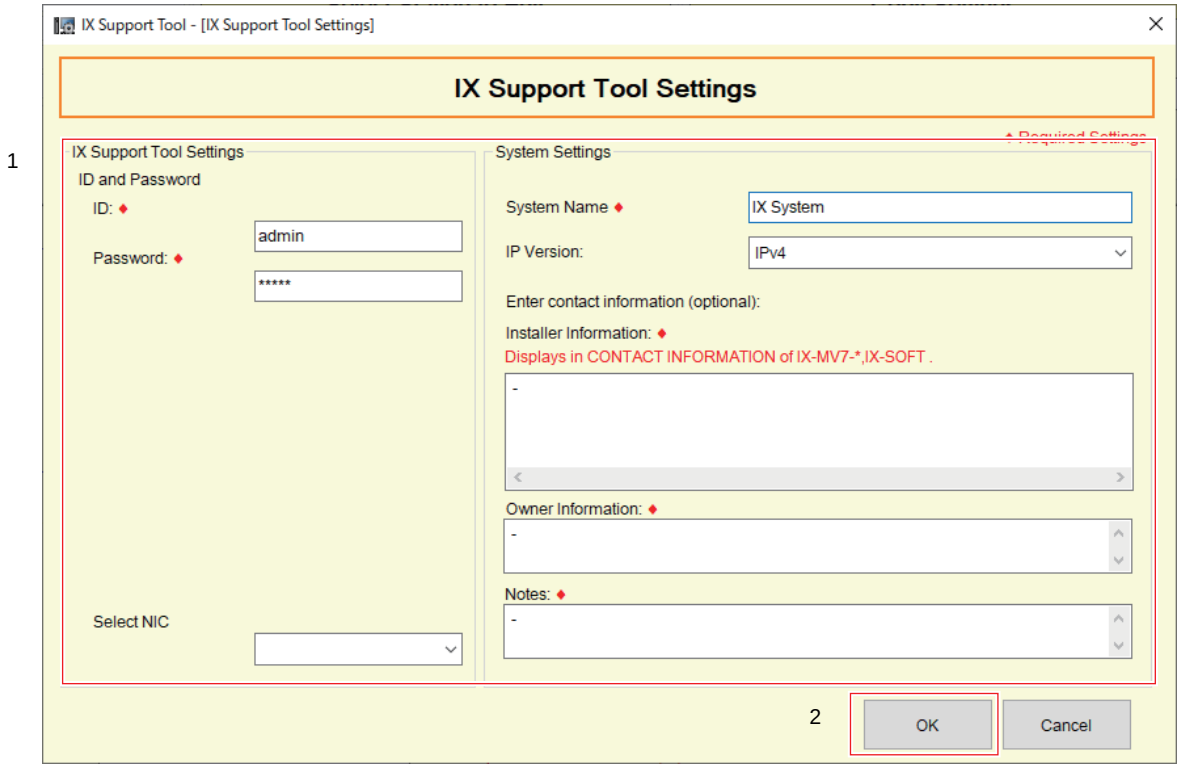
Select "Edit" > "Manual Date / Time Setup" to display the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window.



For "Manual Date / Time Setup," refer to "Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 185)".

2.11 IX Support Tool Settings

Select "Edit" > "IX Support Tool Settings" to display the "IX Support Tool Settings" window.



How to configure IX Support Tool

1. Configure each item.
2. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to quite without registering.

■ ID♦

Description	Set an ID to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Password♦

Description	Set a password to log in IX Support Tool.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	admin

■ Select NIC

Description	Select NIC to be used with IX Support Tool.

■ System Name♦

Description	Change the system name. When changing the system name, the name of the folder where the setting data is stored will be changed as well.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The system name of the setting data being edited will be shown.

■ IP Version

Description	Choose the protocol for IX Support Tool.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

■ Installer Information♦

Description	Enter the installer information. The set installer information is displayed in station information/notes in "Station Information" for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT ("Software Information" for IX-SOFT) - "CONTACT INFORMATION."
Settings	4 rows (1 - 64 alphanumeric characters per row)
Default values	–

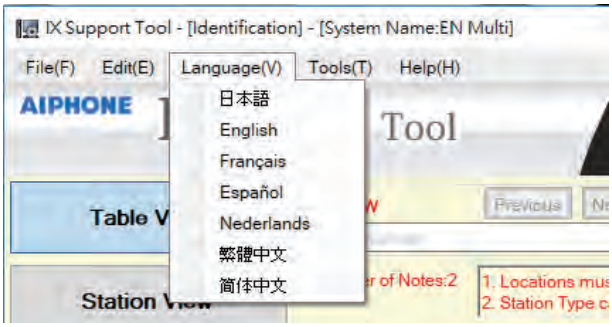
■ Owner Information♦

Description	Enter the owner information.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Notes♦

Description	Enter the notes.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

3. Language



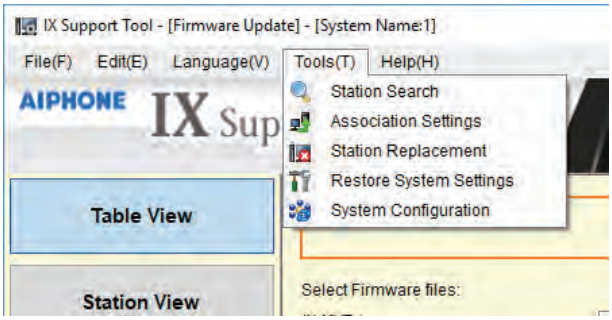
Set the language of following items.

- The display content of the IX Support Tool.
- The input text language of settings item. (Station Name, Address book, etc.)
- The content of the email message and system log.

Important

- Configure each station through a Web browser individually, to set a different language for each station.
- If the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set in "Language" the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

4. Tools



4.1 Station Search

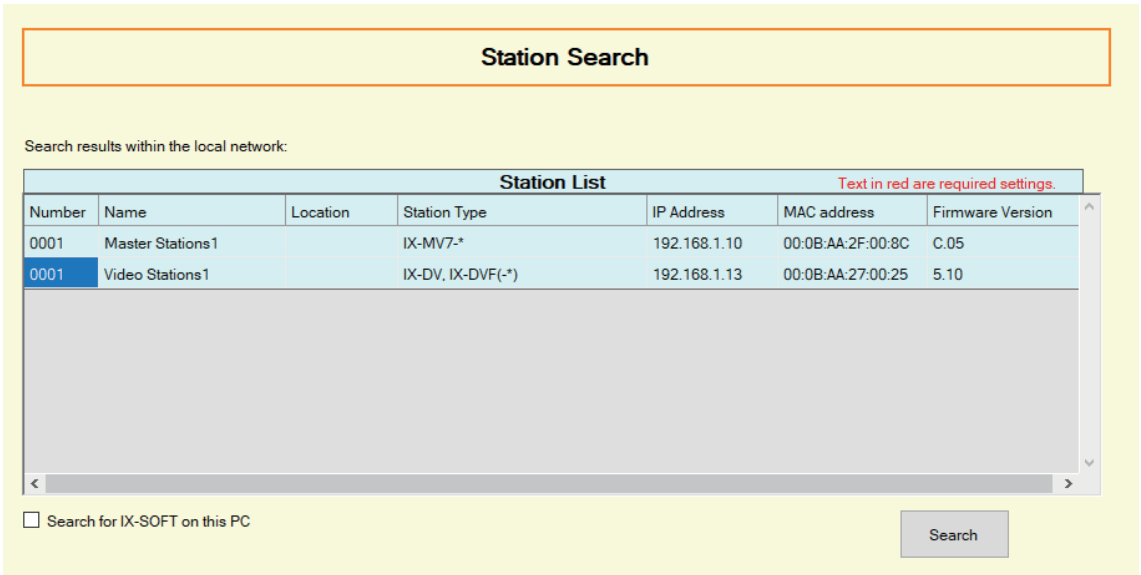
Search the stations in IX System connected in the network to show the list.

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)".

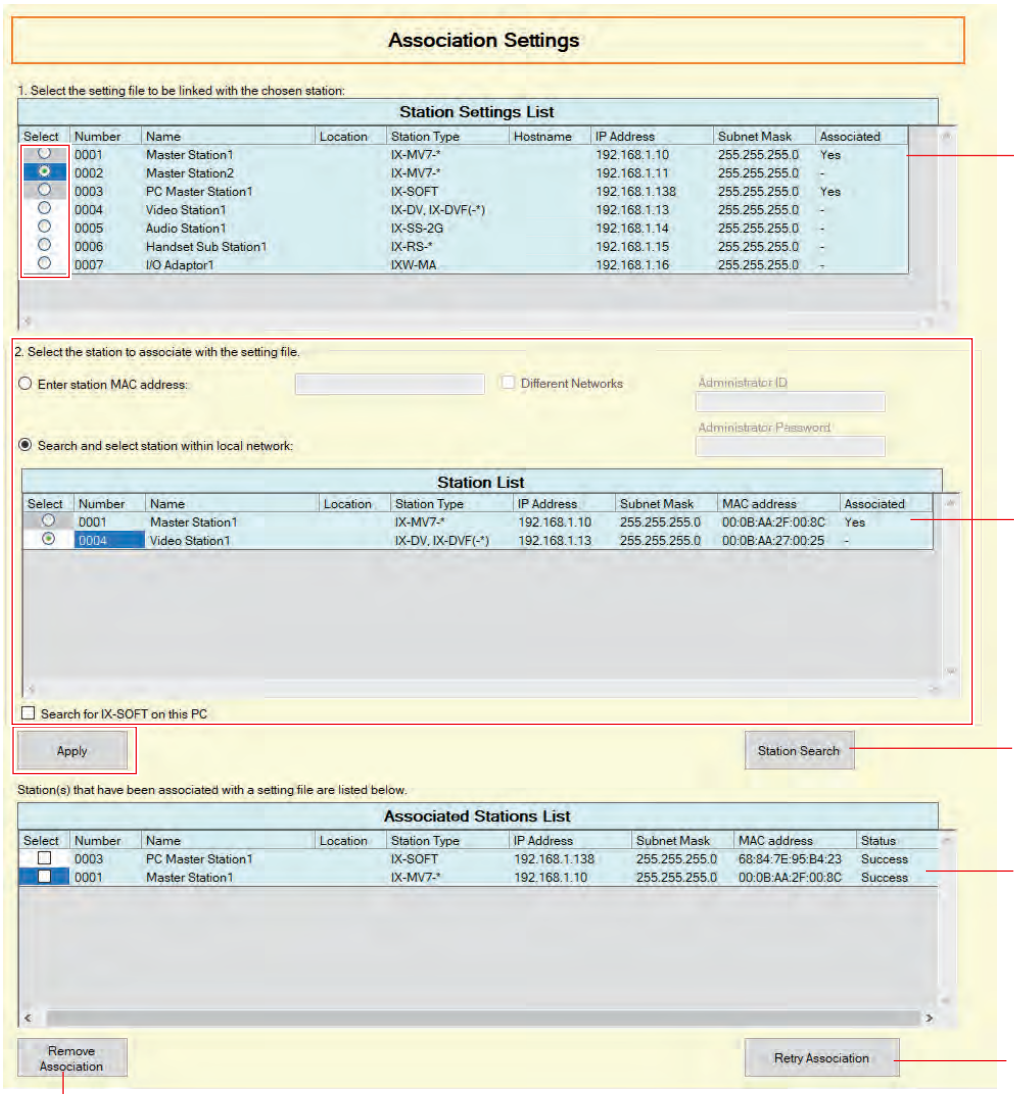
2. Click "Tools" > "Station Search" to display the searched stations in the "Station Search" screen. (Searching may take several minutes.)

- IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- You cannot search for stations on other segments.
- Click **[Search]** to restart the search.



4.2 Association Settings

The data created with IX Support Tool is to be assigned to each station.
Associate the settings when creating the setting data.
Some items cannot be configured without association.
To associate the IX-SOFT, start IX-SOFT on the PC.



1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)".

2. Select "Tools" > "Association Settings" to perform a station search, and the "Association Settings" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)

- IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Station Search]** to restart the search.
- You cannot search for stations on other segments. Refer to Step 9.

3. Select the file to associate from "Station Settings List."
- A setting file that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- A setting file without a configured IP address cannot be selected.

4. Select the station with which the setting file selected at Step 3 will be associated from "Station List."
- A station that has already been associated cannot be selected.
- Select "Enter station MAC address" to specify a station by entering the MAC address.
- To associate a station on another segment, select "Enter station MAC address" and "Different Networks," and then enter the MAC address, Administrator ID and Administrator Password to specify the station.

5. Click **[Apply]**.
- Associated content is displayed on the "Associated Stations List."
  When setting a new IP address or changing an old address, the station will be restarted and the IP address and station name will be updated. If a station on another segment was associated in Step 4, it will not be updated. Update the IP address and station name through a Web browser.

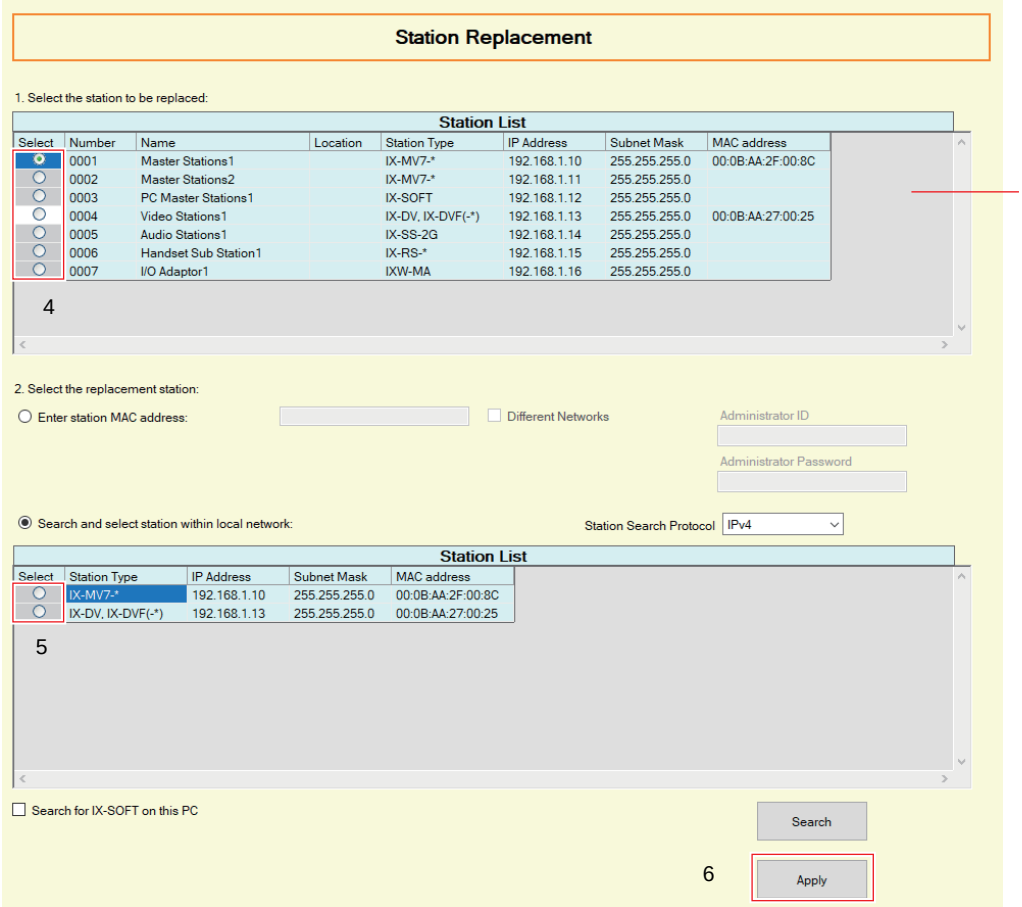
6. Repeat steps 3 - 5 and associate all stations.
- To dissociate, select the content to remove from "Associated Stations List" (multiple selections allowed), and then click **[Remove Association]**.

4.3 Station Replacement

Use this feature to replace a station. The station can only be replaced with one of the same station type.

Note

- To replace a station on another segment, select "Tools" - "Association Settings" to remove the association with the malfunctioning station and then associate the newly installed station.



The MAC address for the associated stations will be displayed. If there are no associations, there will be no display.

1. Connect the PC to a network on the same segment as the system.

- Set it to the same protocol as the system. For information on protocol settings, refer to "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)".

2. Replace the station.

3. Select "Tools" > "Station Replacement" to perform a station search, and the "Station Replacement" window will be displayed. (The search may take several minutes)

- IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
- The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
- Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
- Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
- Click **[Search]** to restart the search.
- Stations can not be found using search if stations are on different network segments.

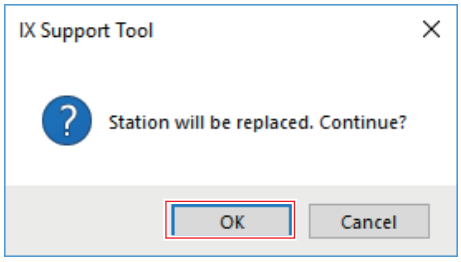
4. Select the station to replace from "Station List."

- Stations that are not associated cannot be selected.

5. Select the newly installed station from "Station List."

6. Click **[Apply]**.
- The setting data will be uploaded to the newly installed station.

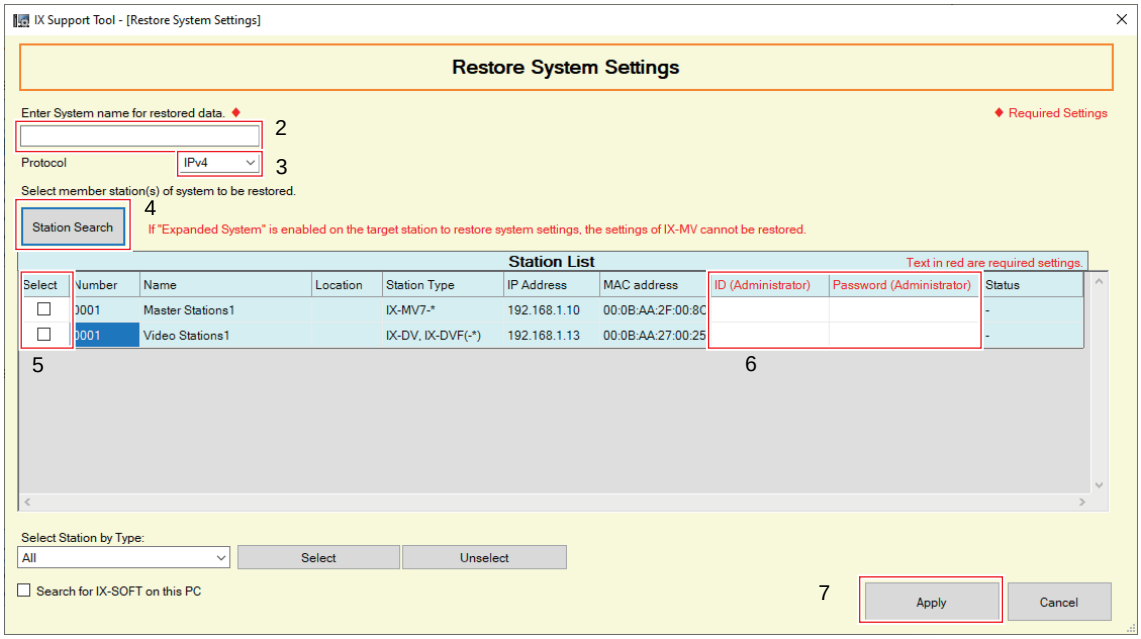
7. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to "Station Replacement" window without uploading.



8. Click **[OK]**.

4.4 Restore System Settings

If the setting file is lost, the setting file can be restored.
Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
Select "Tools" > "Restore System Settings" or "Create New System" (→page 81), (→page 128), and then click **[Restore Setting file]**" to display the "Restore System Settings" screen.



1. Connect the PC to the network to which the station is connected.

2. Enter the system name which the setting file to be restored.
   - System name: 1 - 64 alphanumeric characters

3. Choose the internet protocol version for the system.
   - Set the PC to the same communication type.

4. Click **[Station Search]** to perform a search and show stations in "Station List." (The search may take several minutes)
   - IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is not searched. Check the "Search for IX-SOFT on this PC" box and try searching again.
   - The stations without power and the stations in the process of initialization will not be subject to search.
   - Stations are not searched, when IX-SOFT on PCs in which the IX Support Tool is installed is running. Close the IX-SOFT and try searching again.
   - Search up to 9999 stations at a time.
   - Cannot search for stations on other network.

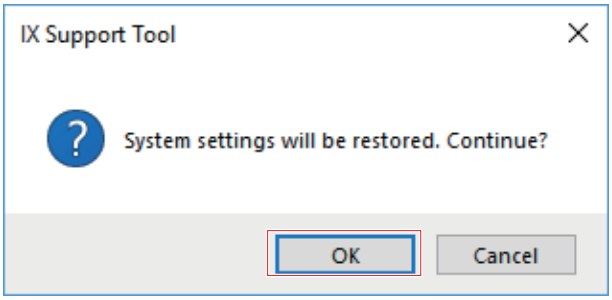
5. Select the station from which to restore the setting file. (Multiple selections allowed)
   - If the station number is duplicated or does not exist, the setting file will not be restored.
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

6. Enter the "ID (Administrator)" and "Password (Administrator)" for the station selected in Step 5.
   - If "ID (Administrator)" or "Password (Administrator)" are wrong, the setting file will not be restored.

7. Click **[Apply]**.

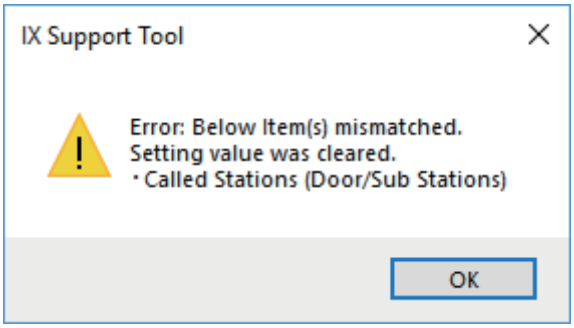
8. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Restore System Settings" window.



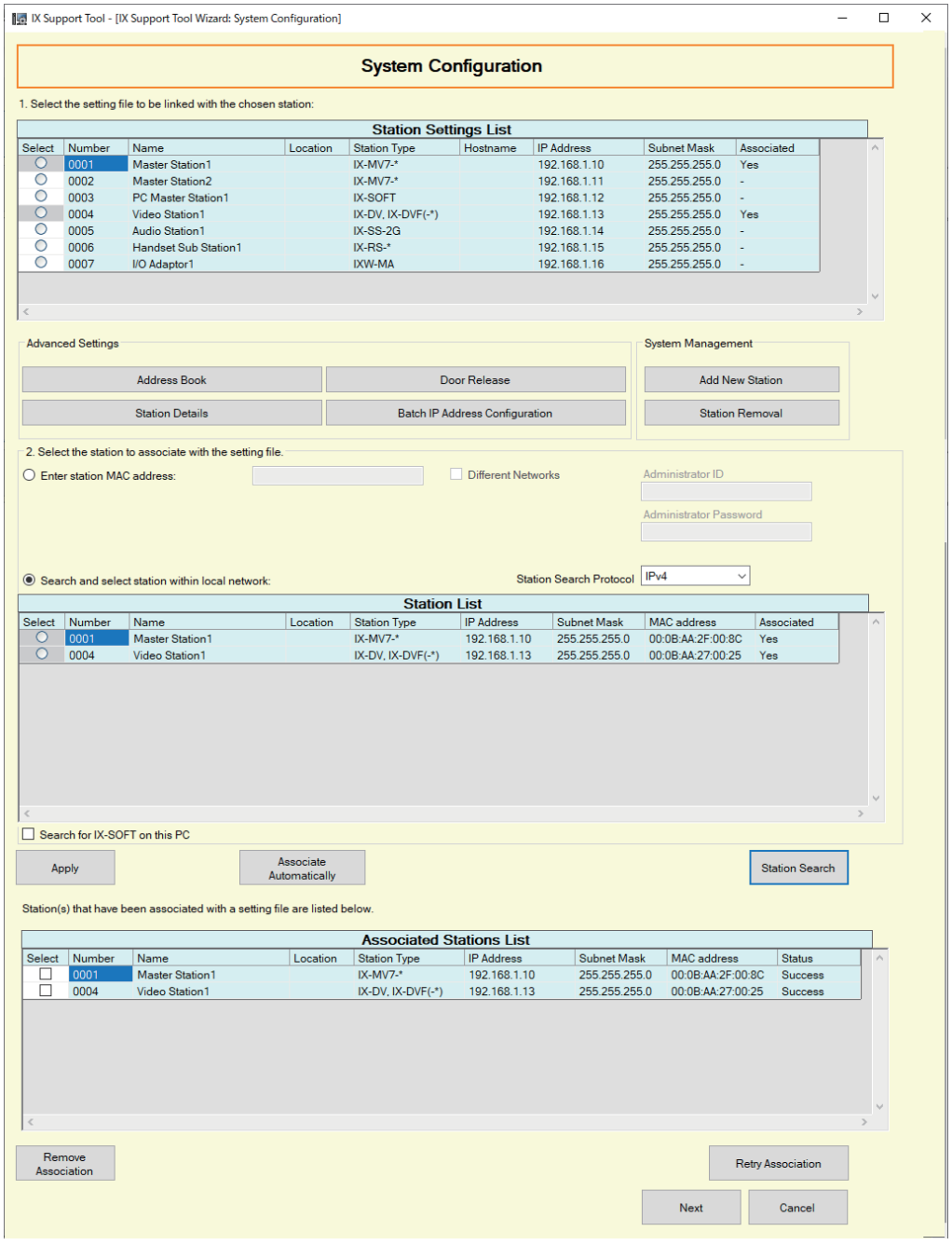
9. Click **[OK]**.

- The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
  Restoring: The setting file is in the process of restoring.
  Success: Restore successful.
  Failed: Restore failed.
- Restored setting files are saved as follows in "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData" within the folder specified when installing IX Support Tool.
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved in "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station; included in the setting file for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA).
- The items that could not be restored are displayed as shown below.



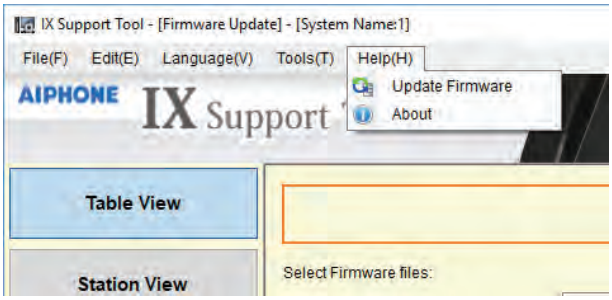
4.5 System Configuration

The process from associating a newly created setting file to uploading the setting file can be configured here.
Select "Tools" - "System Configuration." The "System Configuration" screen will be shown.



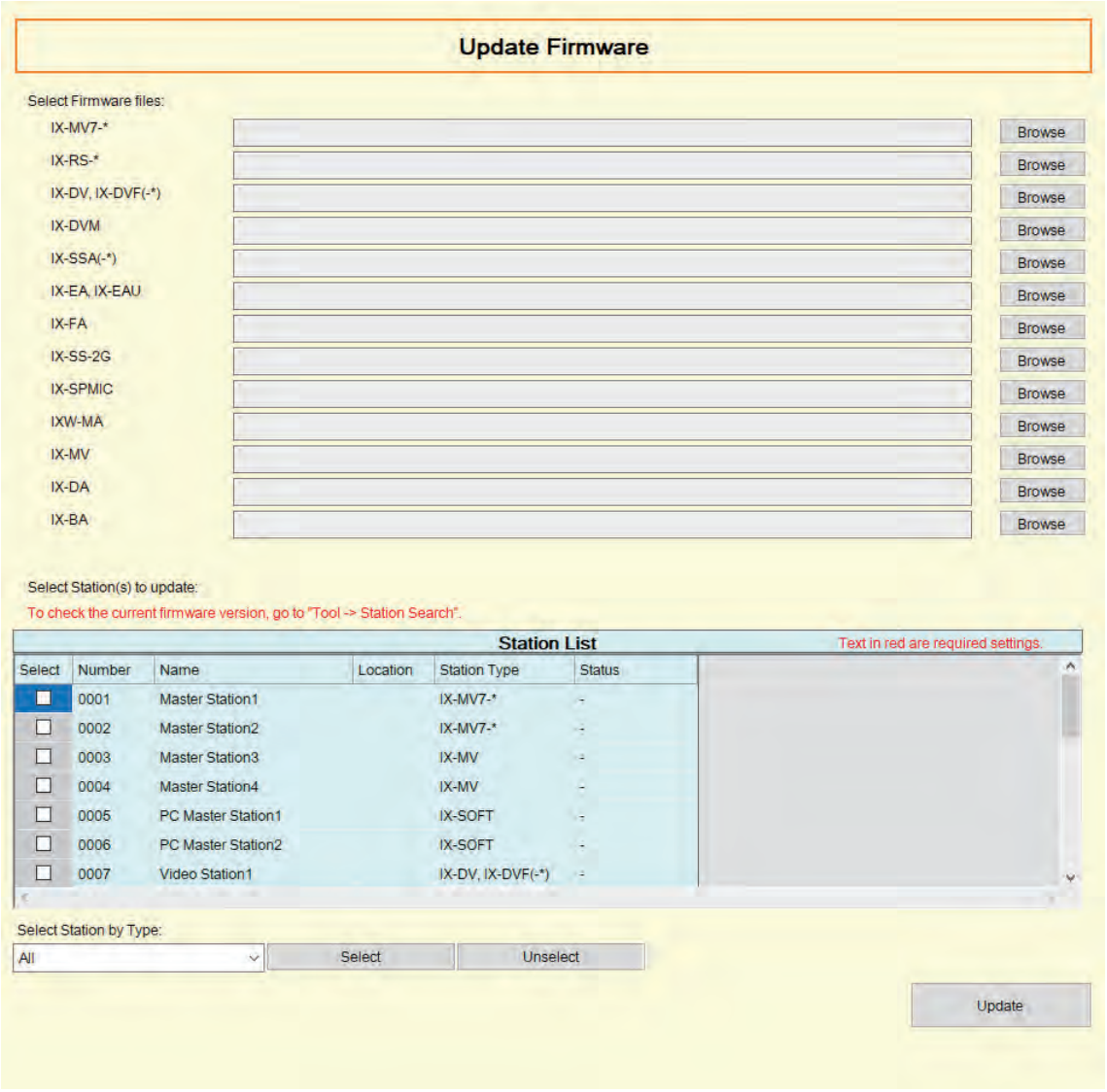
The procedure for "System Configuration" is the same from step 5 in “Use the Wizard function to easily set up the system and make it operational (→page 131)”.

5. Help



5.1 Update Firmware

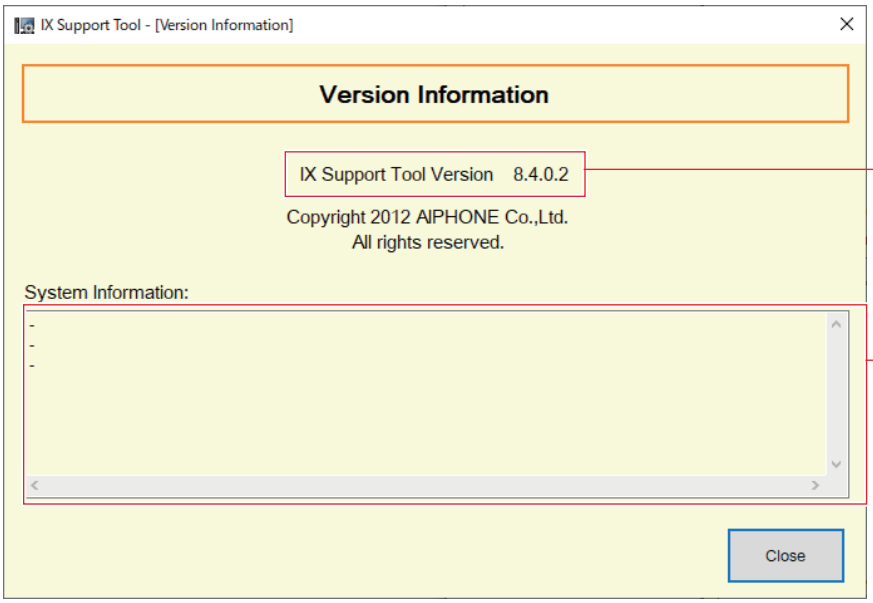
Select "Help" > "Update Firmware" to display the "Update Firmware" window.
For IX-SOFT, obtain the latest version from the following Web site and reinstall.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/



For "Update Firmware," refer to “Firmware Update (→page 555)”.

5.2 About

Select "Help" > "About" to display the "Version Information" window.



The current version of the IX Support Tool.

The Installer Information, Owner Information, and Notes entered in "IX Support Tool Settings (→page 163)" will be displayed.

Click **[Close]** to close the "Version Information" window.

System Settings (Table View)

Important

- Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Be sure to input the settings. Leave any of these unused settings at their default values.

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

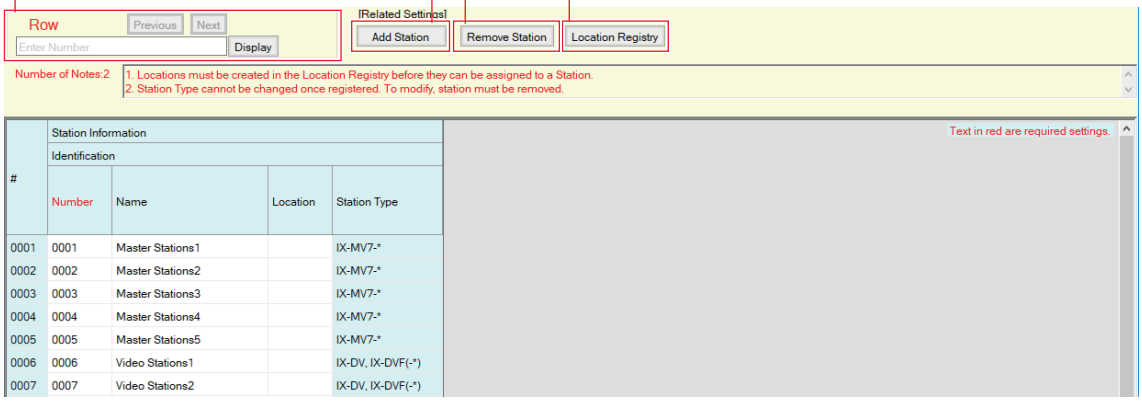
Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system.
The total number of stations which can be registered is up to 500 (up to 9999 stations when "Expanded System (→page 186)" is set to "Enable").

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Add Station (→page 179)"

"Remove Station (→page 180)"

"Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)"



Important

- Always configure "Language (→page 165)" before setting "Identification."
- Enter the language configured in "Language (→page 165)". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in "Language (→page 165)", the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■Number♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 186)" is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	Start from 0001.

■ Name

Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Door Station (number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Door Station (number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.
Default values	-

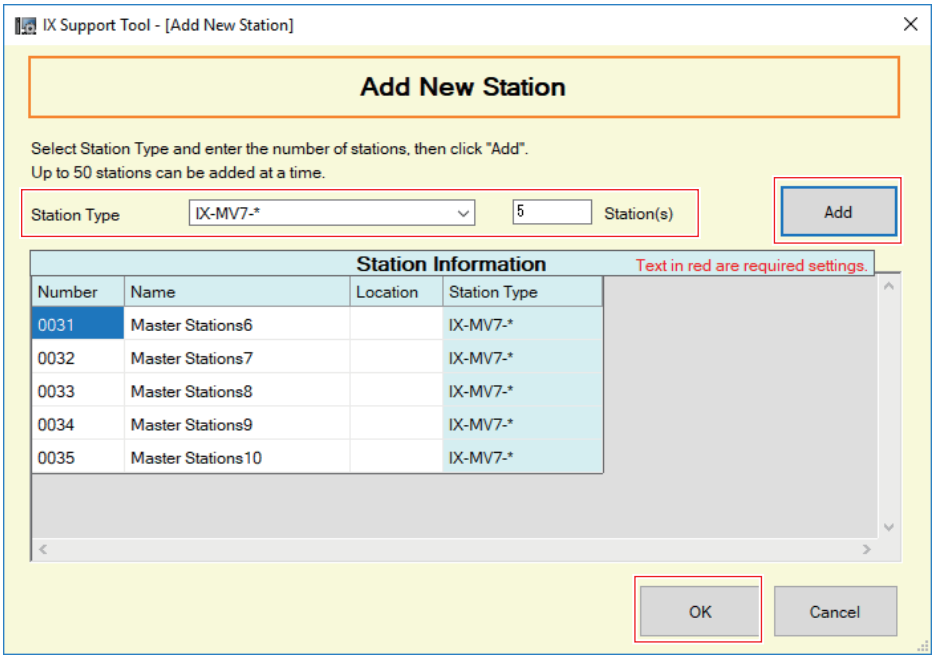
1.1.1 Add Station

Add a Station to setting data.

Note

- If 20 stations are not registered in "Group 01" of "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)" when adding IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT, the stations are automatically registered via unicast.

Click **[Add Station]**, the "Add New Station" window will be shown.

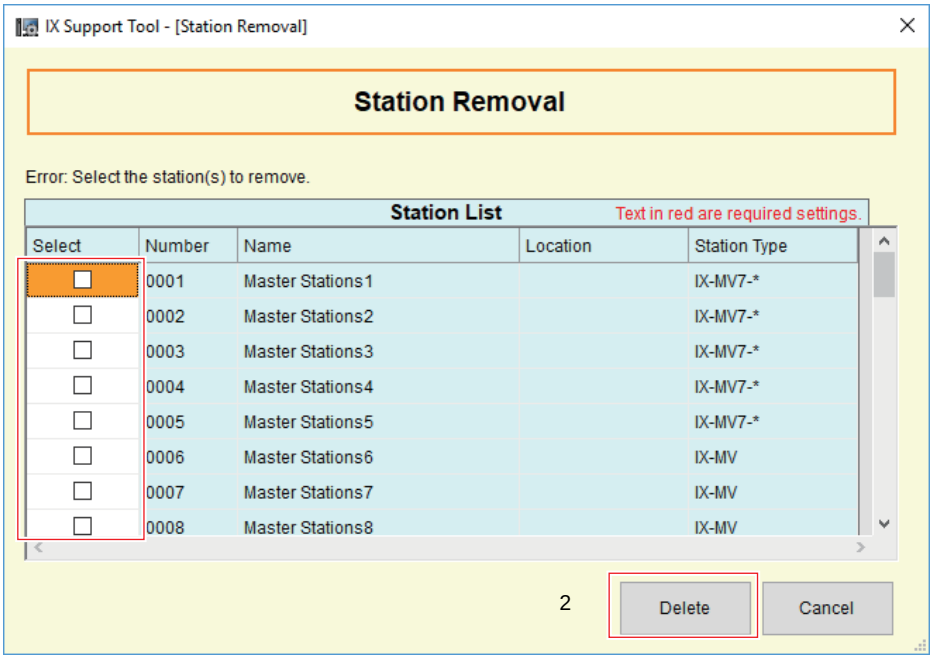


■ How to add a station

1. Enter the station type and the number of the stations to be added.
2. Click **[Add]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to end the process for adding a new station.

1.1.2 Remove Station

Delete a station from the settings.
Click **[Remove Station]** , the "Station Removal" window will be shown.

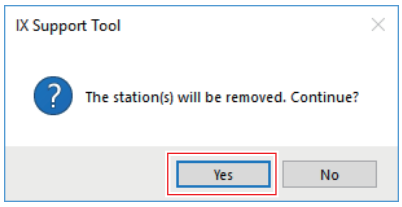


How to delete a station

1. Select the station(s) to be deleted.

2. Click **[Delete]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to end the Station Removal.

3. Click **[Yes]** to delete the station.

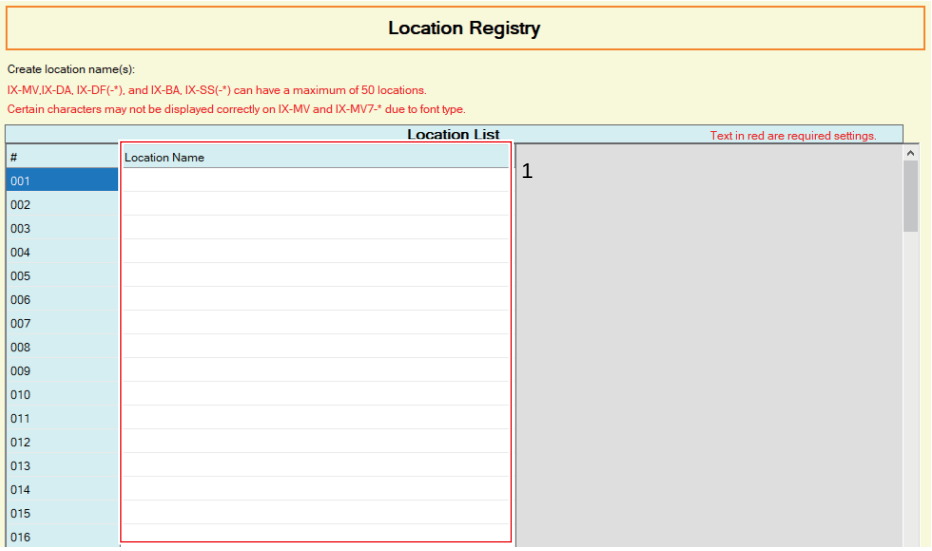


- Click **[No]** to cancel the deletion and return to the "Station Removal" window.

4. Click **[OK]**.

1.1.3 Register location (except IXW-MA)

Click **[Location Registry]** , the "Location Registry" window will be shown.
Up to 100 locations can be registered. However, only locations set between 001 and 050 can be used with IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.



How to register a location

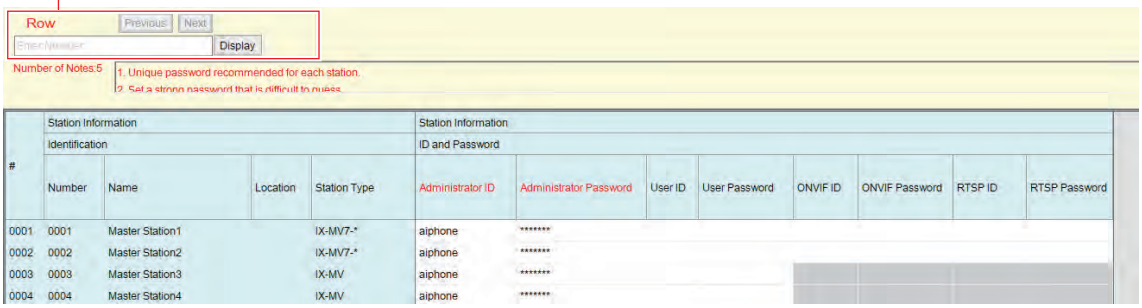
1. Enter the location in "Location List." For IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, enter locations within range of 001-050.
   • Location: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Administrator ID♦

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	admin (When “System ID♦ (→page 130)” is set, the same value as the System ID is set.)

■ Administrator Password♦

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI. For IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	admin (When “System Password♦ (→page 130)” is set, the same value as the System Password is set.)

■ User ID

Description	Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "root" cannot be set.
Default values	-

■ User Password

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- To view video from IX systems using a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 207)”.
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF password for IX-DA can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changes.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

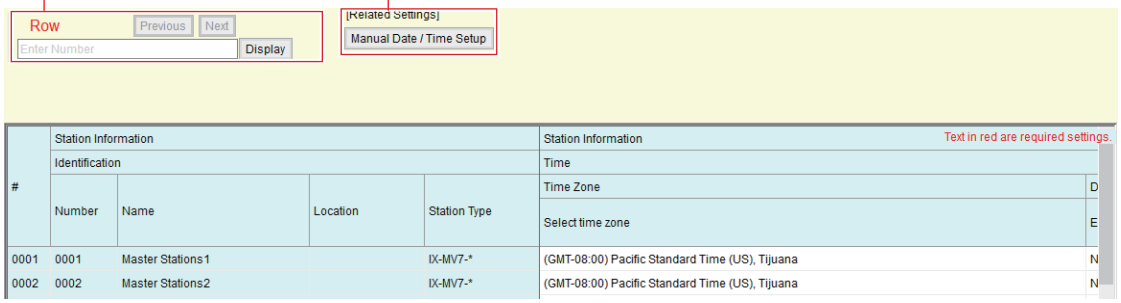
1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)

Set the date and time for each station.
For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Manual Date / Time Setup (→page 185)"



1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is created, the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

■ Enable automatic daylight savings time

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select time zone."
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

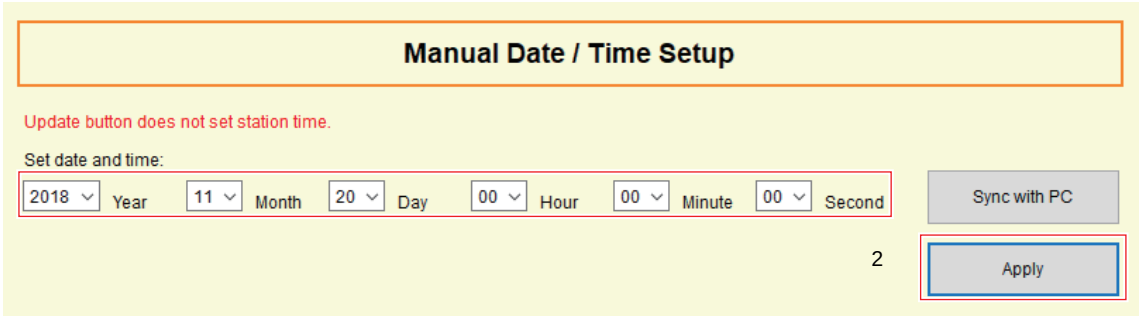
1.3.3 Manual Date / Time Setup

Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.
For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.

Important

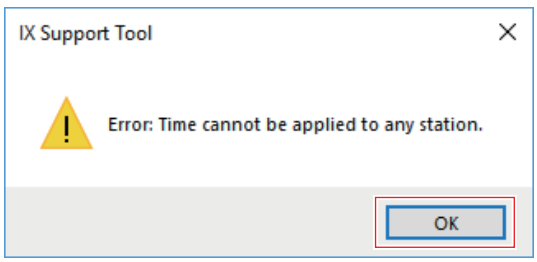
- The time cannot be set unless the "Association Settings (→page 167)" is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

Click **[Manual Date / Time Setup]** , the "Manual Date / Time Setup" window will be shown.

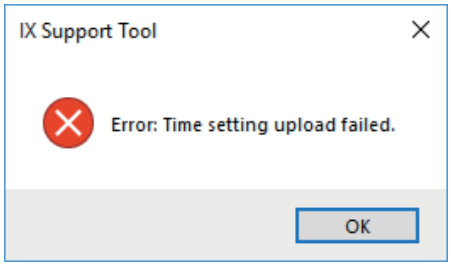


How to configure the date and time

1. Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
   - Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize with PC.
2. Click **[Apply]**.
   - If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use "Association Settings (→page 167)".



   - If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 177)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.

■ Expanded System

Description	Not used.
Setting range	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the settings so that the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the PC match.

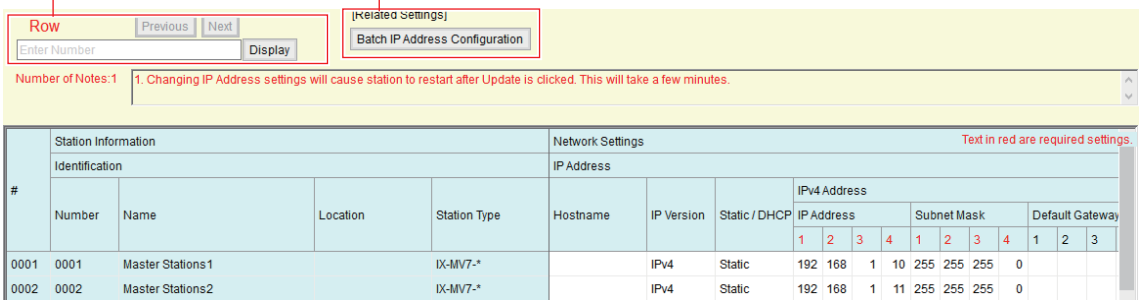
Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. Re-associate the setting.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Batch IP Address Configuration (→page 190)"



■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be used to access to the stations that is registered in "Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 217)" and "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)". Go to "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)" to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ IP Version

Description	Select the Protocol.
Settings	• IPv4 • IPv6
Default values	IPv4

Important

- IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.

■ Static / DHCP

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version in "IP Version." For IX-SOFT, set how to acquire IP-address on PC.
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6 • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address

Important

- If “Static / DHCP (→page 188)” is set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask♦

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

2.1.2 IPv6 Address

Important

- If "Static / DHCP" is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" are set.

■ IP Address♦

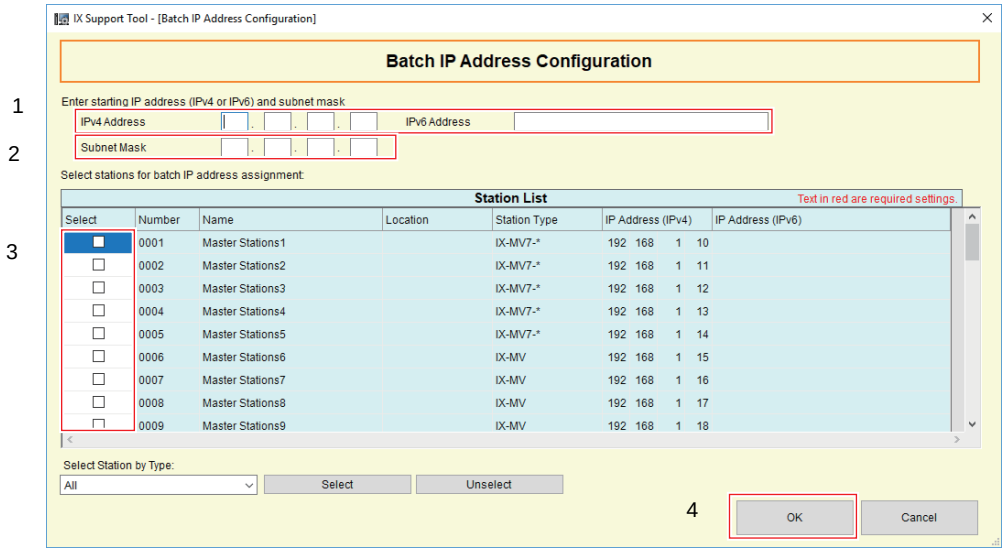
Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.1.3 Batch IP Address Configuration

Click **[Batch IP Address Configuration]** , the "Batch IP Address Configuration" window will be shown.



How to perform Batch IP Address Configuration

1. Enter the starting address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4 Address" or "IPv6 Address."

2. For IPv4, enter "Subnet Mask."

- With the subnet mask, set the range for assignment. The network addresses in the range and the broadcast addresses cannot be assigned.

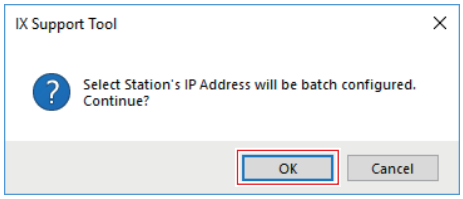
3. Select the station to which the IP address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.

- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

5. Click **[OK]**. the Batch IP Addresses will be automatically assigned, and the subnet mask will be entered.

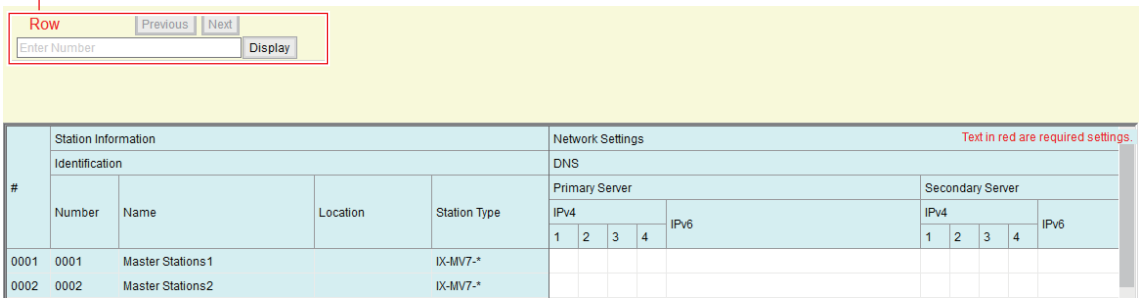
- Click **[Cancel]** , the screen will go back to "Batch IP Address Configuration" window.



2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in “Email (→page 279)” for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA a DNS server must be configured for name resolution.
For IX-SOFT, set the DNS server of the PC.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



2.2.1 Primary Server

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2.2 Secondary Server

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

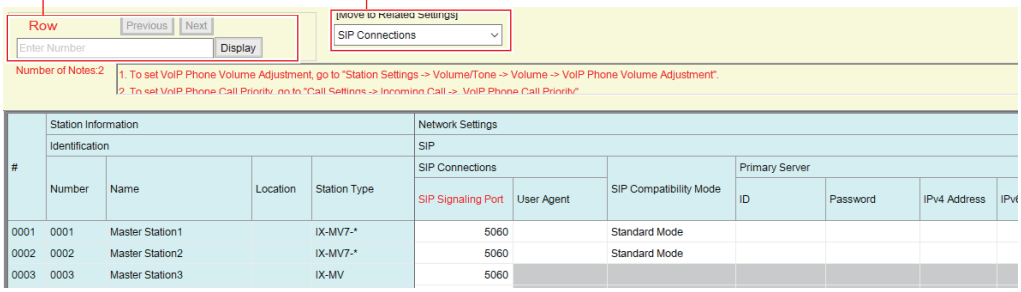
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Important

- Some countries have local restrictions on connecting to a PBX. Please refer to our website to check the countries where PBX connection is allowed.
  https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/ix/documents.html

2.3.1 SIP Connections

■SIP Signaling Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

■User Agent (except IX-MV)

Description	Set the User Agent.
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 SIP Compatibility Mode

Description	Select the compatibility mode for the SIP server.
Settings	• Standard Mode • Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.3.2.2 Primary Server

■ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Configure the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Configure the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Secondary Server

■ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Configure the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.4 Tertiary Server

■ ID

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address of the SIP server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address of the SIP server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦

Description	Set the Port Number to communicate with the SIP server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV) ♦

Description	Configure the Transmission Interval to send Register to the SIP server.
Settings	10-14400 sec
Default values	3600 sec

■DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1-10 sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

- Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP phone DTMF with outbound.

■Call health check timer [sec]♦

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	• Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. • 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)”, “All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 265)”, and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)”.

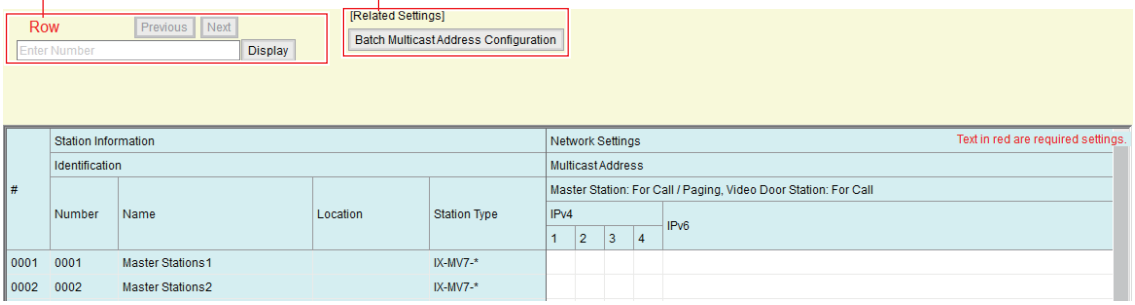
Note

- A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

“Batch Multicast Address Configuration (→page 197)”



■ IPv4

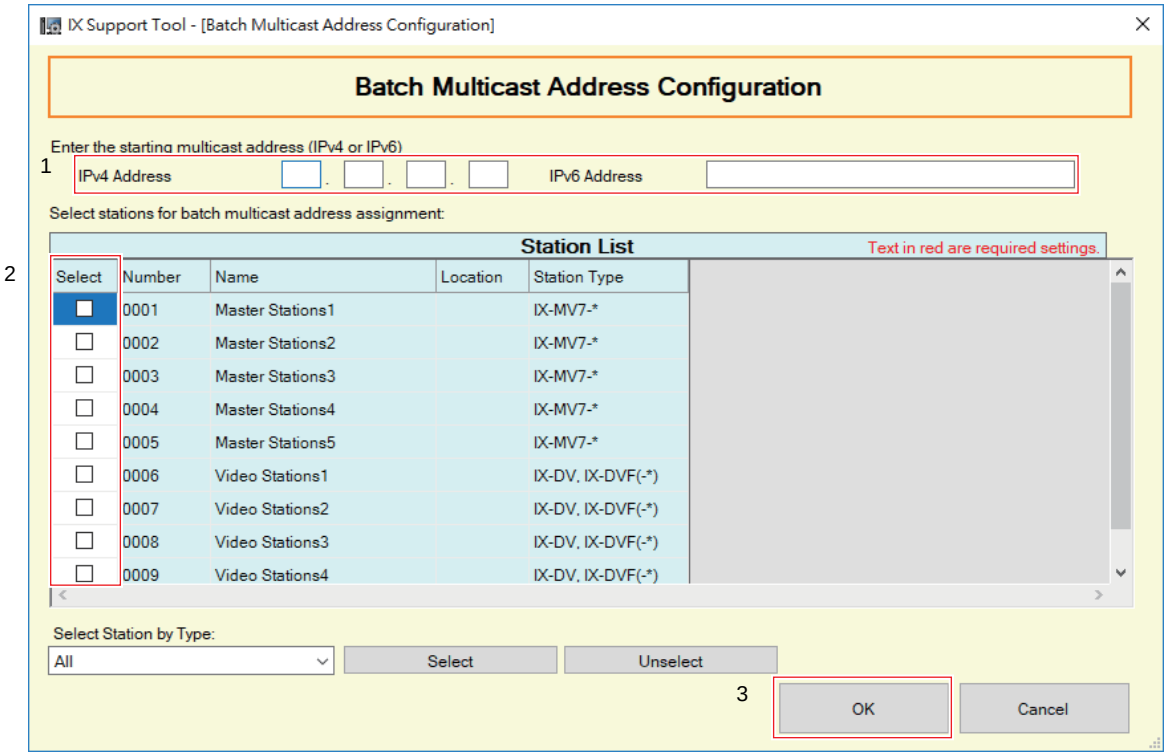
Description	Set the IPv4 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 For IX-SOFT, do not specify a value in the range of 224.0.0.0-239.0.0.0, 224.0.0.0-239.128.0.0. It may not be possible to communicate correctly.
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.4.1 Batch Multicast Address Configuration

Click **[Batch Multicast Address Configuration]** , the "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window will be shown.



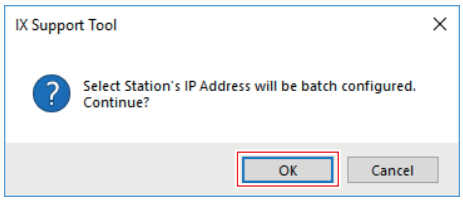
How to perform Batch Multicast Address Configuration

1. Enter the starting multicast address that is to be automatically assigned to "IPv4" or "IPv6."

2. Select the station(s) to which the multicast address in "Station List" is to be automatically assigned.
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

4. Click **[OK]**, the multicast addresses will be automatically assigned.
- Click **[Cancel]**, the screen goes back to "Batch Multicast Address Configuration" window.



2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure video settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

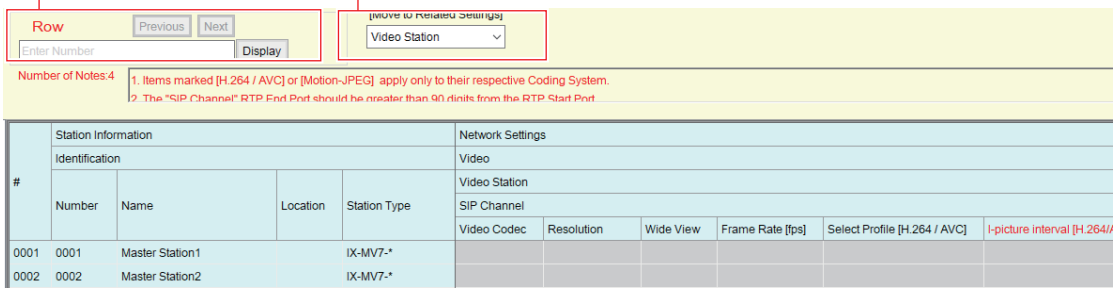
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



2.5.1 Video Station (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)

2.5.1.1 SIP Channel

Configure related to the video of Video Station.

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA)

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Note

• For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*), "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

■ Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA: 320×240 (QVGA)

■ Wide View (for IX-DVM)

Description	Set whether to output a wide video or a video of which center is magnified.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

Note

• Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA)

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.1.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.
To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 207)”.

Important

- These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Second Video Encoder

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• 320x240(QVGA) • 640x480(VGA) • 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x720(HD) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DVM: 640x480(VGA) IX-DA: 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA: 15 fps

Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA: 15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA: 1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

■ VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	• Standard Mode • Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.1.3 Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)

■ Fisheye Lens Correction

Description	Set the correction of video distortion peculiar to fisheye lens. The correction eliminates the distortion, but the display range of the video becomes slightly narrower.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

2.5.2 Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.5.2.1 SIP Channel

Configure video settings for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.

Important

- When sending video to an VoIP Phone, configure to the same video settings as the VoIP Phone.
- Video is not sent when making an outgoing call to a VoIP Phone.

■ Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT. Video cannot be distributed to IX-MV. The Video Codec is H.264 / AVC.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps
Default values	15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the profile for Video Streaming.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

Note

- Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♦

Description	Select the interval to send I-picture for Video Streaming.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the bit rate [kbps].
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF. To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 207)”.

Important

- These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Video Streaming

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec

Description	Select the Video Codec.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution

Description	Select the video resolution.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	640×480 (VGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps]

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps].
Settings	0.5, 1, 2, 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30fps
Default values	15fps

Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC]♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	10

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC]

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate.
Settings	32, 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192kbps
Default values	2048kbps

Note

• The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG]

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	34000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	35000

■VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	• Standard Mode • Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.2.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive RTP. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

Note

• For IX-SOFT, "ONVIF Receive Channel" can be set, but IX-SOFT application automatically assigns the port.

2.5.3 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations

IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.
Video and audio of IX stations can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

Important

- Video from an IX station camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if “Audio Codec (→page 208)” is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX stations so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

1. IX-MV7-*: Select "Enable" for “Video Streaming (→page 204)”.
   IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Select "Enable" for “Second Video Encoder (→page 200)”.

2. Configure video and audio settings.
   - IX-MV7-*: Configure video in “ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 204)”, and audio in “RTP Start Port♦ (→page 206)” and “RTP End Port♦ (→page 206)”.
   - IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Configure video in “ONVIF Transmit Channel (→page 200)”, and audio in “RTP Start Port♦ (→page 210)” and “RTP End Port♦ (→page 210)”.

Important

- Configure video settings according to the 3rd party product.

3. Register IX stations with a 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
   - ONVIF ID: Configure in “ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 183)”.
   - ONVIF Password: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 183)”.
   - ONVIF Port: 10080
   - RTSP ID: Configure in “RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 183)”.
   - RTSP Password: Configure in “RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 183)”.
   - RTSP Port: 554
   - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the third party product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the 3rd party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA will not show the changes on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

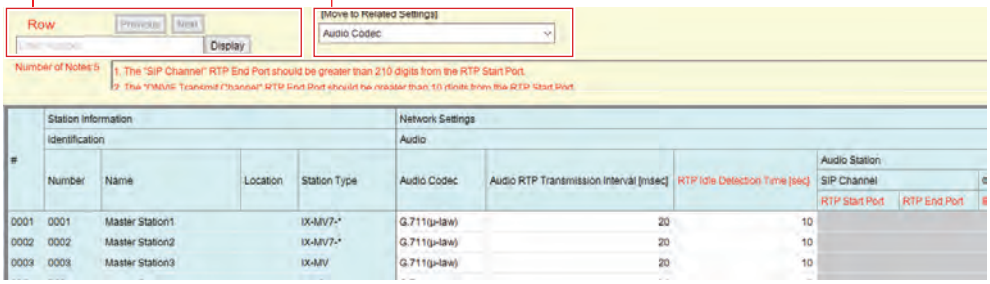
Configure the settings for audio.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



■ Audio Codec

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	• G.711 (μ-Law) • G.711 (A-Law) • G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.722," the station will restart when the change is applied. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes to restart the station.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates.“Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 238)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Busy Tone (except IX-MV) (→page 244)”
  - "Call Origination" - “Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 245)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Ringtone (→page 247)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 248)”
  - "Incoming Call" - “Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 248)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Door Release (→page 258)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 258)”
  - "Relay Output" - “Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 259)”
  - "Option Input Page" - “Message File Name (→page 268)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”
  - "Network Camera Integration" - “Event Tone (for IX-MV) (→page 274)”
  - "Paging Settings" - “Paging Pretone (→page 277)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - “Message (→page 310)”
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - “Message (→page 311)”
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - “Chime (→page 313)”
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - “Chime (→page 315)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "Group Message Page" - “How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 349)”
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "All Message Page" - “How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 351)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 358)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 358)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 360)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 360)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 361)”
  - "Volume / Tone" - “Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 361)”
  - "Communication" - “Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 364)”
  - "Monitor" - “Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 367)”

■ Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval.
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

2.6.1 Video Station/Audio Station (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.6.1.1 SIP Channel

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.1.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.2 Master Station (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

2.6.2.1 SIP Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.2.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	24000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25000

2.6.2.3 ONVIF Receive Channel

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.3 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered

Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of “Packets Buffered at Audio Start (→page 212)”.
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)

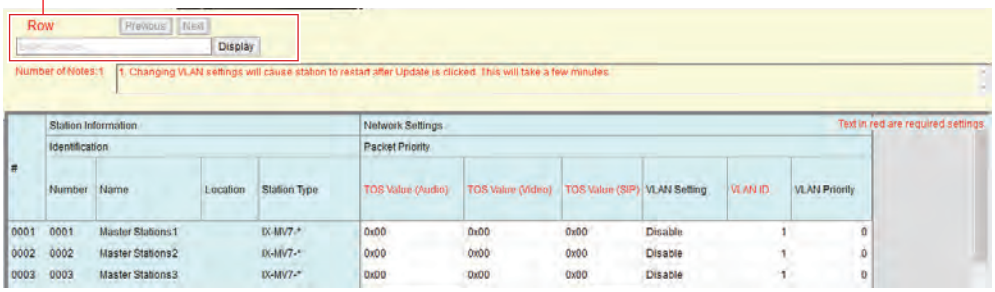
Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for audio, video, and SIP packets.

Important

- When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA) ♦

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and uploaded to the station, ensure that the switches, PCs, and stations are all configured for VLAN operation.

■ VLAN ID♦

Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■ VLAN Priority

Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

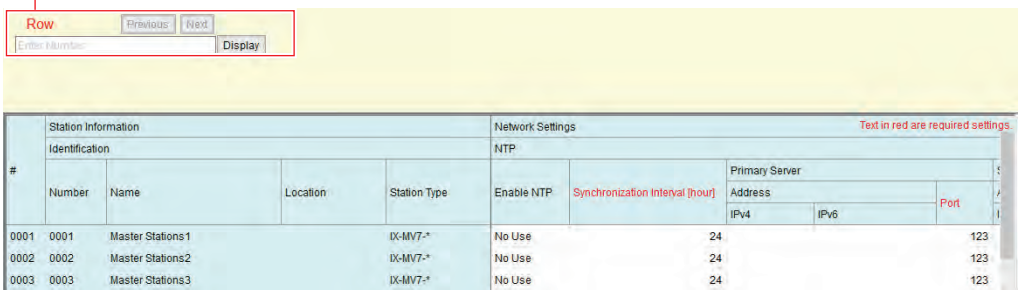
2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)

Configure NTP settings.
For IX-SOFT, set the NTP server by the PC.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



2.8.1 Enable NTP

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other subcategories in "NTP (except IX-SOFT) (→page 215)".
Settings	• Yes • No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 hours (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hour

2.8.3 Primary Server

■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)" to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

■IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

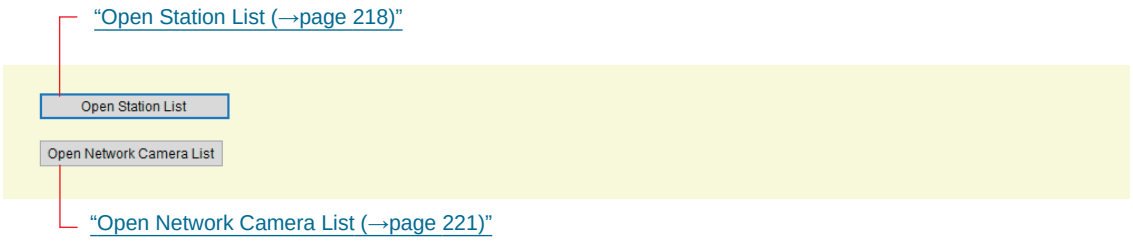
3. System Information

3.1 Location Registry (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Register a location.
For how to register a location, refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the Address Book.
Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.



Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 165)” before setting "Address Book."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in “Language (→page 165)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

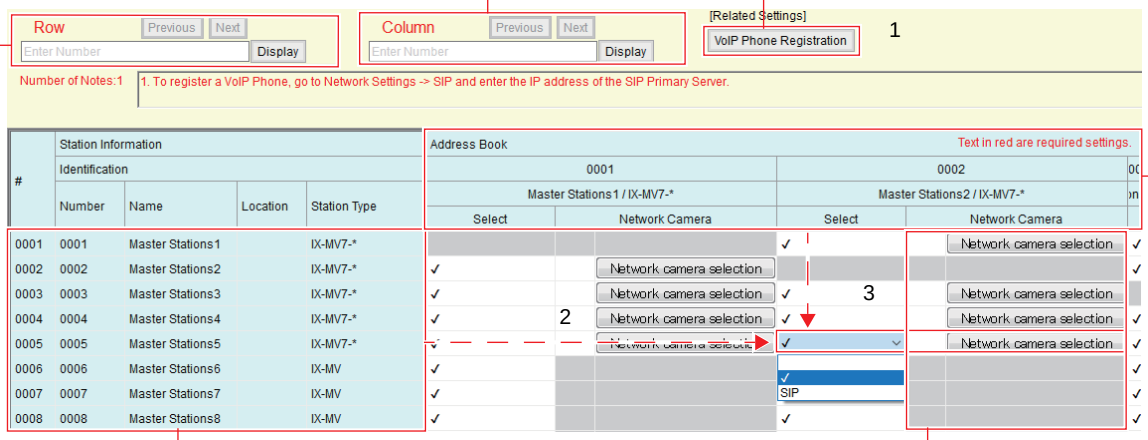
3.2.1 Open Station List

Register the stations in the Address Book.
Click **[Open Station List]**. The following window will be shown.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

VoIP Phone Registration(→page 220)
Register the VoIP phone in the Address Book.



List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT in the Settings data

If a network camera has not been registered in "Open Network Camera List (→page 221)", this will not be shown.

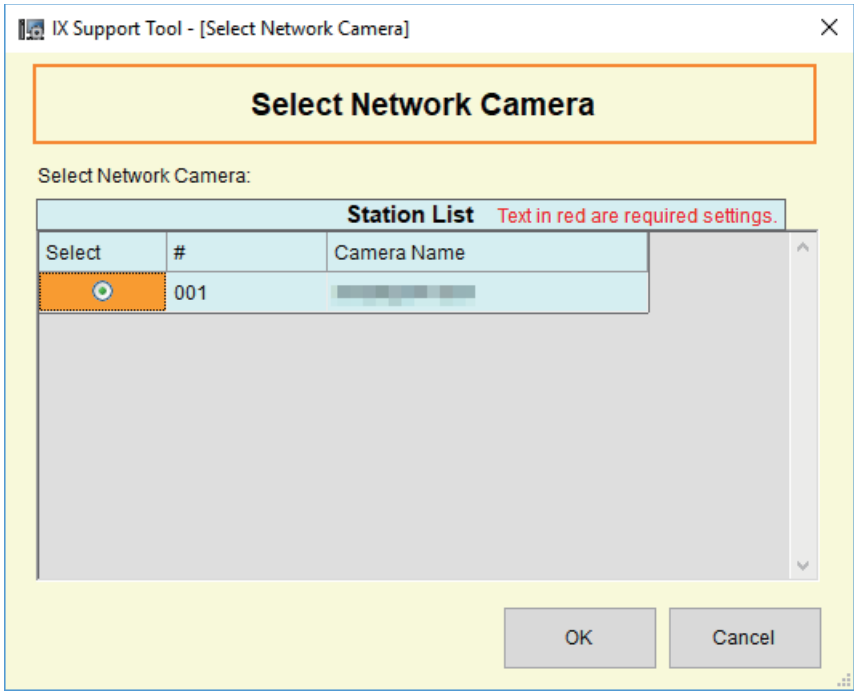
List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book

Important

- Stations where "IP Address (→page 187)" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" - "Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 187)" and "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

1. VoIP phones are registered in “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 236)”.
2. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in the Settings data."
3. Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book."
4. Click cells ("Select" and "Network Camera") that correspond to Steps 1 and 2.
   - Select: Register stations in which "✓" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones.
     By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all.
   - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Click **[Network camera selection]** and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)” can be selected. The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.
     If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.

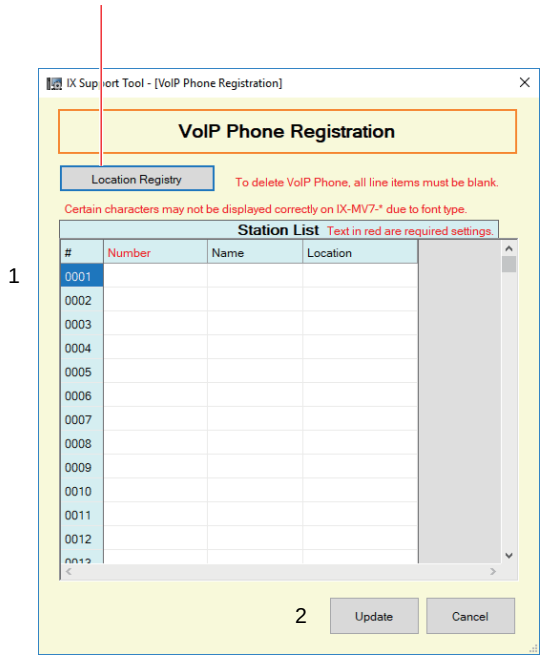


5. Click **[OK]**.
6. When done, click **[Update]**.

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 192)”.
On the "Address Book" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”



How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

2. Click **[Update]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
- The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

3.2.2 Open Network Camera List

IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.
Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT screen.
Register the network camera in the Address Book. Up to 500 network cameras (Up to 50 network cameras for IX-MV) can be registered.

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
• IX-MV7-*: SXGA or lower • IX-MV: WVGA or lower • IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower	• IX-MV7-*: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA • IX-SOFT: Unspecified.

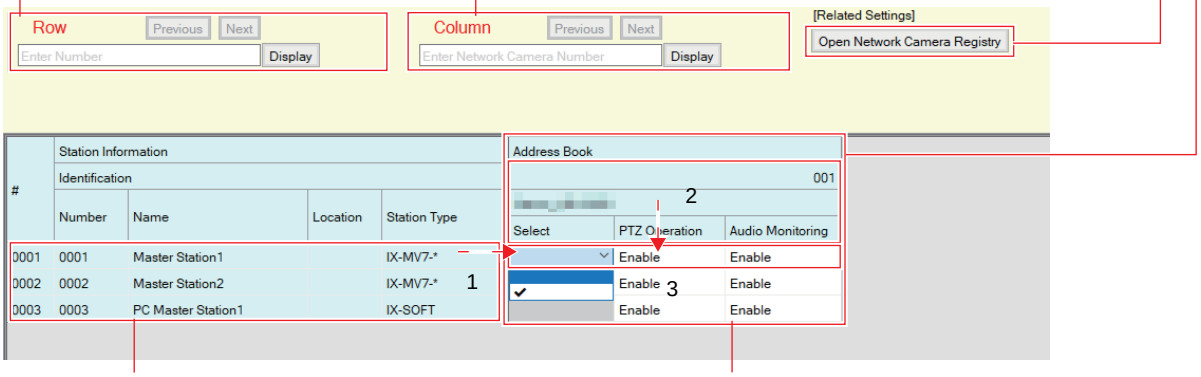
Configure “Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 271)” to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.
Click **[Open Network Camera List]**. The following window will be shown.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

“Network Camera Registry (→page 222)”

List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book



List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

How to create Network Camera List

1. Register the network camera in “Network Camera Registry (→page 222)”.
2. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data."
3. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
4. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring") that correspond to Steps 2 and 3.
   - Select: Register network cameras with "✓" selected to the Address Book.
     All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.
   - PTZ Operation (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
     All items are set to "Enable" by default.
   - Audio Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
     All items are set to "Enable" by default.

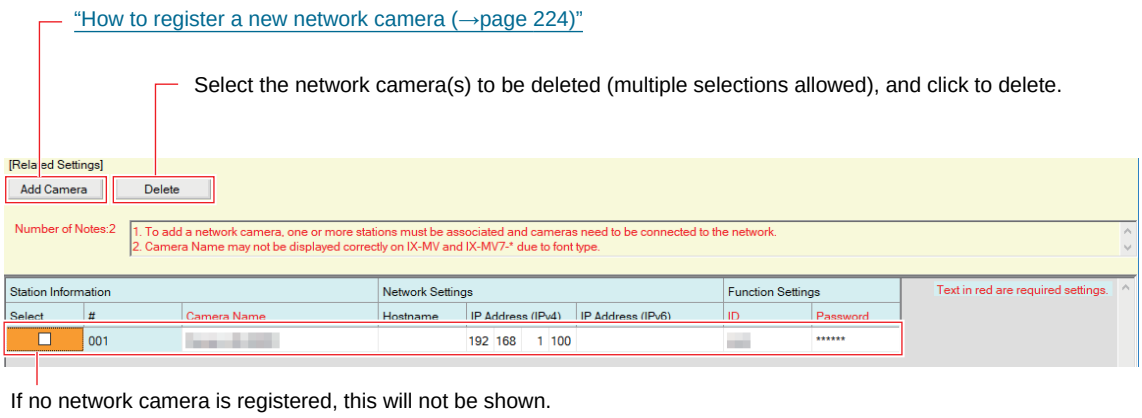
Note

- "PTZ Operation" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

5. When done, click **[Update]**.
6. Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

Click **[Open Network Camera Registry]**. The following screen will be shown.



Important

- Network camera registration is configured via “Association Settings (→page 167)” on at least one IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT station, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system (this is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT).

Note

• When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.

■ Camera Name♦

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♦

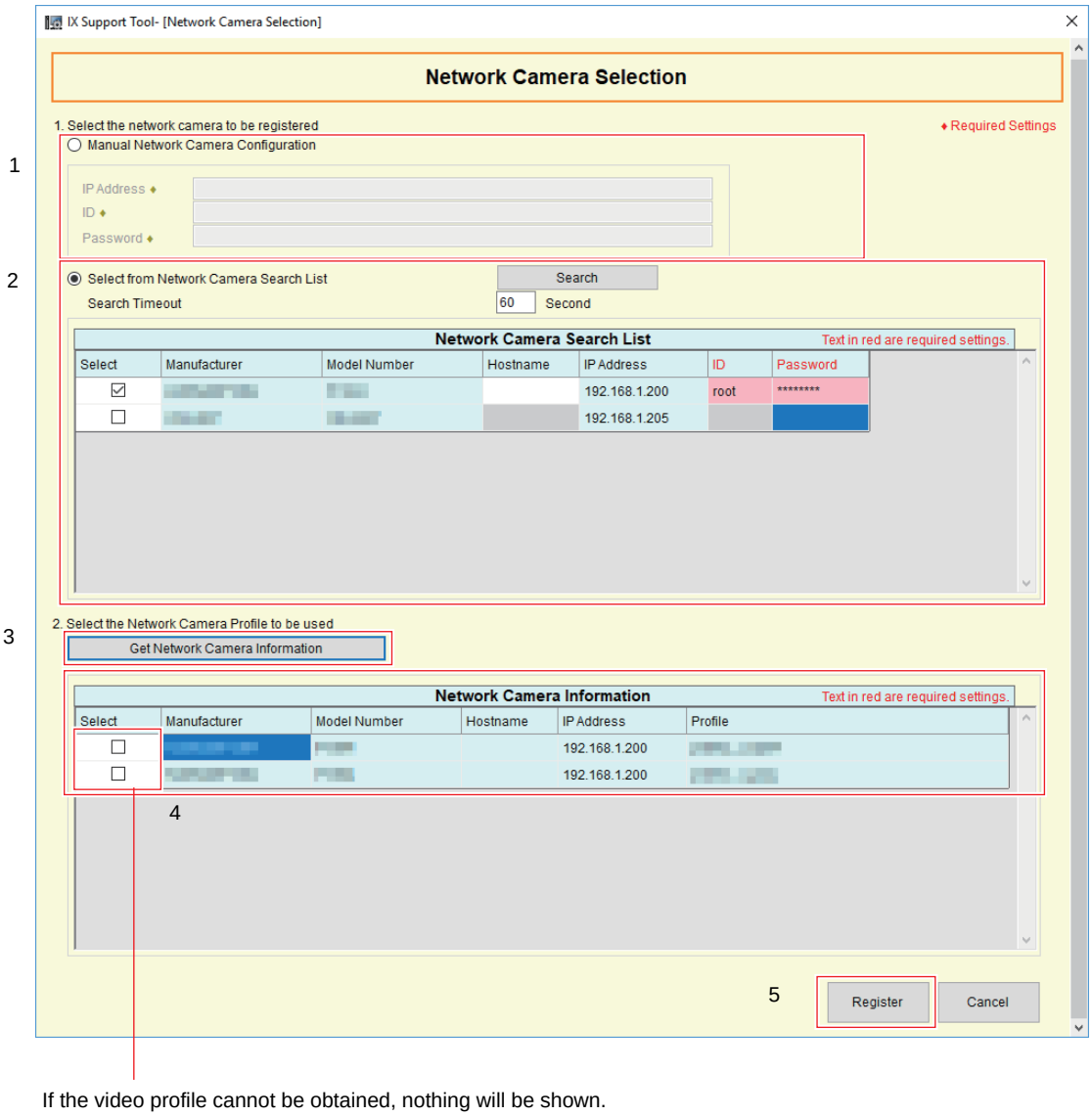
Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to register a new network camera

Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera.
Click **[Add Camera]** to search for a network camera (searching may take several minutes).
When searching is done, the "Network Camera Selection" screen will be shown, and the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."



If the video profile cannot be obtained, nothing will be shown.

1. To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.

2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" (multiple selections allowed), and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦."
When entering the Hostname, configure "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)".
To search again, click **[Search]**. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Information]**.
(Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

4. Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list (multiple selections allowed).

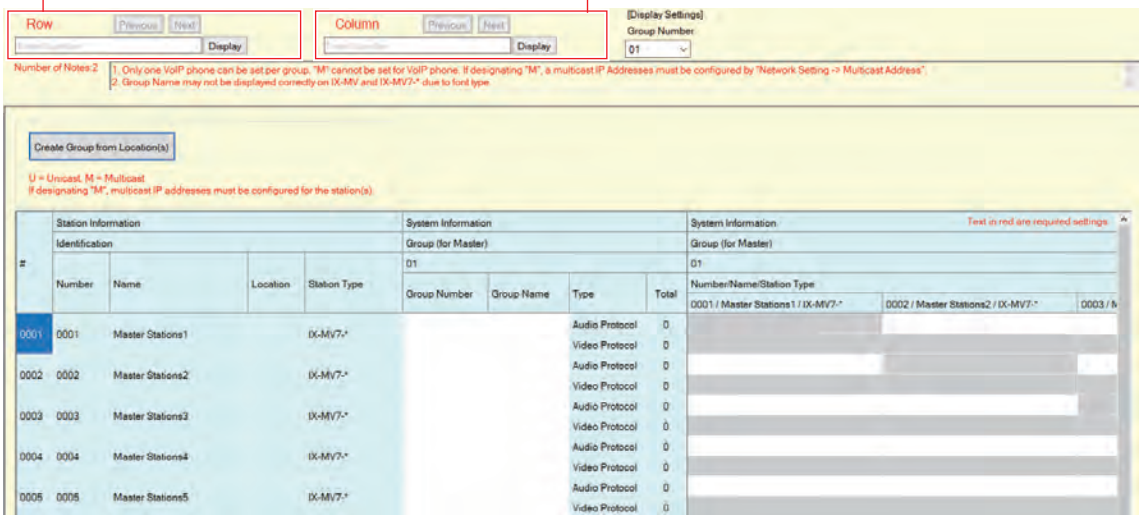
5. Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)

Configure the group for groups calls, group pages, and contact input calls.
Up to 50 groups can be registered per station (99 groups when “Expanded System (→page 186)” is set to "Enable") (50 stations per group) can be registered.
Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



Important

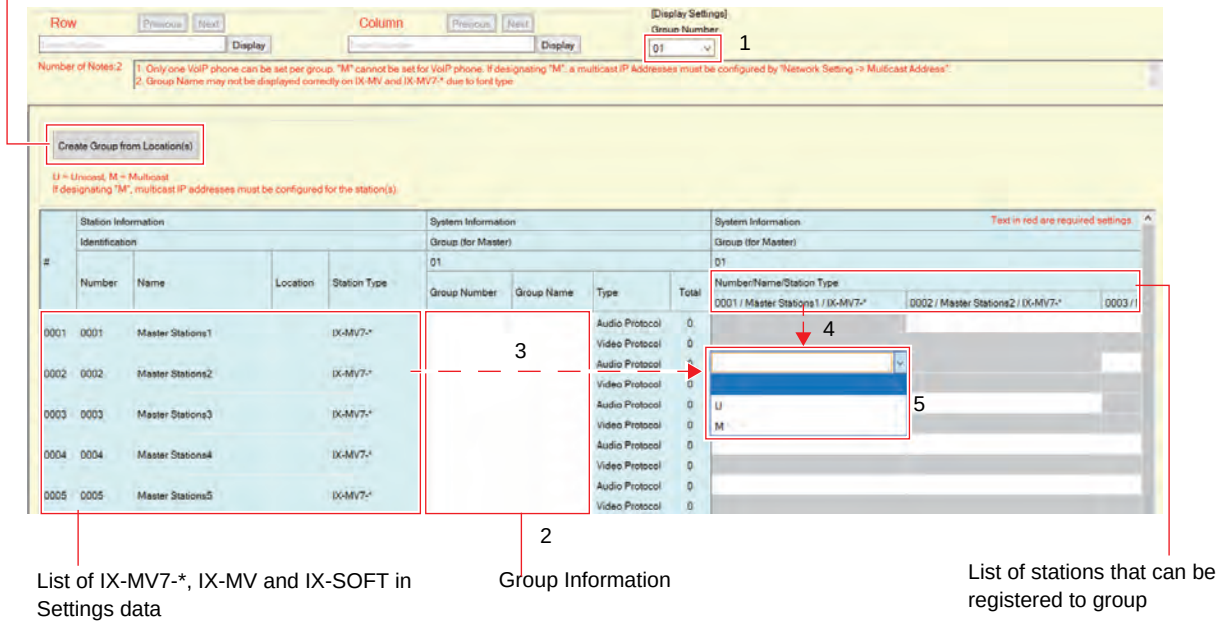
- Always configure “Language (→page 165)” before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter the language configured in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT is different from that set in “Language (→page 165)”, the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phones.
- Stations “IP Address (→page 187)” has not been configured and that have not been registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 217)” cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-BA.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.

3.3.1 Configuring a Group

How to configure individual settings

Configure the group to register in each station.

"How to Create Group from Location(s) (→page 229)"



1. Select the group to be configured from "Group Number."
   The Settings screen for the selected group will be shown on the screen.

2. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
   - Group Number: 01 - 99
     Group numbers must be unique.
   - Group Name: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters

3. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in Settings data."

4. Identify the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."

5. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 3 and 4. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
Audio Protocol
- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.

Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20 stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls.

The Video Protocol pull-down menu is shown when the Audio Protocol setting is selected.
All items are blank by default.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

7. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the Video Protocol, be sure to configure “Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 196)”.
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in “Open Station List (→page 218)” or “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)”, "M" cannot be selected.

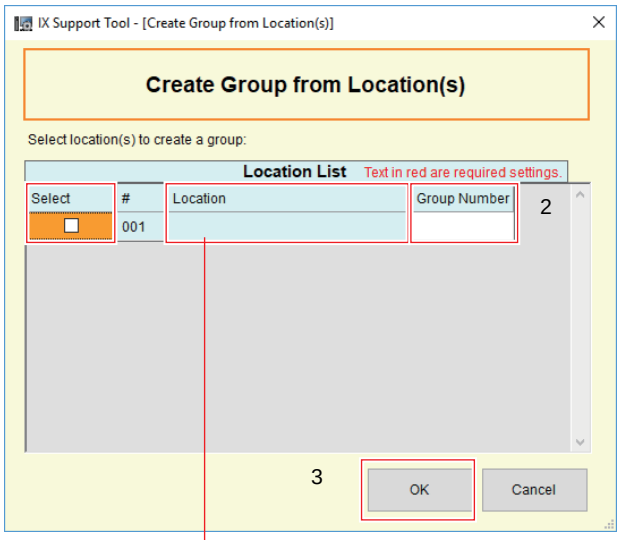
Note

- When making a group call, the Audio Protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

How to Create Group from Location(s)

Groups are automatically created for each location.

Click **[Create Group from Location(s)]**. The following window will be shown.



The locations registered in "Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)" will be shown.

1. Select the location(s) for which a group is to be created.

2. Select "Group Number♦."

- 01 - 99

Select a unique value.

3. Click **[OK]**.

A group will be registered for all configured Location in the selected location and group number. The location is shown in the group name.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Group" screen without creating a group.

4. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- Registration cannot be performed by selecting only a single station.
- Video Protocol and Audio Protocol settings are all set to "U" by default. To change them to "M," they must be changed individually.
- Performing Steps 1 and 4 again will overwrite with new settings.
- A group cannot be created from a location with 50 or more stations registered.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc.
The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-SOFT	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-EA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DVM	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Supported file format

- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if “Audio Codec (→page 208)” is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if “Audio Codec (→page 208)” is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions)
  For IX-MV7-*, enter either a letter or number as the first character. Audio files for message paging will be searched by a letter or number when paging.

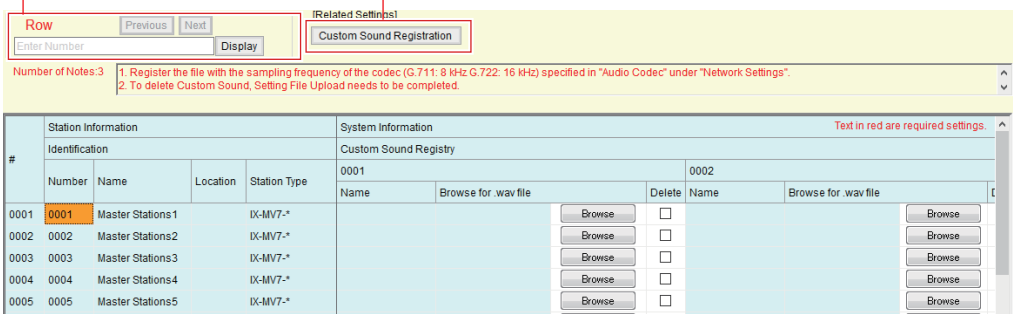
Note

- If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.
- Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website for download and use as audio sources.
  https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"How to register multiple custom tones at once (→page 232)"



How to register an audio file

1. Click **[Browse]** at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
2. Select the audio file to register, and click **[Open]**.
3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
   - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown. The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc. If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
   - File attachment: The audio file reference destination is shown.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.
5. Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

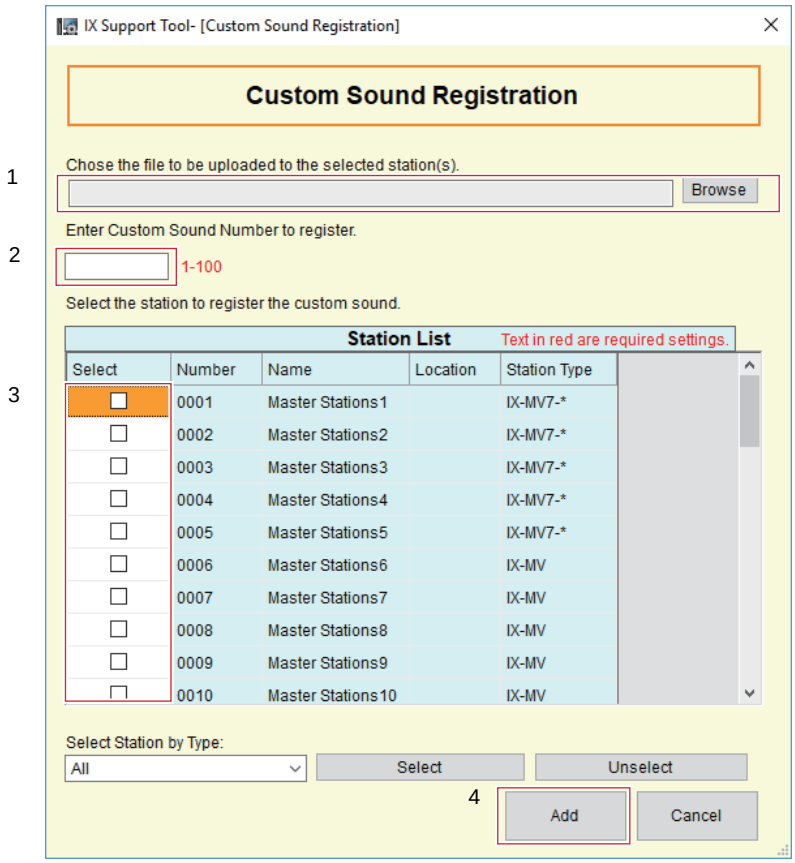
Note

- "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting "Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)" - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

How to register multiple custom tones at once

Audio files can be registered to multiple stations at once.

Click "Custom Sound Registration." The following screen will be shown.



1. Click **[Browse]**, select the audio file to register, and then click **[Open]**.

2. Enter the number of the custom tone to register the audio file.
- 1 - 100

3. Select the station(s) to register the audio file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.

4. Click **[Add]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to quit without registering multiple files.

5. Information on the added audio file will be shown.
- Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown.
  The Name will be shown when configuring the ringback tone etc.
  If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
- Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

7. Click **[OK]**.

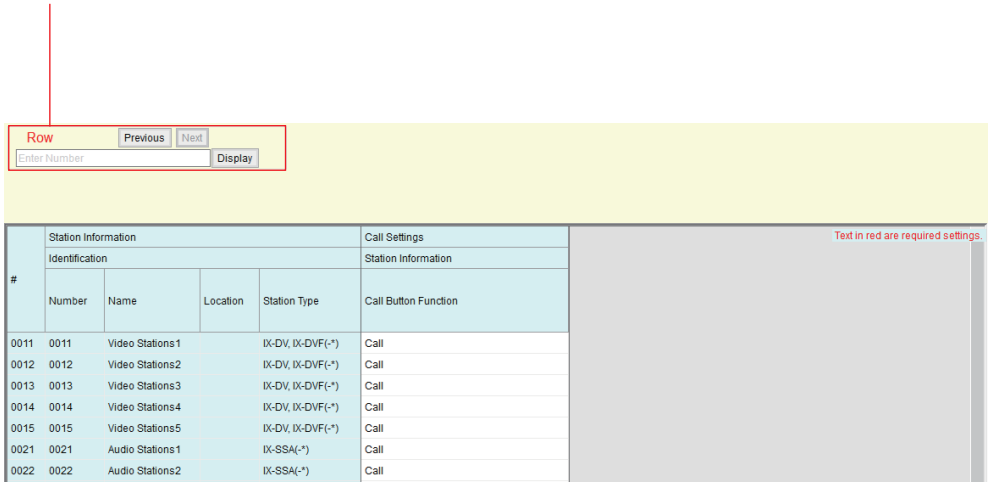
4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.
Settings	• Call: Outgoing call • Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication • Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

Note

• Calls and communication triggered by a contact input cannot be ended by pressing the call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 217)” can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Call Button call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Option Input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

Any station except IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

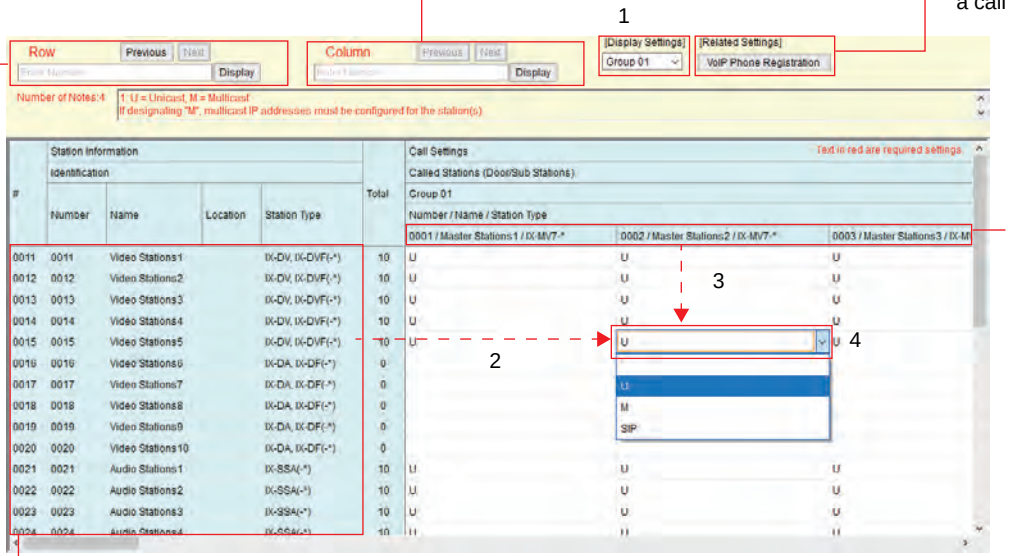
Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

VoIP Phone Registration(→page 220)
Register the VoIP phone as a call recipient.



List of stations that can be registered to group

List of IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-BA in setting data

Important

- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 187)” is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- If the station registered to the call destination is anything except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, one of the following must be configured to receive incoming calls.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in “Call Button Function (→page 233)”.
  - Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 252)”.
- Do not register the same station multiple times within a group.
- Only one VoIP phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

1. Select the group to configure from "Display Settings."
   - The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
   - Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA and IX-BA call destination.
     - Groups used to place a call by operating the call button: "Group number 10"
     - Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group number 01 - 09"
2. Search for a station to configure from the "list of IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-DA, IX-BA in setting data."
3. Search for the station to be registered from the "list of stations that can be registered to group."
4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select the settings and register the station to the group.
   - The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
     - Blank: The selected station will not be registered.
     - U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast.
     - M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can only be set when the station to configure is IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), or IX-DA and the call destination is IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT.
     - SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
   - The IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the "List of stations that can be registered to group" are all set in advance to "U" in Station Number order from 1 to 20 for Group 01 except for IX-DA, and IX-BA and Group 10 for IX-DA, and IX-BA.
5. When done, click **[Update]**.
6. Click **[OK]**.

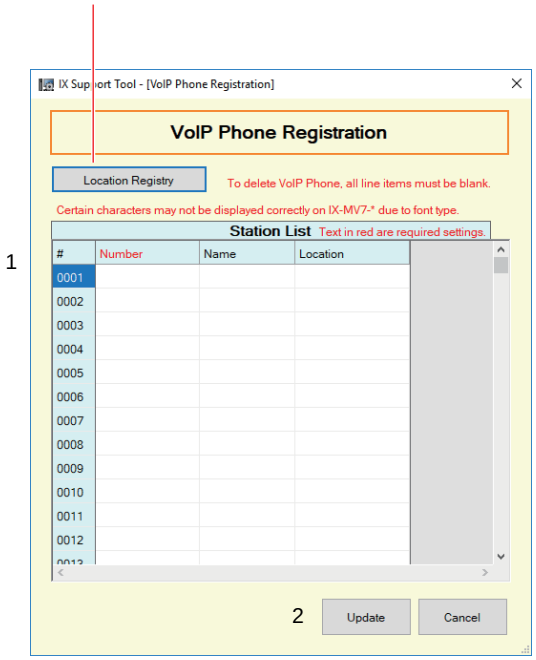
Important

- If "M" is selected, be sure to configure “Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 196)”.

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 192)”.
On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”



How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
   - Number: 3-32 digits
   - Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
   - Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.
2. Click **[Update]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to close the "VoIP Phone Registration" screen without registering a VoIP phone.
   - The registered VoIP phone will be displayed at the end of the Address Book.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings.
Select the call method to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

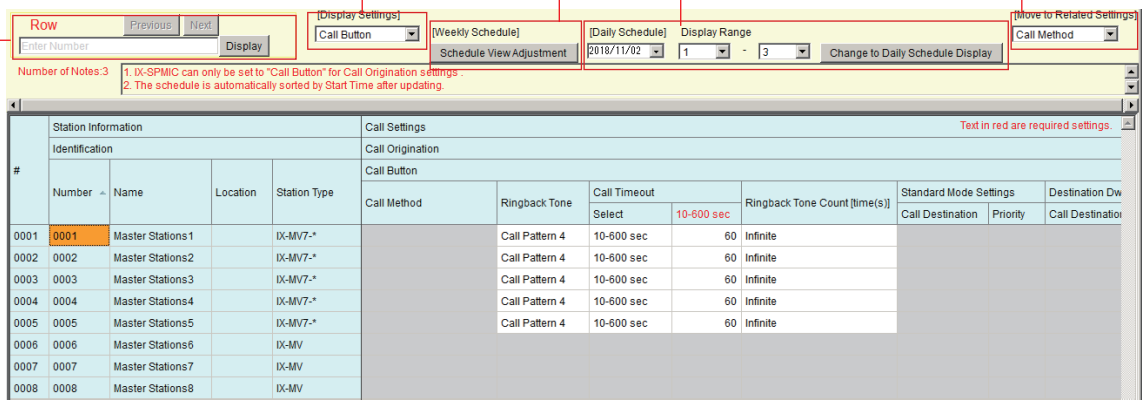
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays settings for the selected outgoing call method.
[Call Button] (except IX-MV): Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked that placed by the call button or the bathroom link.
[Option Input 1 - 6]: Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Call" is selected for "Option Input" - "Function (→page 252)".

"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 241)"

"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 243)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	• Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA and IX-BA are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. • Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from "Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 239)" after "Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♦ (→page 240)". Up to 8 groups can be used. • Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by "Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 241)" and "Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 243)".
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound(except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except **[Call Button]** - IX-MV)♦

Description	Configure the Call Timeout for outgoing call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered • 10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	60sec

Note

• For **[Call Button]**, the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except **[Call Button]** IX-MV)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	• Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in "Call Timeout (except [Call Button] - IX-MV)♦ (→page 238)". • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

Note

• For **[Call Button]**, the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Call Destination (**[Option Input 1-4]** - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a group.
Settings	• Group Number: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)". • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Group Number: - • Priority: Normal

■ Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)".
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from the groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)". The Call Destination for IX-DA, and IX-BA is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for **[Call Button]**, or it can be selected from "01 - 09" for **[Option Input 1]**. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (10 for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Priority: Normal Contact input 1 - 5 call • Call Destination: - (01 for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

■ Destination Dwell 1 - 8 (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)" is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time."
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)". • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: - • Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♦

Description	Configure the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)”.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

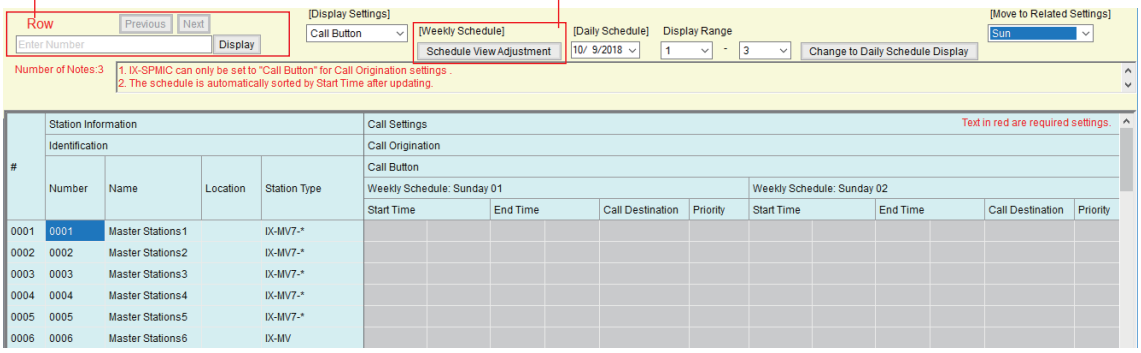
Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."
Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is shown.
"How to configure schedule display (→page 242)"



■ Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Configure the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

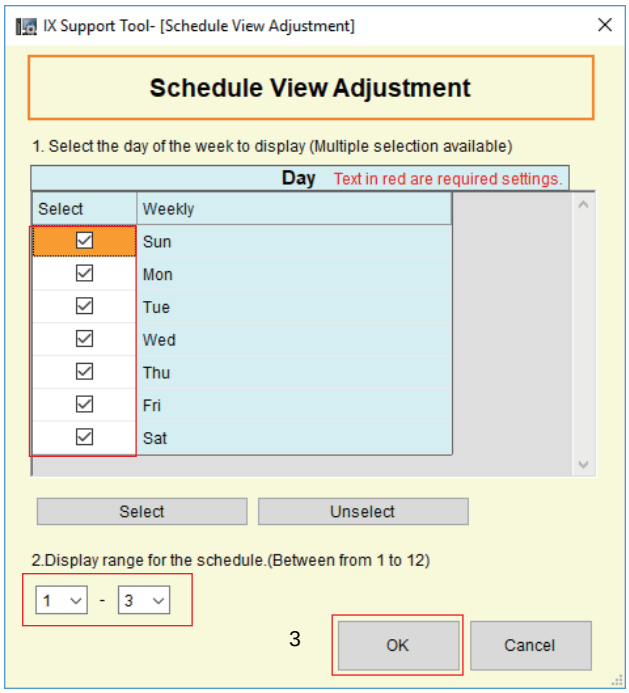
Description	Configure the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Configure the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the previous menu..

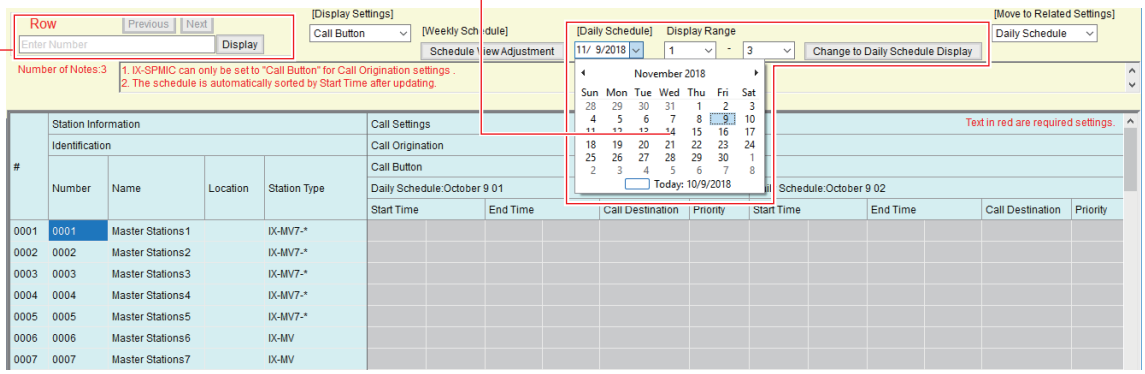
4.4.1.2 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 237)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."
Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule
Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.
2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.
3. Click [Change to Daily Schedule Display].



■ Start Time

Description	Configure the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.

■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-DA, IX-BA are Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (IX-DA, IX-BA are Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone)

4.4.3 Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

■ Call Restart Function

Description	Select Enable/Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

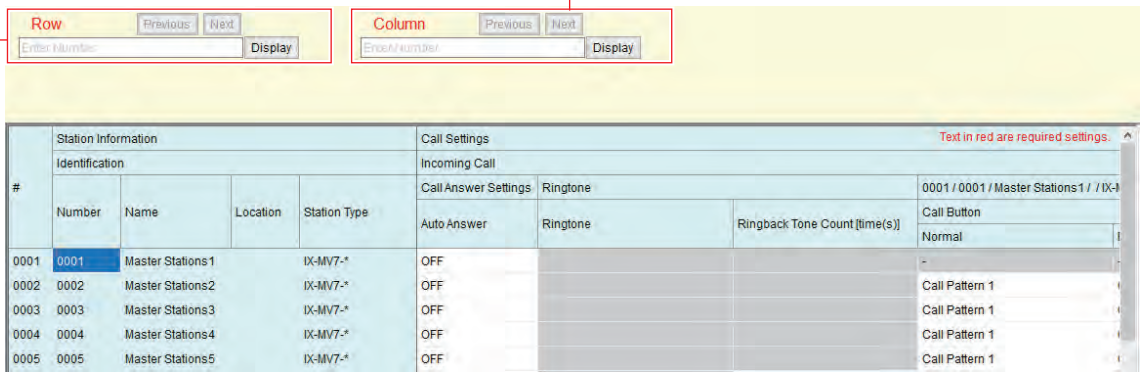
Configure incoming call settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column

Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



4.5.1 Call Answer Settings

■ Auto Answer

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: when receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	• OFF: No Auto Answer. • ON: Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

Important

- For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 233)".
  - Set to "Answer Call / Page" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 252)".

Note

- For IX-DA and IX-BA, Auto Answer is set to "ON and cannot be changed."

4.5.2 Ringtone

■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the paly count of ringtone for incoming call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priority. Set ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 1

■ Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 2

■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-*, and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

4.5.3 VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)

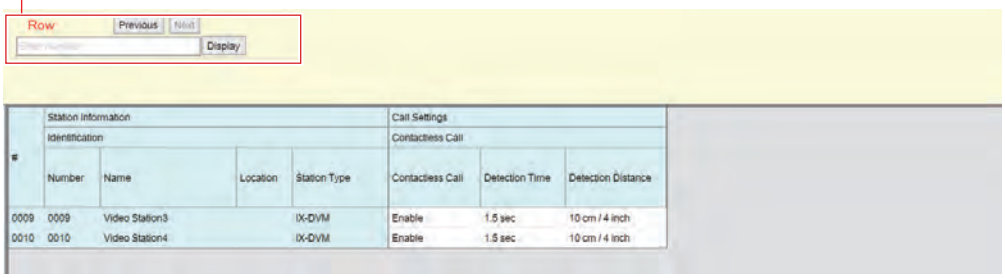
■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	Normal

4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



Important

- Environmental conditions such as the accumulation of rainwater, frost, snow, or dust on the unit may prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls.
- May prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls depending on the status of the detection target.

■ Contactless Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Contactless Call.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Detection Time

Description	Select the Detection Time.
Settings	• 0.5sec • 1.0sec • 1.5sec • 2.0sec • 2.5sec
Default values	1.5sec

■ Detection Distance

Description	Select the Detection Distance.
Settings	• 5cm/2inch • 7cm/2.8inch • 10cm/4inch • 12cm/4.7inch • 15cm/6inch
Default values	10cm/4inch

5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT)

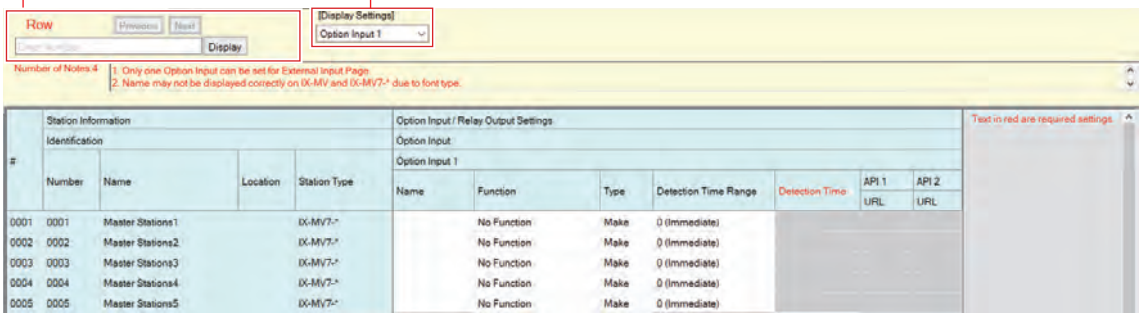
Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station.
Select the contact input number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings

Displays setting content for the selected contact input number.



5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	• No Function • Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in “Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 237)”. • Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. • Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 267)”. • Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 267)”. • External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 267)”. • Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. • Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. Be sure to select "Latch Output" in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 255)”. • Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. • API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Send CGI command set by “API 1 (→page 253)” and “API 2 (→page 253)”.
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Set the detection method of the contact input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

■ Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	• 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. • 200 - 2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA is fixed to "200 - 2000 [msec]."

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." • If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default value	• except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: - • IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA: 200[msec]

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

■ API 1

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 252)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 252)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station. Select the relay output number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

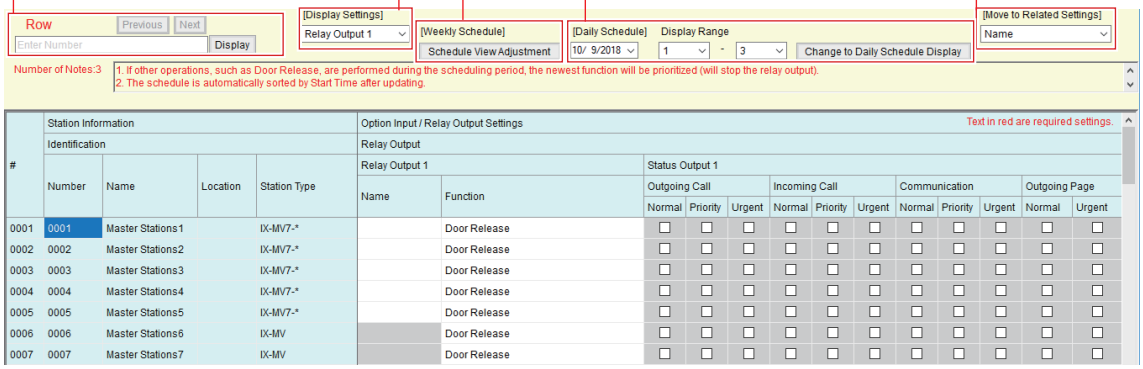
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected contact output number.

"Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 259)"

"Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 261)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
  - Function selected in "Function (→page 255)"
  - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 256)"
  - "Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 259)", "Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 261)"
  - "CGI (→page 288)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the name of the Relay Output.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

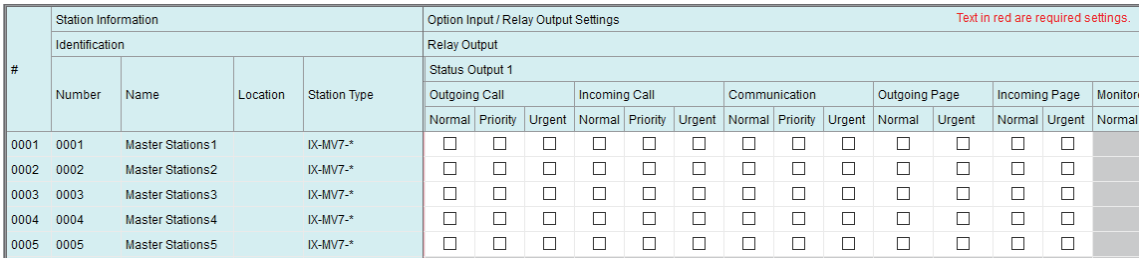
Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	• No Function • Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in "How to configure Status Output (→page 255)". • External Audio Output (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-SSA(-*), and IX-BA): Contact is output to control the paging amplifier while audio is output from the paging amplifier terminal. Relay output during Line audio output. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 362)" is set to something other than "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." • Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in "Output Time♦ (→page 257)". • Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-FA, IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set "Output Time♦ (→page 257)". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output". • Contact Input Call / Communication State (for IX-DA and IX-BA): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. • Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. • Contact Change SIF Event (for IXW-MA): Relay output when Contact Change SIF Event is received from another station. Output Time is the same as Option Input Detection Time or Relay Output Time of the SIF command originating station. Set in "SIF (→page 289)" of the SIF command originating station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

Note

• If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in "Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If "Function (→page 255)" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.



#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output Settings													Text in red are required settings.
	Identification				Relay Output													
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Status Output 1													
					Outgoing Call			Incoming Call			Communication			Outgoing Page		Incoming Page		Monitor
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal	Urgent	Normal
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	

Note

• For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.

• For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If "Function (→page 255)" is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input.
  All items are set to "Option Input" by default.
  To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 252)".

#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output Settings						
	Identification				Relay Output						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Latch Trigger Event 1						
					Outgoing Call			Communication			Latch Reset Trigger Event
					Normal	Priority	Urgent	Normal	Priority	Urgent	
0041	0041	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0042	0042	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0043	0043	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0044	0044	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input
0045	0045	Handset Sub Statio		IX-RS-*	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	Option Input

How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If "Function (→page 255)" is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.

#	Station Information				Option Input / Relay Output S	
	Identification				Relay Output	
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Relay Output 1	
					Contact Change SIF Event	
					Number	Station List
0026	0026	I/O Adaptor1		IXW-MA		Open
0027	0027	I/O Adaptor2		IXW-MA		Open
0028	0028	I/O Adaptor3		IXW-MA		Open
0029	0029	I/O Adaptor4		IXW-MA		Open
0030	0030	I/O Adaptor5		IXW-MA		Open

■ Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when "Expanded System (→page 186)" is set to "Enable" except for the IX-MV)
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable/Disable for Option Relay Control when using the speed dial of IX-MV7-* or the map of IX-SOFT to control the output. If set to Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 352)" setting. If "How to configure optional relay" - "TLS (→page 353)"was set to "Enable" for the station that be controlled, also configure "Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)". For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable" only when "Function (→page 255)" is set to "No Function." The output time will be the output time configured on IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time

■ Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if “Function (→page 255)” is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via “CGI (→page 288)”.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) • 3-300 [sec] (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important

• If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows.
IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or the Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.
IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in “Output Time Range (→page 257)”.
Settings	Select the Output Time Range for relay output. • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-300 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in “Function (→page 255)” for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release Settings" - “Authentication Key (→page 270)”." This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone.
Settings	• Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default value	Differs according to the Station Type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” "IX Support Tool Settings." – When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number – When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

• Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.

• Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)

• Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)” and “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)”. If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.

• To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Door Release Authorization*" on the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Operation Sound

■ Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

5.2.1.7 Weekly Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

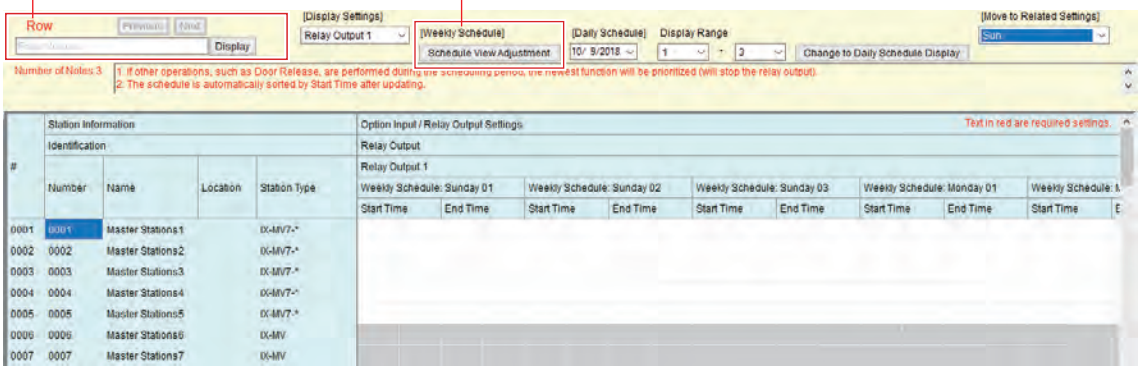
Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.
“How to configure schedule display (→page 242)”



Important

- Regardless of the configuration in "Function (→page 255)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

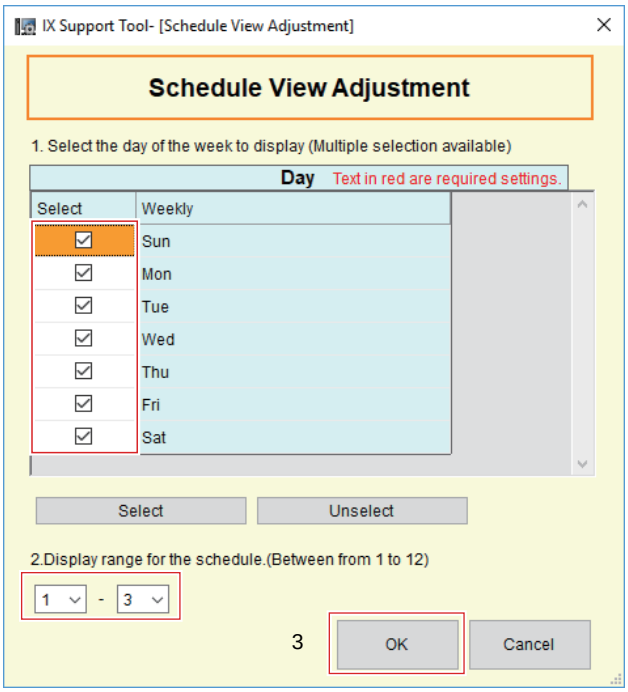
Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the schedule display.

5.2.1.8 Daily Schedule (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule

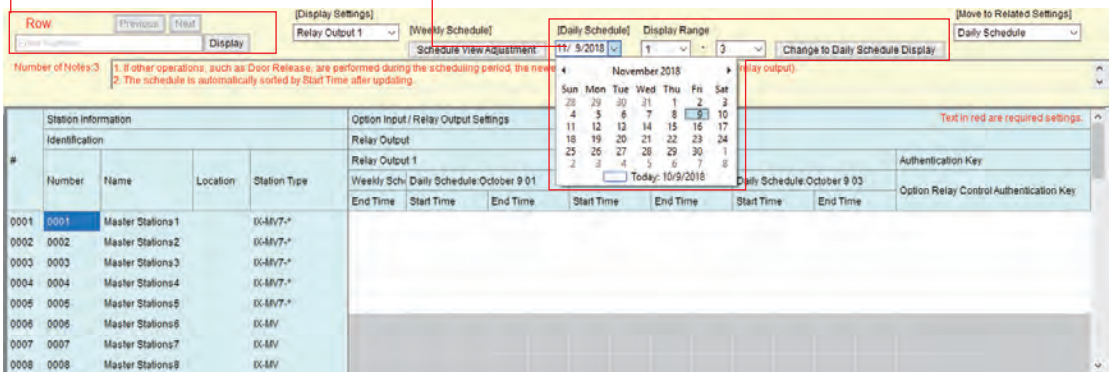
Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.

- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



Important

- Regardless of the setting in "Function (→page 255)", the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during relay output, the latest command will be given priority, and relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be the time the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

5.2.2 Authentication Key

■ Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If “Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 256)” is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “TLS (→page 353)” is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station performing the operation, the Relay Output can be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “Option Relay Control Key (→page 353)”.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

6. Paging Settings

Important

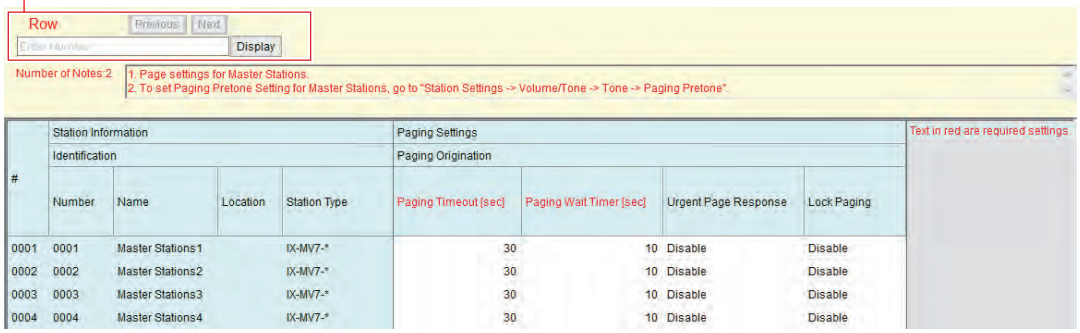
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



#	Station Information				Paging Settings			
	Identification				Paging Origination			
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Paging Timeout [sec]	Paging Wait Timer [sec]	Urgent Page Response	Lock Paging
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	30	10	Disable	Disable

■ Paging Timeout [sec]♦

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♦

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

Important

- A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer paging wait timer.

Note

- The paging wait time for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if urgent paging rejecting is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	• Enable: Page button will be hidden • Disable
Default values	Disable

Note

• Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - “Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 359)”.

6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

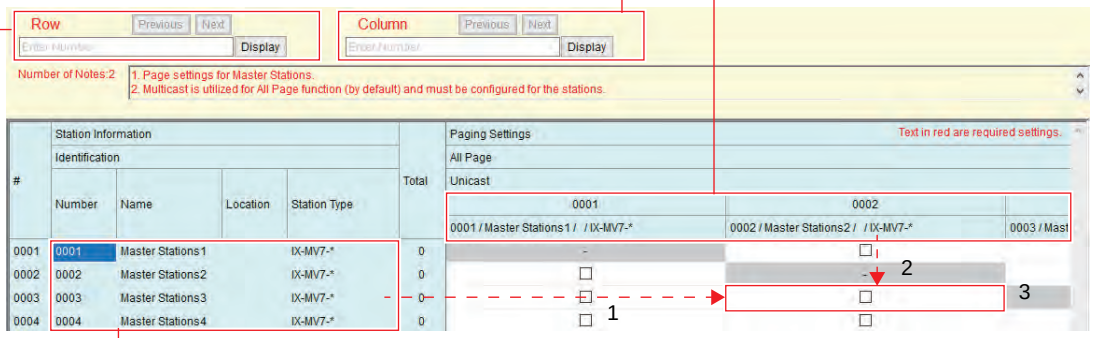
When paging all stations, the default setting is set to multicast. When unicast is required, configure the following settings.

When the Expanded System is set to "Disable"

Move row
Up to 50 Station Number rows can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number row.

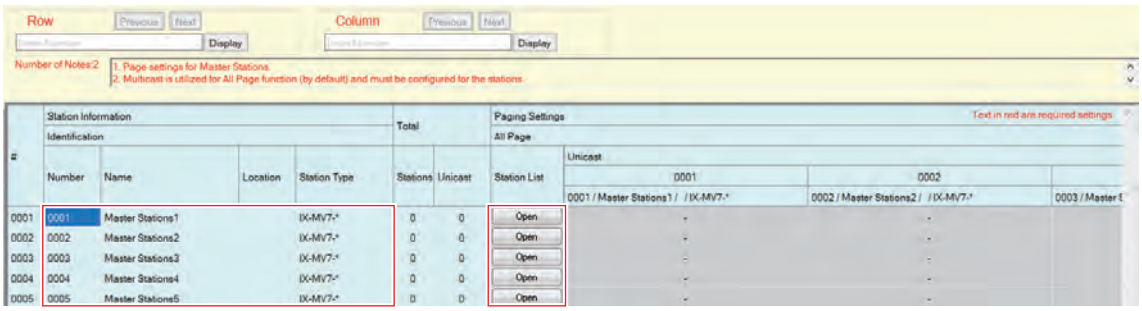
Move column
Up to 50 Station Number columns can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number column.

List of Destination Stations



List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the settings file

When the Expanded System is set to "Enable"



Important

- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (For IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 196)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

1. Identify the station to be configured using "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT in the setting data."
2. Search for the station to transmit by unicast from the "List of Destination Stations."

3. Place a check in the cells corresponding to Steps 1 and 2.
- Unchecked: Multicast transmission
- Checked: Unicast transmission
- By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

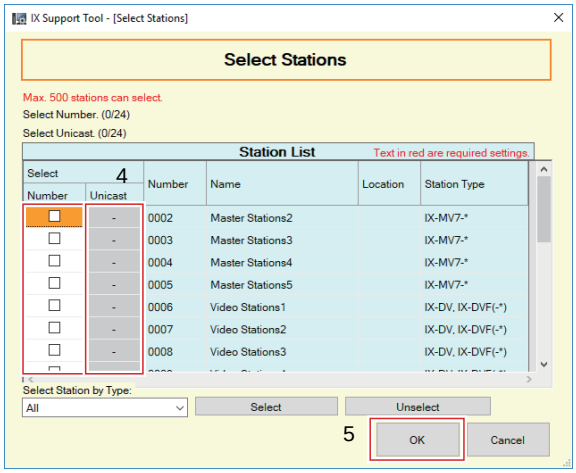
4. When done, click **[Update]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

1. Search for the station to configure using the "List of IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT entries in the settings file."

2. Click "Station List."



3. Check the "Number" cell of a station to use All Page.
- To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.

4. Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.
- Unchecked: transmit by multicast
- Checked: transmit by unicast
- By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

5. Click **[OK]**.

6. Click **[Update]** when the settings are complete.

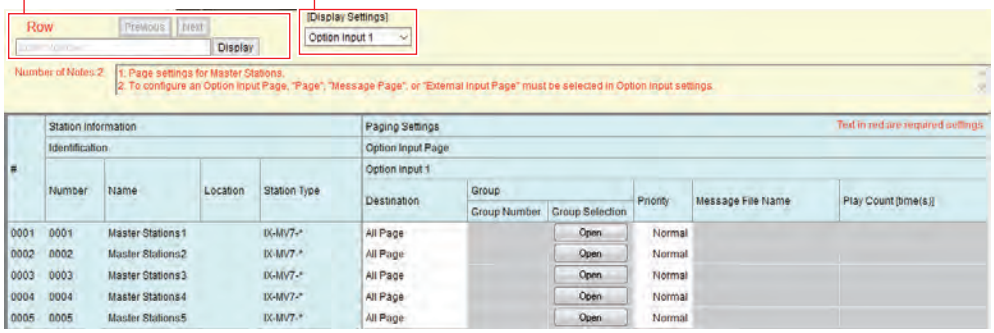
7. Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.
Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 252)”.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected Option Input number.



■ Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	• All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book. • Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99. Select from groups registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) (→page 226)”.
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 252)”.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

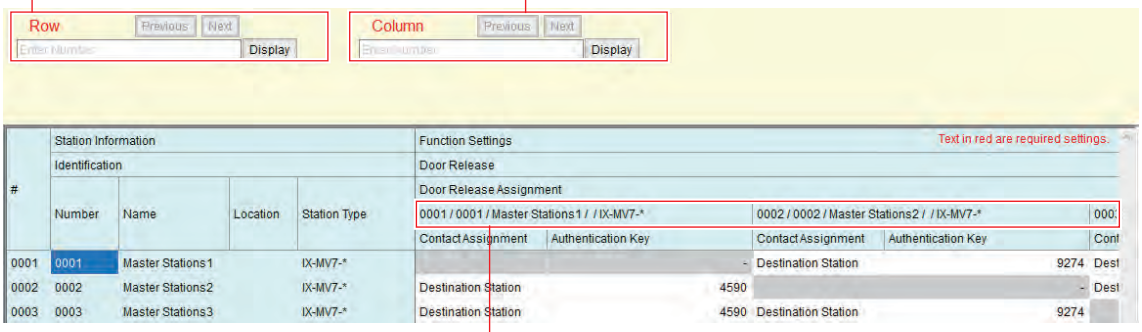
7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.
For IX-RS-* settings, refer to “Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (→page 372)”.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.



Destination station list
(# / Number / Name / Station Type)

■ Contact Assignment (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	• Origination Station (except IX-SOFT): Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)” to allow door release.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," a default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.
To configure the settings, register a network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT which will receive the event in "Address Book" - “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)”.

Important

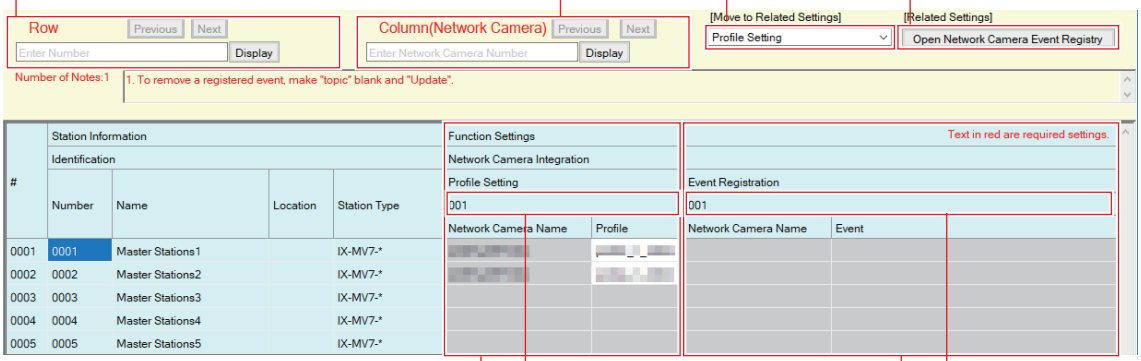
- For network camera event registration, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must be configured for the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT when registering network camera events).
- If no video is displayed on IX-SOFT after changing Profile settings, restart IX-SOFT.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move column
Up to 50 station number lines can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered column.

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

“How to configure network camera event setup (→page 275)”



Network Camera Number

Event Number

If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

If no event is registered, this will not be shown.

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)”.

■ Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the Profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	–
Default values	–

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT.
When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the destination station (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT).

■ Event

Description	Displays Event registered in “How to configure network camera event setup (→page 275)”. To delete the registered event, click **[Update]** with "Event" set as blank. For details on topics, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	–
Default values	–

■ Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	• Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. • Call: An outgoing call is placed from the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”. Configure “ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”, “Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”, “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”, “Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 274)”, and “Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 274)”.
Default values	–

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 272)”, configure the administrator ID of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 272)”, configure the administrator password of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 272)” is set to "Call," configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to select a station. The selected station must be set "Enable" in “CGI Functionality (→page 288)”.
Settings	Select from the stations registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 217)”. IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	–

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Station number: 3-32 digits Group number: 01 - 99
Default values	–

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 273)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	–

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	• Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

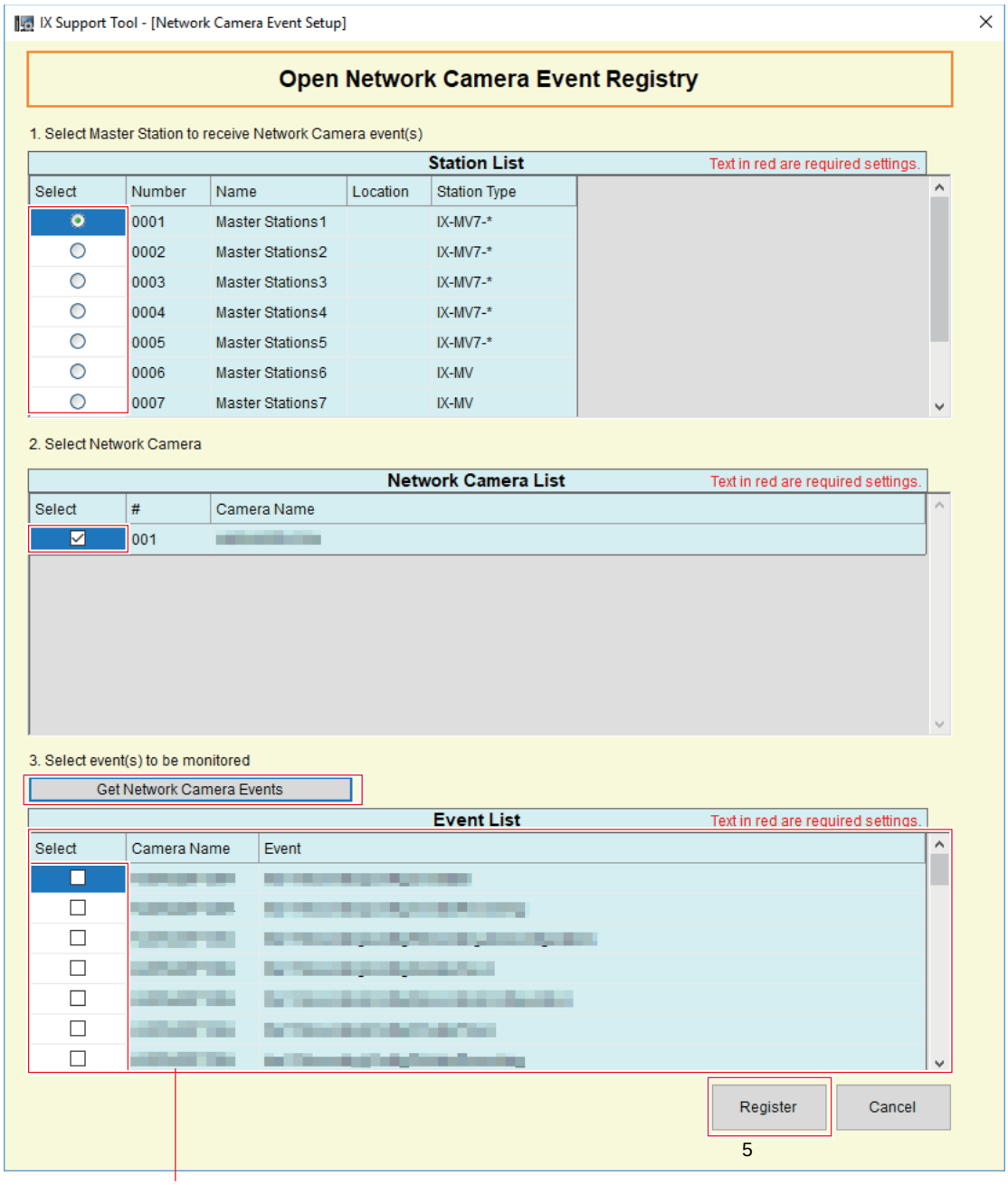
■ Play count of Event Tone

Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 272)” is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	• Infinite: Continues to sound while the event generated by the network camera is received. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

How to configure network camera event setup

The network camera event must be registered.

Click **[Open Network Camera Event Registry]**. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" screen will be shown.



1. Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."

2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).

- Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" - "Open Network Camera List (→page 221)" will be shown.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Events]**.

(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

- Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

4. Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)
   - For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.

5. Click **[Register]** to register the event.
   - The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.

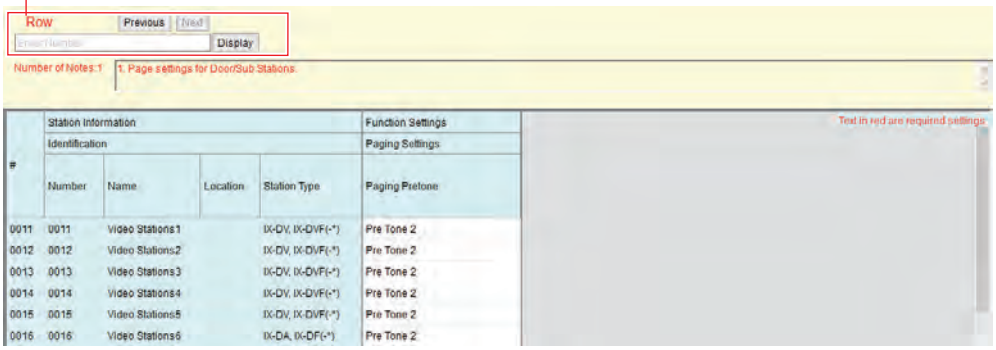
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.

[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.

[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.

[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Busy Response Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) • Error (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)” (except IX-DA and IX-BA).
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.

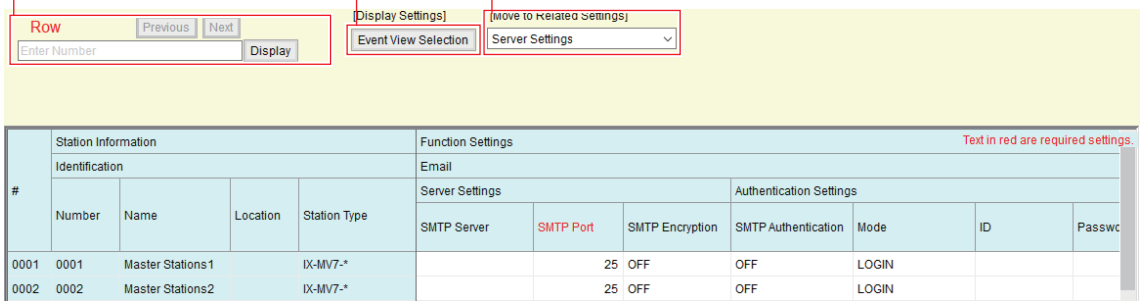
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Select the event (sending trigger) to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
"How to select event display (→page 284)"

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.5.1 Server Settings

■ SMTP Server

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. In the case of an IPv6 address, set the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) or the hostname. Configure "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)" when setting a hostname.
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ SMTP Port♦

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 Authentication Settings

■ SMTP Authentication

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

■ ID

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses

■ Destination 1 - 10

Description	Set the destination email address. For stations other than IX-SOFT, up to three addresses can be set.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.

■ Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 255)".)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station (Application) Restarted

Description	Send email when the station (Application) has reset.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) meets following criteria. • For IX-SOFT – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 5% – Storage capacity remaining 0% • When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)" is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)" is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject

Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

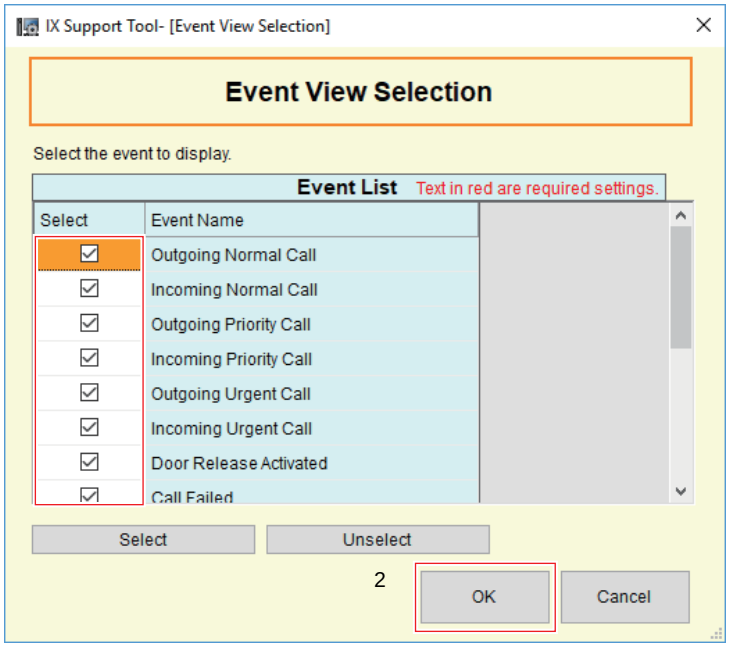
• "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

How to select event display

Select an event (Email Event Trigger) to display on the Settings screen. The selected sending trigger will be the only one displayed.

This will be used for all recipient addresses.

Click **[Event View Selection]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the event(s) (Email Event Trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all events at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to exit the event display selection.

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.

■ Periodic Log Transmission

Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.
Settings	1 day - 7 days
Default values	1 day

■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Send a test email to the address specified in “Email Addresses (→page 280)”.
Click **[Send]** of the station to send the test email to. The following email will be sent to the configured address.

Important

- To send a test email, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Example of sending an email message:
When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	△△△△@△△△△△.com
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46." Station Number: "001" Station Name: [Intercom Station 1] Station location: [Office]

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

■ Attach Image

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in “Email Event Trigger (→page 281)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename

Description	Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

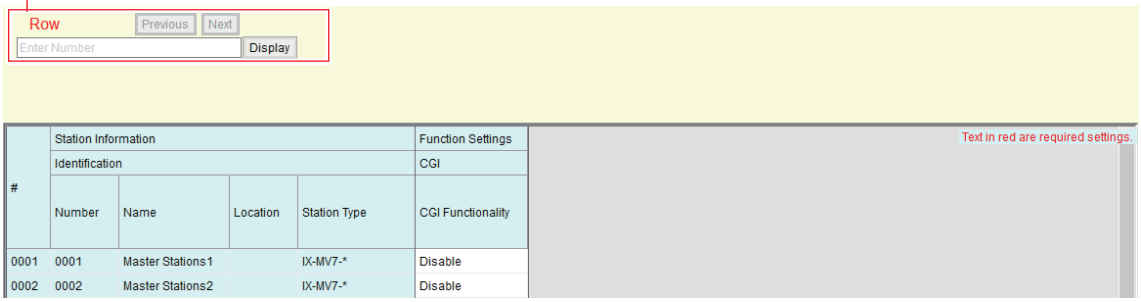
- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.
For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set the CGI Functionality "Enable".

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ CGI Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.
For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set as follows.

• Stations to display status

Setting items	Settings
SIF Functionality	Enable
SIP URI Format	optional
Program Type	Except "0000","0001","0011"
IP address	IP address of IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
Destination Port	Port configures in the application IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
SSL	optional
Connection	socket connection
Transmission Trigger	"Begin Outgoing Call," "Begin Communication (Source)," "End Communication," "Change contact," "End Outgoing Call," "Begin Incoming Call," "End Incoming Call," "Begin Communication (Destination)" to "Checked (Send)."

• Stations for checking the display status of icons (set in IX-SOFT application)

Setting items	Settings
SIF Connection	Socket
Port	optional

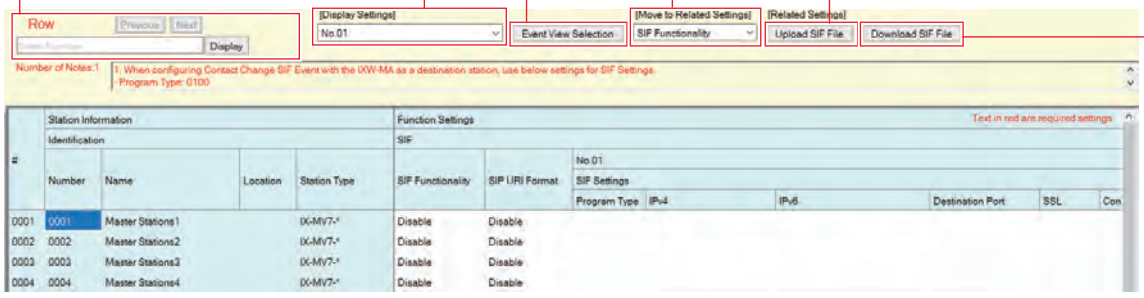
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays setting content for the selected number or periodic transmission.

Select the event (SIF sending trigger) to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
"How to select event display (→page 298)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

"Upload SIF File (→page 300)"



"Download SIF File (→page 302)"

7.7.1 SIF Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set for each station.
Select the number to configure from No.01 - No.16 in **[Display Settings]**.

Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a "SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)" file in "Upload SIF File (→page 300)". The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" - "Function (→page 255)", configure the following settings.
  - Program Type: 0100
  - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
  - Destination Port: **[No SSL]** 65013, **[With SSL]** 65014
  - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
  - Connection: socket connection
  - Set "Transmission Trigger" - "Change contact (except IX-SOFT) (→page 292)" to "Checked (Send)."

■ Program Type

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the "Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 291)" setting will be disabled.
Default values	-

■ IPv4

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)" to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 191)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Destination Port

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.
Settings	1024 - 65535
Default values	-

■ SSL

Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	• Socket • HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the SIF sending trigger when “Program Type (→page 290)” is set to "0010" or "0100-1111."
This can be configured for each recipient. Select the number to configure from No.1 - No.16 in **[Display Settings]**.

■ Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change contact (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page is started.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when page, message page, or external input page has ended.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in “Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 299)”.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 255)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page, message page, or external input page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when the monitoring of this station ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode begins.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when privacy mode ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when recording ends.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) card meets following criteria. • For IX-SOFT – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 5% – Storage capacity remaining 0% • When “Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)” is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT) (→page 307)” is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Passed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is "Failed".
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

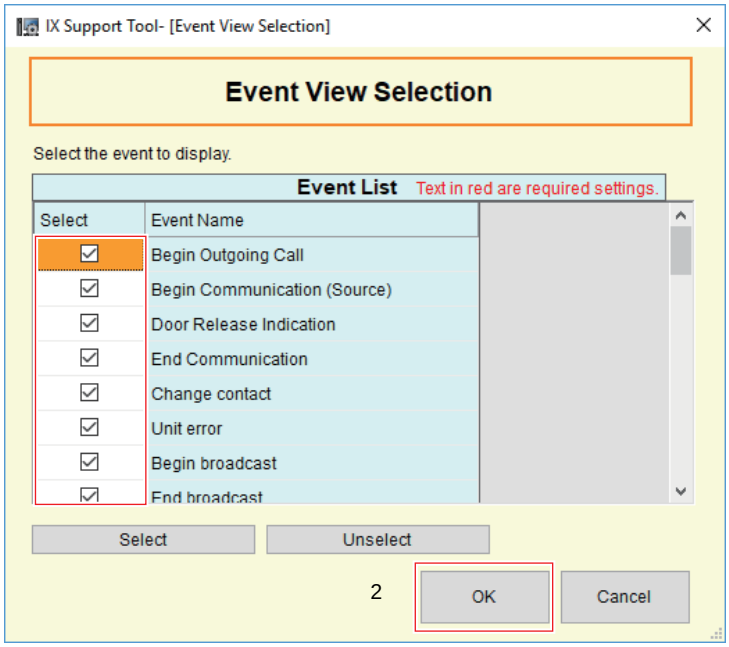
Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

How to select event display

Select an event (SIF sending trigger) to display on the Settings screen. Only the selected SIF sending trigger will be displayed.

This will be used for No.01 - No.16.

Click **[Event View Selection]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the event(s) (SIF sending trigger) from "Event List" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all events at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all events are displayed.

2. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to exit the event display selection.

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Select Periodical Transmission Interval in **[Display Settings]**.

7.7.5.1 Periodical Transmission Interval

■ Range

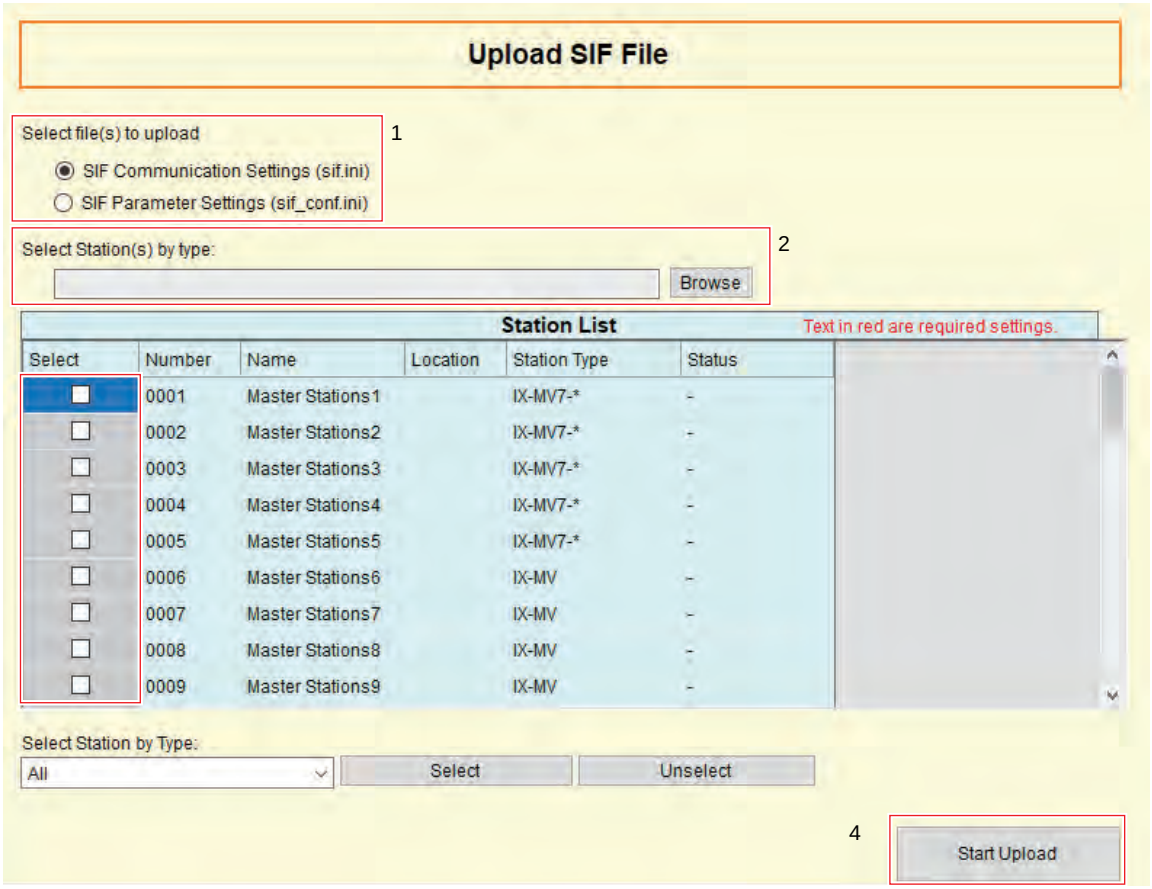
Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in “Periodical Transmission (→page 293)”. This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	• 1[sec]-59[sec] • 0[min]-1440[min]
Default values	0[min]-1440[min]

■ Interval♦

Description	Set the interval to send Periodical Transmission from selected "Range." This will be used for No.1 - No.16.
Settings	The setting value as follows depends on "Range." • If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Configure from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 (do not send) - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 Upload SIF File

Upload the information in “SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 482)” using the file extension of "sif.ini," and upload the SIF parameter settings when “Program Type (→page 290)” is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011" using the file extension of "sif_conf.ini."
If **[Upload SIF File]** is clicked, the following window will be shown.



Important

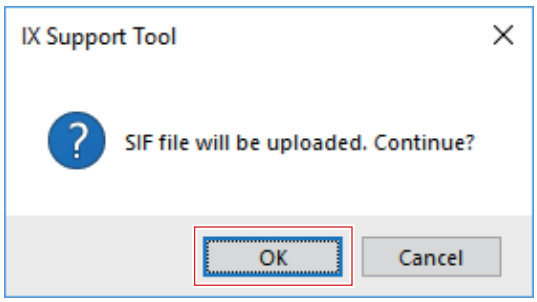
- To upload a SIF setting file, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to upload SIF setting files

1. Select the type of SIF file being uploaded.
2. Click **[Browse]** and select the file to be uploaded.
3. Select the station to upload the SIF setting file from "Station List."
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
4. Click **[Start Upload]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Upload SIF File" window without uploading the file.

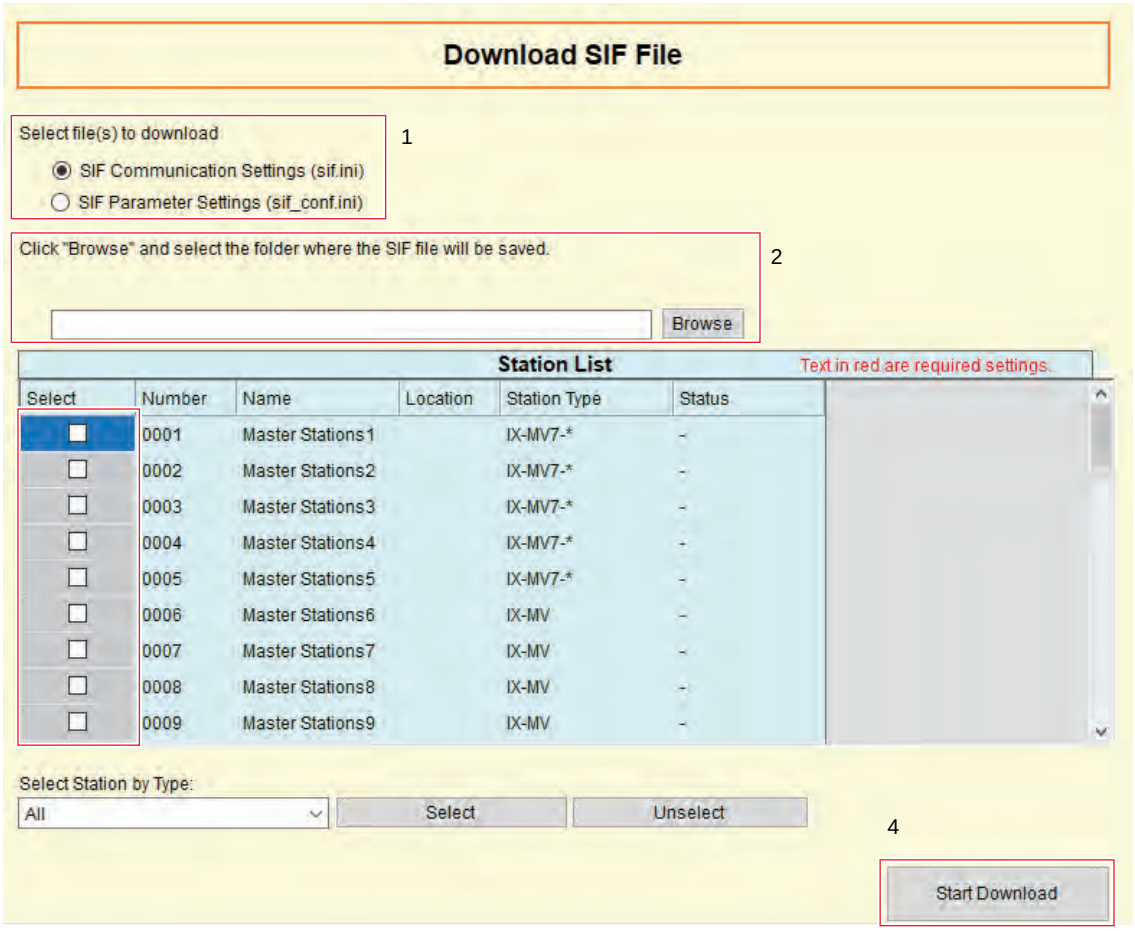


6. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

7.7.7 Download SIF File

Download the content in “SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 290)” with "sif.ini" and download the uploaded "sif_conf.ini."
If **[Download SIF File]** is clicked, the following window will be shown.



Important

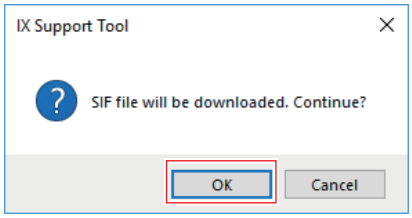
- To download a SIF setting file, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must be preformed in the downloading station. The programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

How to download SIF setting files

1. Select the type of SIF file being downloaded.
2. Click **[Browse]** and select the folder to download.
3. Select the station to download the SIF setting file from "Station List."
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
4. Click **[Start Download]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Download SIF File" window without downloading.



6. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.
For stations other than IX-SOFT, the following SD standards are required to record video and audio.
For IX-SOFT, record video and audio on the PC strage.

Standard	Storage Capacity	Format	Speed class
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1

Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- The network camera may not be able to record video, depending on the size of the video.

Note

- A maximum of 999 video/audio files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card or the PC strage.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- The microSD card has a limited life. Replace the microSD card regularly is recommended. Contact with the microSD card manufacturer for a guideline for when to replace the microSD card.Contact the microSD card manufacturer for replacement period of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or the PCs.

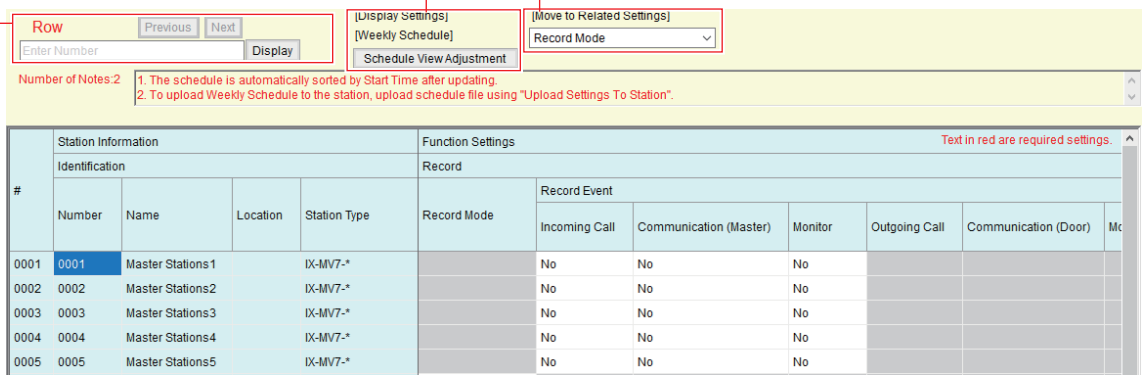
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 308)"

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.8.1 Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the Record Mode.
Settings	• No Recording • Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in "Record Event" has occurred. • 24/7 Recording: Continuous recording while the station is operating normally.
Default values	No Recording

7.8.2 Record Event

Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically.
For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this is only the case when "Record Mode" is set to "Event Recording."

■ Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Video Recording starts when station receives an incoming call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. IX-SSA(-*): Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when communication begins.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Monitored (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

■ Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Record during schedule set in “Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 308)”.
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

Important

- Video/audio recording will continue for the time set in “Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 308)”, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

7.8.3 Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* is displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station: Record IX station video • Network Camera: Record network camera video
Default values	IX Station

7.8.4 Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.8.5 Video Recording File Length

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be created automatically.
Settings	• 5 min • 10 min • 20 min • 40 min • 60 min
Default values	10 min

Note

• If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

7.8.6 Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	• Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. • 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	Disable

7.8.7 Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.8 Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.9 Weekly Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

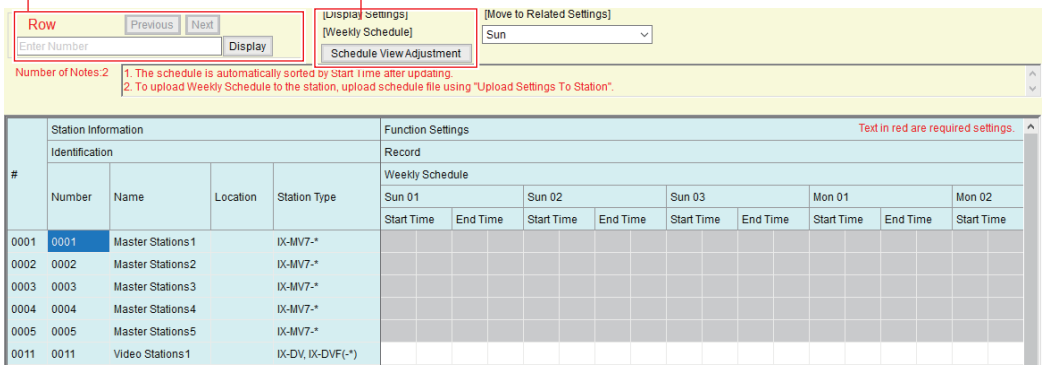
Configure this when "Record Event" - “Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 306)” is set to "Yes."
Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
“How to configure schedule display (→page 309)”



■ Start Time

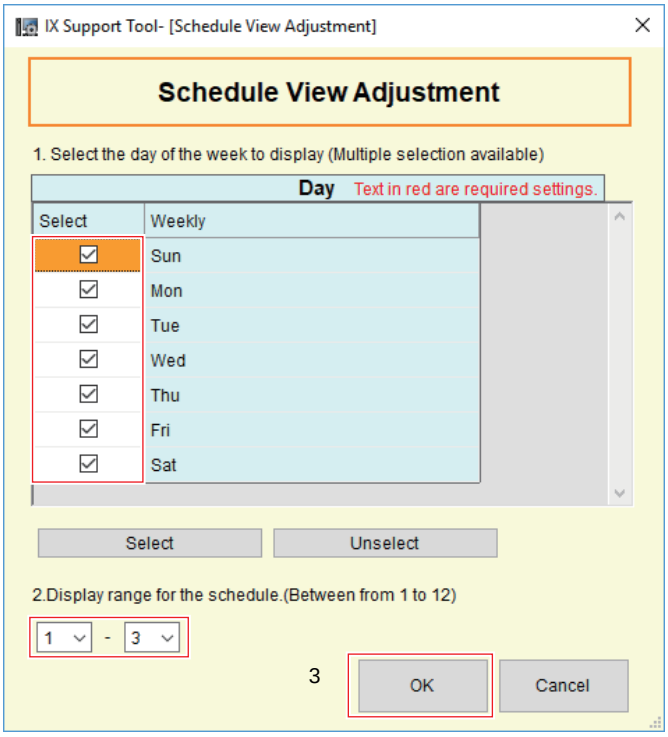
Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day to display(s) from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

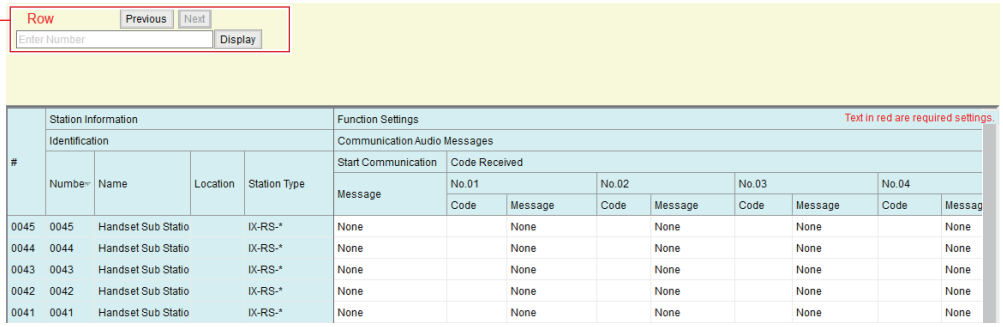
3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to set the schedule display.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the communication audio message.
Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



7.9.1 Start Communication

■ Message

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

7.9.2 Code Received

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Enter "✱✱Door Release Authorization✱" using the keypad (if the Door Release Authorization is "0000" enter "✱✱0000✱").

■ Message

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

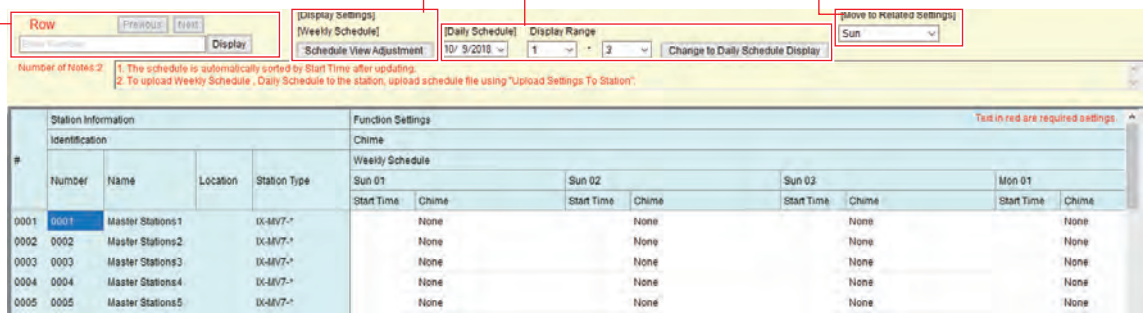
Weekly Schedule

Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.
"Weekly Schedule (→page 312)"

"Daily Schedule (→page 314)"

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
50 schedules can be set for each day.

■ Start Time

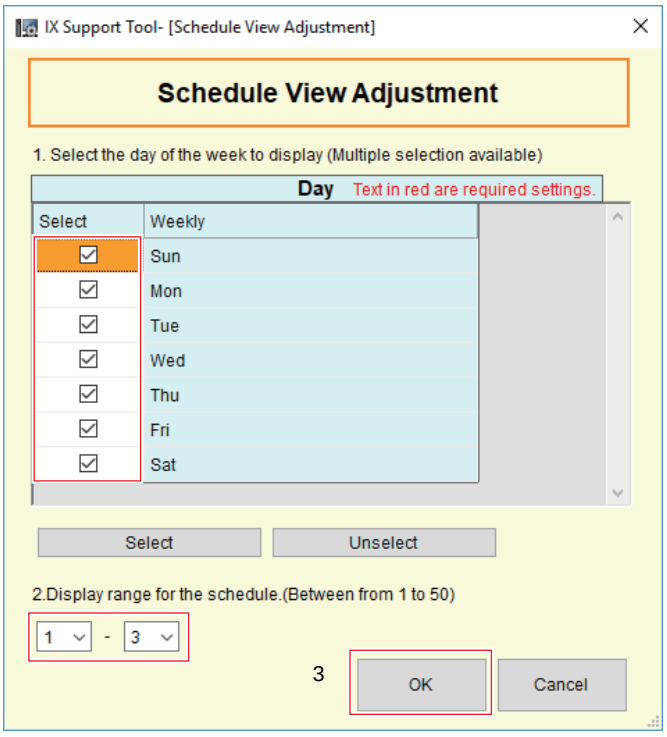
Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).

- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (from 1 to 50) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to set the schedule display.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.

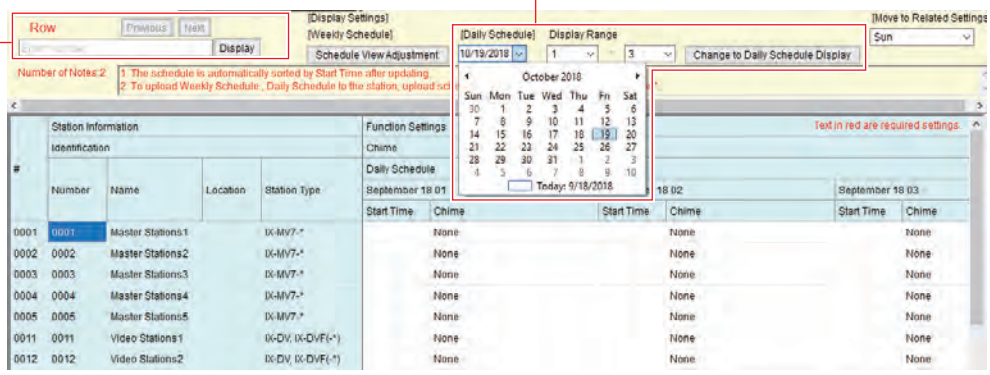
Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule
Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen will be shown.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (from 1 to 50) that can be configured for each day.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA) Generate the signature request according to each station's settings. "CSR (→page 502)"

7.12 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

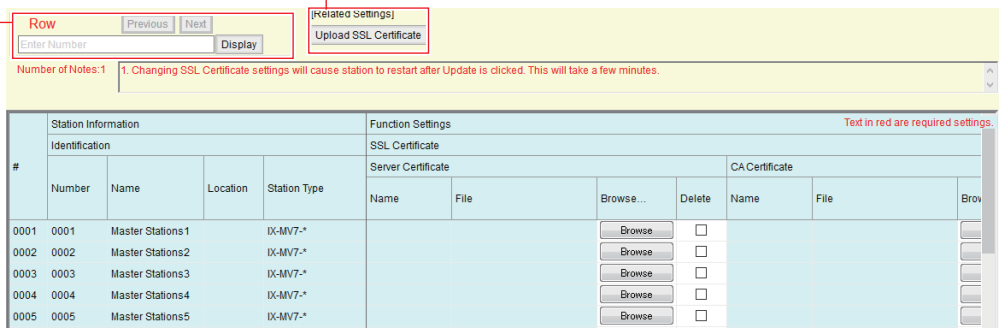
Important

- To upload an SSL certificate, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

“How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 319)”



How to register SSL certificates

1. Click **[Browse]** of the station to upload the server certificate and then select a file.
2. If required, click **[Browse]** of the station to upload the CA certificate and then select a file.
3. The reference destination of the file selected in "File" is displayed.
4. Click **[Update]**.
   - The name of the file registered in "Name" is displayed.
   - Server certificate and CA certificate files are saved in "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData" within the folder specified during installation for each station.
5. Click **[OK]**.
6. Click **[Upload SSL Certificate]** to upload certificates to each station. Refer to “How to upload the SSL certificate to each station (→page 319)”.

Important

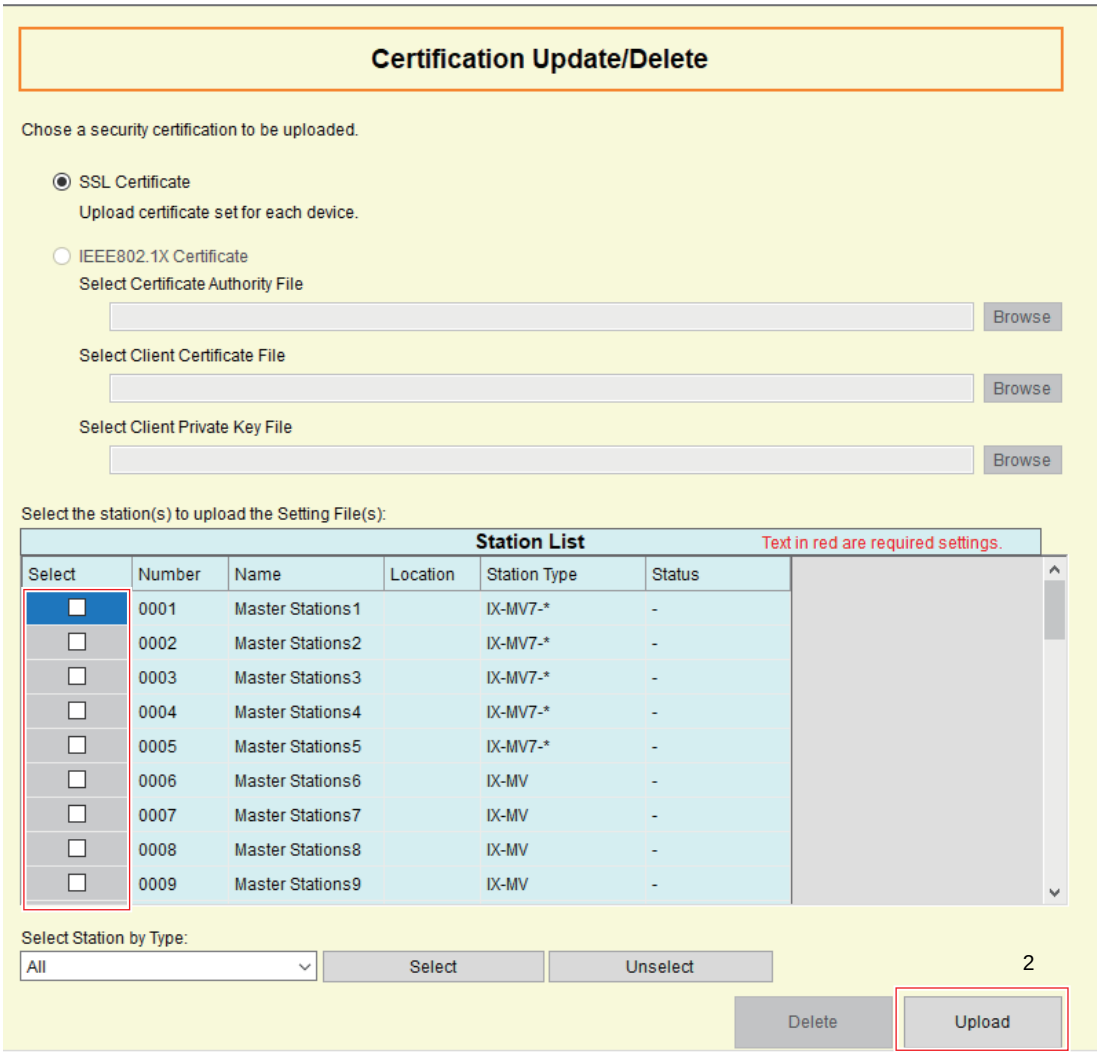
- The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to delete a registered SSL certificate

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the server certificate or CA certificate to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
   - The server certificate or CA certificate file will be deleted from the PC folder in which the file was saved in step 4 of "How to register SSL certificates."
3. Click **[OK]**.

7.12.1 How to upload the SSL certificate to each station

Click **[Upload SSL Certificate]**. The following window will be shown.



Important

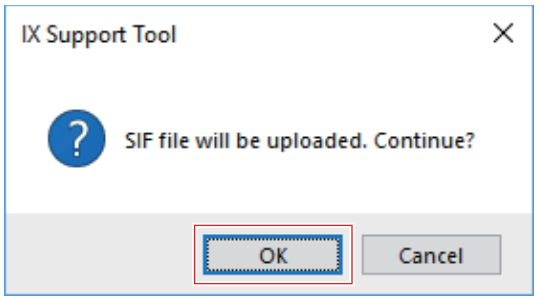
- When uploading the SSL certificate, restart the station. Restart may take up to 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until restart is complete.

How to upload an SSL certificate

1. Select the station(s) to upload a certificate from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.
2. Click **[Upload]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- When uploading is completed, the stations other than IX-SOFT will restart.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading.



4. Click **[OK]**.

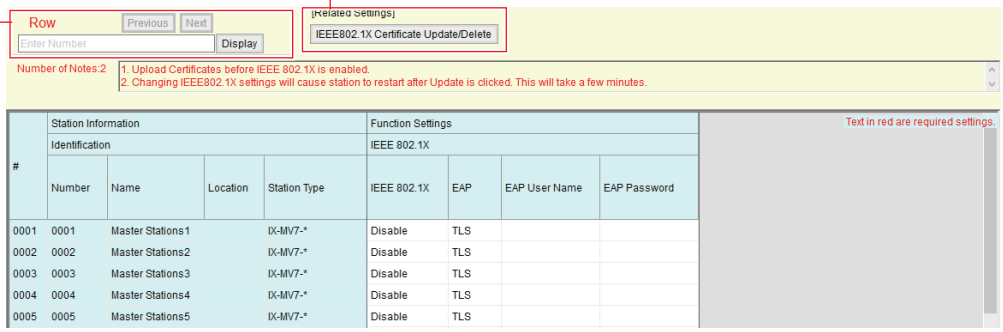
- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  In Process: Uploading the certificate.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed.

7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.
For IX-SOFT, setting on the PC.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

"How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station (→page 323)"



Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To Update/Delete an IEEE802.1X Certificate, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been performed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ EAP

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when "IEEE 802.1X (→page 321)" is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password

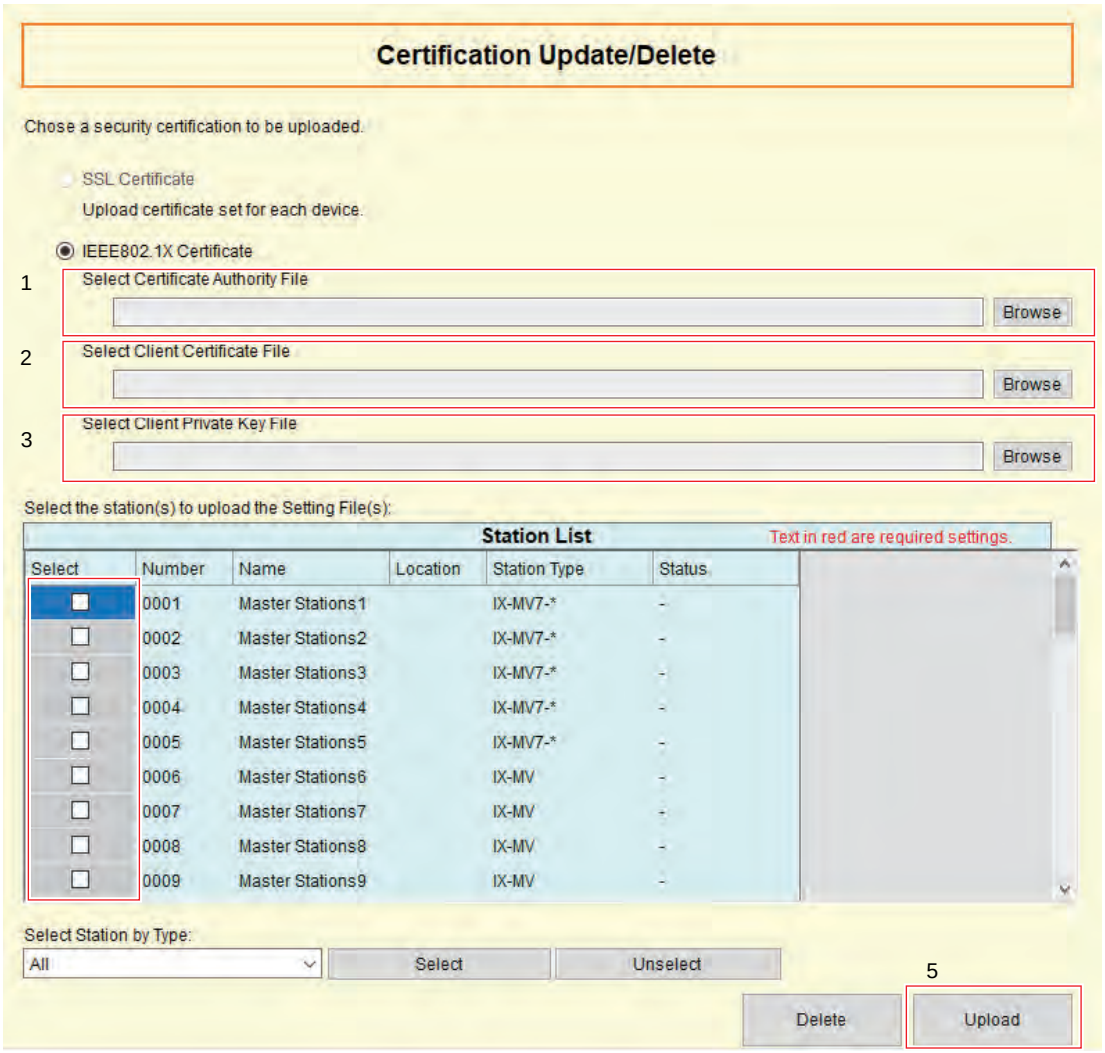
Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

7.13.1 How to upload/delete the IEEE802.1X Certificate to each station

Click **[IEEE802.1X Certificate Update/Delete]**. The following window will be shown.

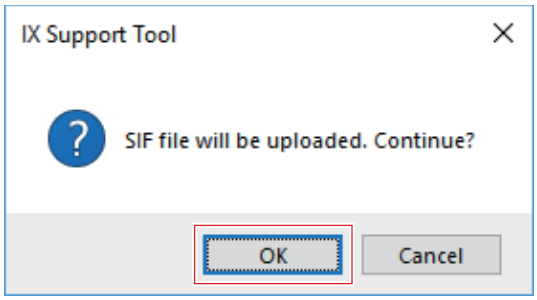


How to upload/delete IEEE802.1X certificates
To delete, start from Step 4.

1. Click **[Browse]** next to the Certificate Authority File to select a file.
2. If “EAP (→page 321)” was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Certificate File to select a file.
3. If "EAP" was set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Private Key File to select a file.
4. Select the station(s) to upload/delete the file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations in which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
5. Click **[Upload]** or **[Delete]**.

6. Click **[OK]**.

- When uploading is completed, the stations other than IX-SOFT will restart.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Certification Update/Delete" screen without uploading/deleting.



7. Click **[OK]**.

- The results are displayed in "Status" in "Station List."
  In Process: The file is being uploaded/deleted.
  Success: Upload/delete is completed.
  Failed: Upload/delete failed. Try uploading/deleting again.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

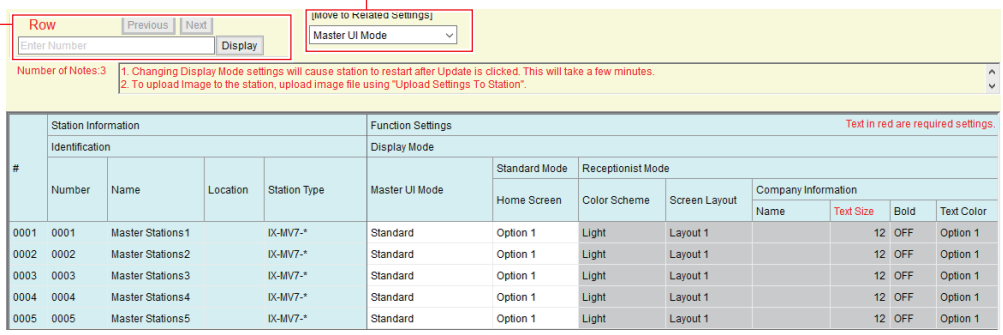
Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



#	Station Information				Function Settings							
	Identification				Display Mode							
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Master UI Mode	Standard Mode	Receptionist Mode					
						Home Screen	Color Scheme	Screen Layout	Company Information			
									Name	Text Size	Bold	Text Color
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Standard	Option 1	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Standard	Option 1	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Standard	Option 1	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	Standard	Option 1	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1
0005	0005	Master Stations5		IX-MV7-*	Standard	Option 1	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

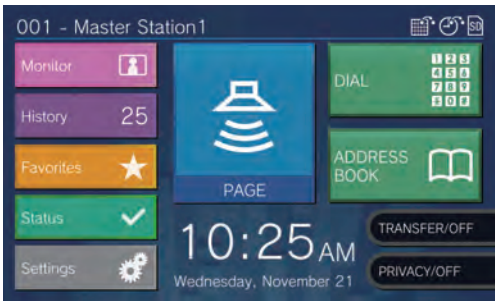
Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	• Standard: All functions can be used. • Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to “Receptionist Mode (→page 327)” for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

7.14.2 Standard Mode

■ Home Screen

Description	Select the layout of top image when “Master UI Mode (→page 325)” is set to "Standard."
Settings	• Option 1:  • Option 2:
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if "Receptionist" was set in “Master UI Mode (→page 325)”.

Important

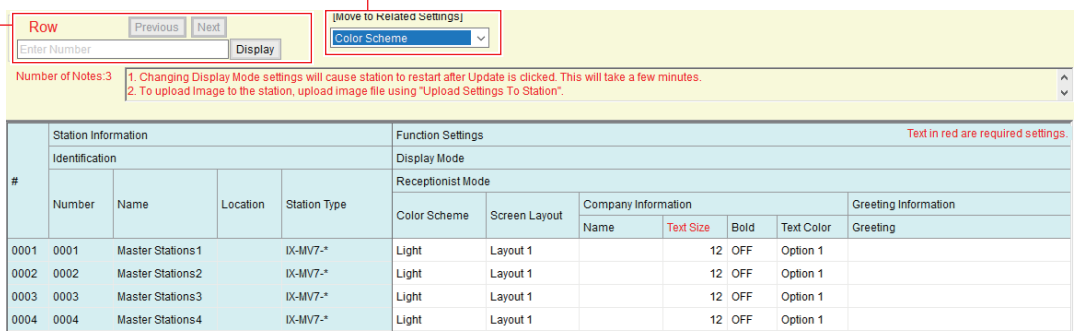
- During receptionist mode, operations are limited to the following.
  - The outgoing call method is limited to the method configured in “Button Function (→page 333)”.
  - Calls will be automatically answered even if “Auto Answer (→page 246)” is set to "OFF." However, the call will not be received if “Reject Incoming Call (→page 334)” is set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" - “Function (→page 252)”, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
  - Functions which can be set in “Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) (→page 254)”.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

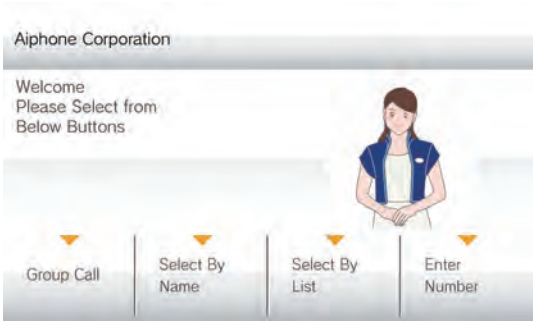
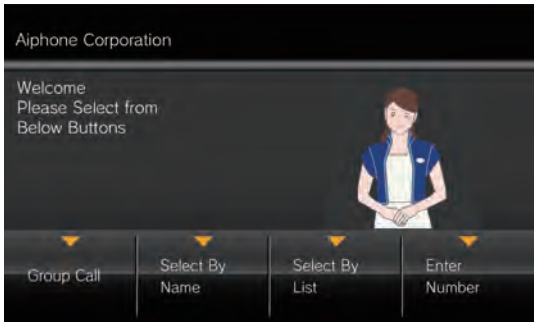
Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.

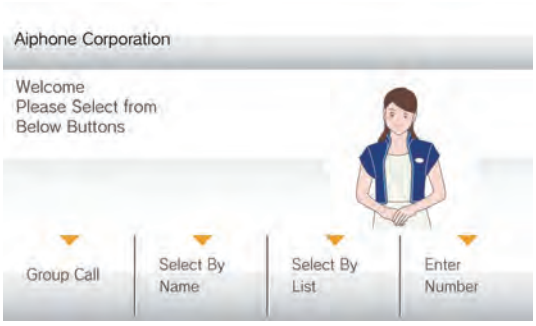
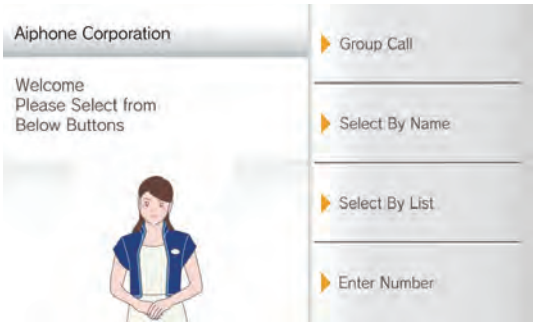
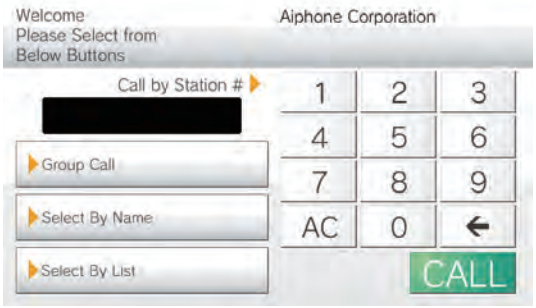


#	Station Information				Function Settings						
	Identification				Display Mode						
	Number	Name	Location	Station Type	Receptionist Mode						
					Color Scheme	Screen Layout	Company Information				Greeting Information
							Name	Text Size	Bold	Text Color	Greeting
0001	0001	Master Stations1		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0002	0002	Master Stations2		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0003	0003	Master Stations3		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	
0004	0004	Master Stations4		IX-MV7-*	Light	Layout 1		12	OFF	Option 1	

7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in “Screen Layout (→page 329)” • Light:  • Dark: 
Default values	Light

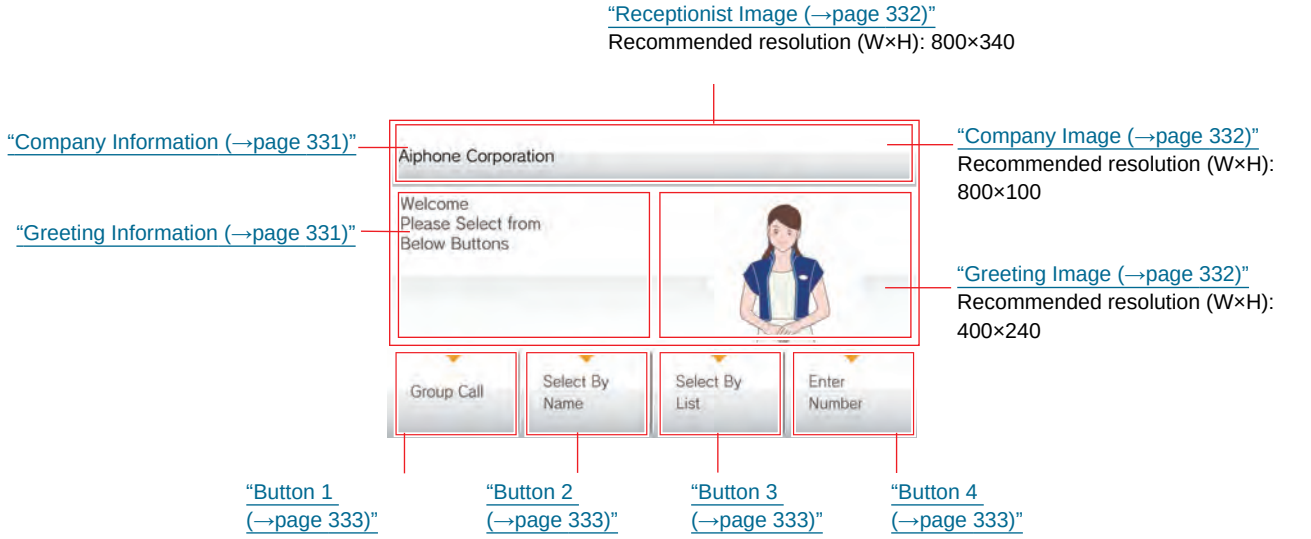
7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

Description	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 328)” • Layout 1:  • Layout 2:  • Layout 3: 
Default values	Layout 1

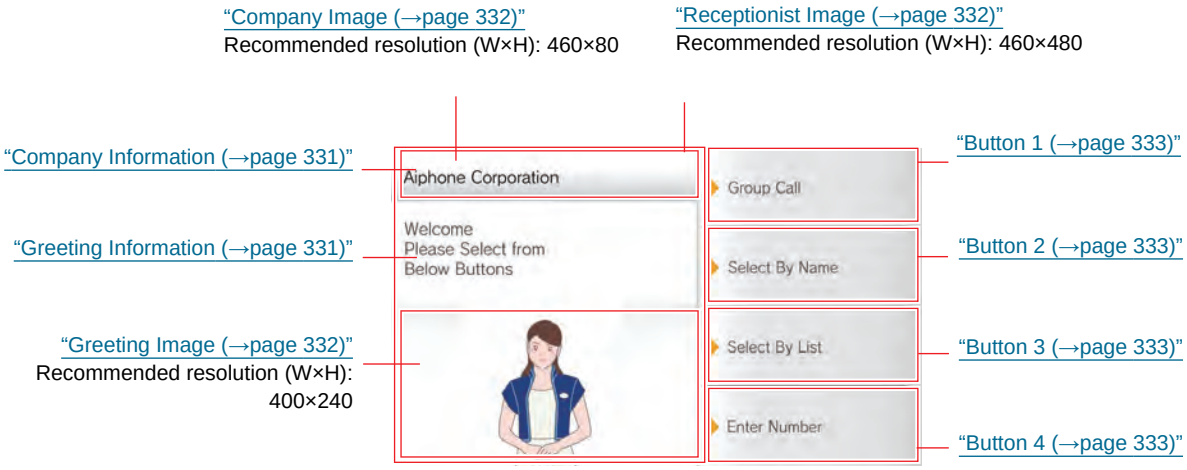
Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each screen's characters, images, and button displays can be customized.
The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information (→page 331)", "Greeting Information (→page 331)", "Images (→page 332)", and "Button Function (→page 333)".

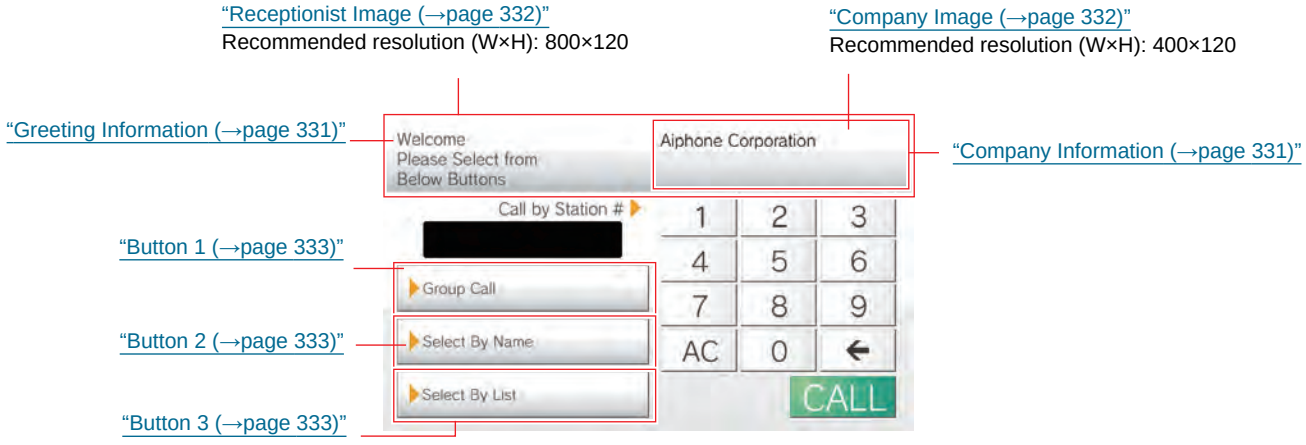
Layout 1



Layout 2



Layout 3



7.14.3.3 Company Information

■ Name

Description	Enter the Company Information.
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings	12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 328)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 328)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information

■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted. Insert a line break by pressing "Alt" + "Enter.")
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Configure the character color displayed in Greeting Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 328)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 328)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to display on the reception screen. Upload an image file that suits the layout configured in “Screen Layout (→page 329)”. Refer to “Customizing each screen layout (→page 330)” for recommended image file resolutions for each screen layout.

■ Company Image

Description	Update Company Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

Description	Update Greeting Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Receptionist Image

Description	Update Receptionist Image. Supported file format • File name: within 20 characters (excluding extension) • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

Note

- Image file names can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting "Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)" - "Image" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the image file from the statoin.

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons displayed on the reception screen and their functions. Refer to "Customizing each screen layout (→page 330)" while configuring.

■ Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 334)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 2

Description	Set the function of Button 2.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 334)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Set the function of Button 3.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 334)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Set the function of Button 4.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 334)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button Name for Group Call

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By Name". If "Select By Name" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By List

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Select By List". If "Select By List" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Set the Button Name when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Enter Number". If "Enter Number" is set to multiple buttons, they will all share the same name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

Description	Set the destination group when Button 1 - 4 is assigned to "Group Call". If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	• Enable: Do not receive incoming calls. • Disable: Receive incoming calls.
Default values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

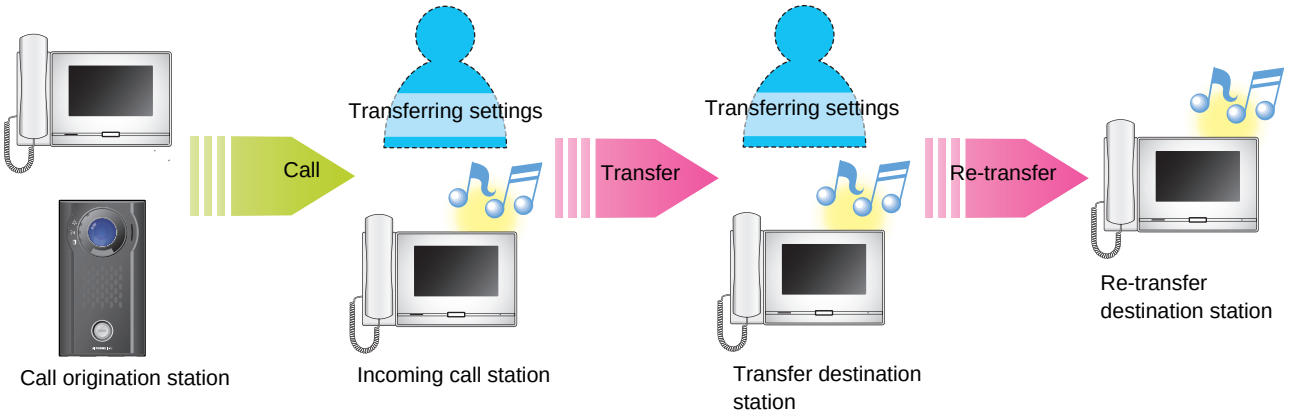
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA.



Important

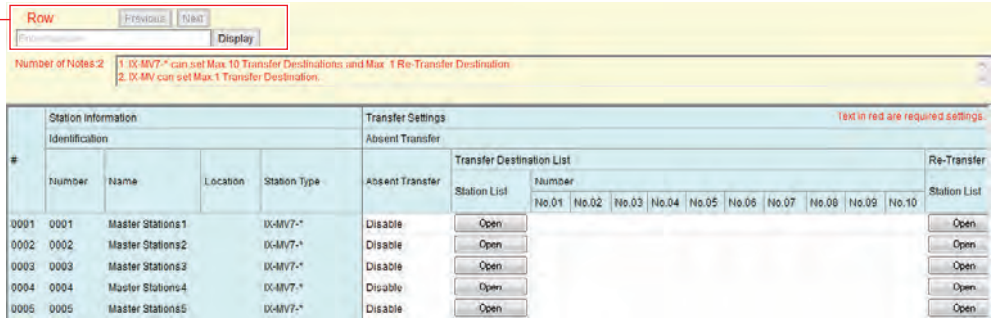
- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
  - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
  - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA

8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.
Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call will be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Set absent transfer • Disable: Do not set absent transfer
Default values	Disable

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for absent transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

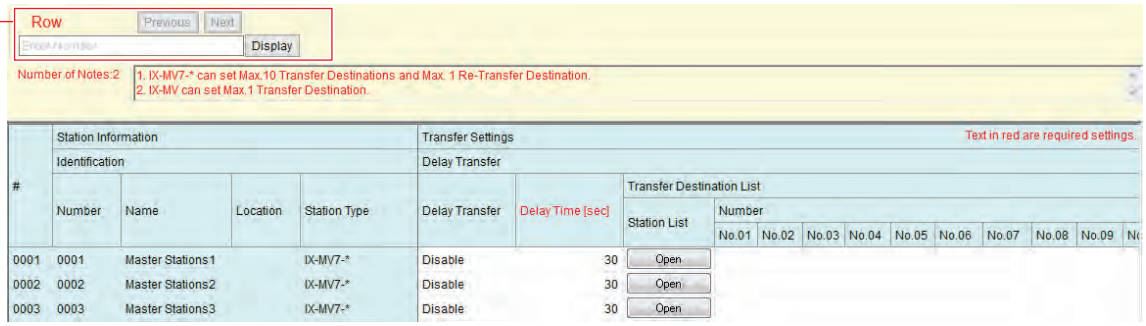
■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.
Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination.
Settings	• Enable: Delay transfer enabled • Disable: Delay transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for delay transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations (IX-MV: one station only) can be configured. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

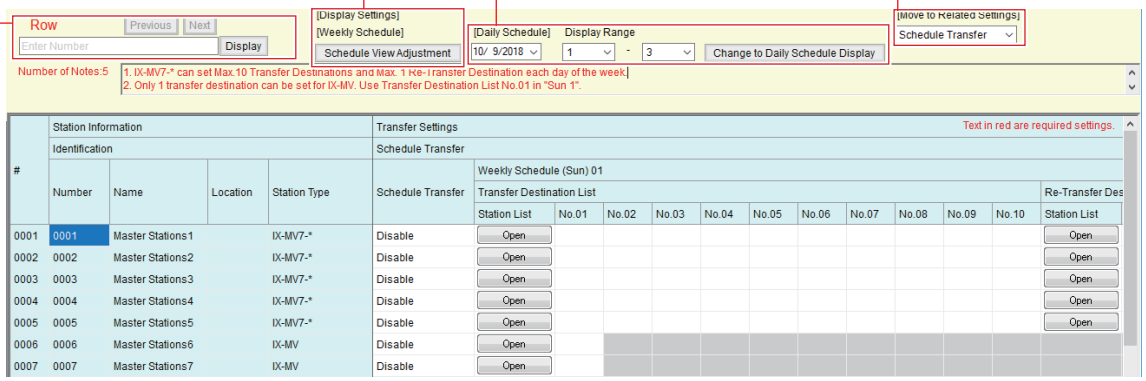
Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.
Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in "Weekly Schedule (→page 342)" and "Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 344)".

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Weekly Schedule
Select the day and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.
"Weekly Schedule (→page 342)"

"Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 344)"

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in "Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 337)" and "Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 339)".

■ Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, configure "Weekly Schedule (→page 342)" or "Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 344)".
Settings	• Enable: Schedule transfer enabled • Disable: Schedule transfer disabled
Default values	Disable

8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for scheduled transfer. • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." • IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. Enter this in "No.01" for "Sun 01." A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destination can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

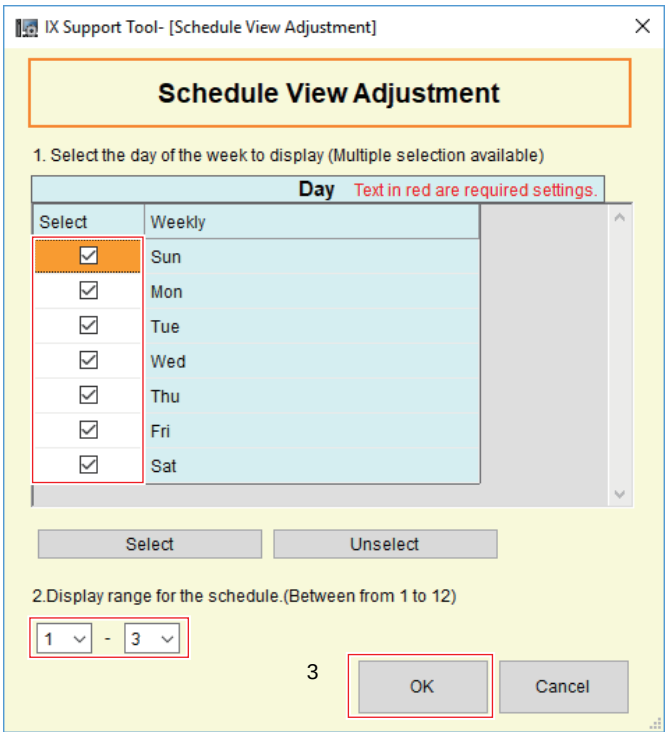
Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day. For IX-MV, configure this as the first schedule of each day of the week. For example, configure Sunday in "Sun 01."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to configure schedule display

Configure the day and schedule range shown on the Settings screen for the weekly schedule.
The display can be filtered to show only the day and schedule to configure.
Click **[Schedule View Adjustment]**. The following screen will be shown.



1. Select the day(s) to display from "Day" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect all days at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- By default, all days are shown.

2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day of the week.
- By default, the range of 1 - 3 is shown.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the schedule display.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.

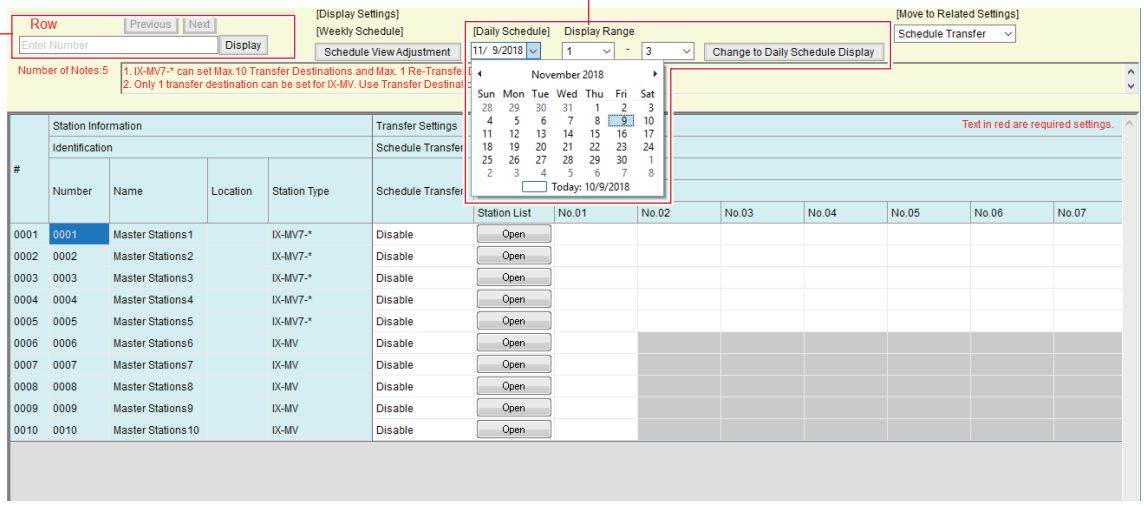
Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Daily Schedule

Select the date and schedule range to configure. The Settings screen is displayed.

1. Select the date from the drop down menu.
2. Select the range of schedules to display (1 - 12) that can be configured for each day.
   • By default, the range of 1 - 3 is displayed.
3. Click **[Change to Daily Schedule Display]**.



■ Transfer Destination List

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a schedule transfer. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the transfer destinations can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it only transferred to the station entered in "No.01." Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) to perform a schedule transfer again for the transferred call. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and the Transfer Destinations can be set to one station only. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA. Enter the station number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

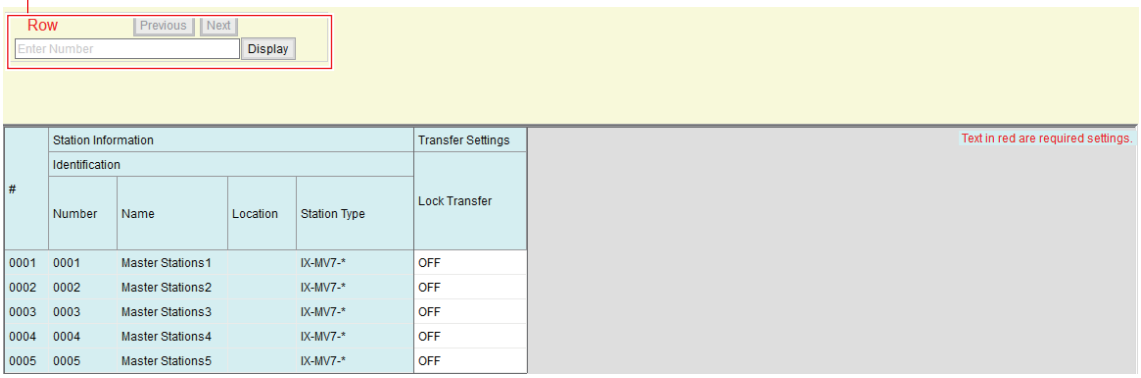
■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges. • OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.
Default values	OFF

9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

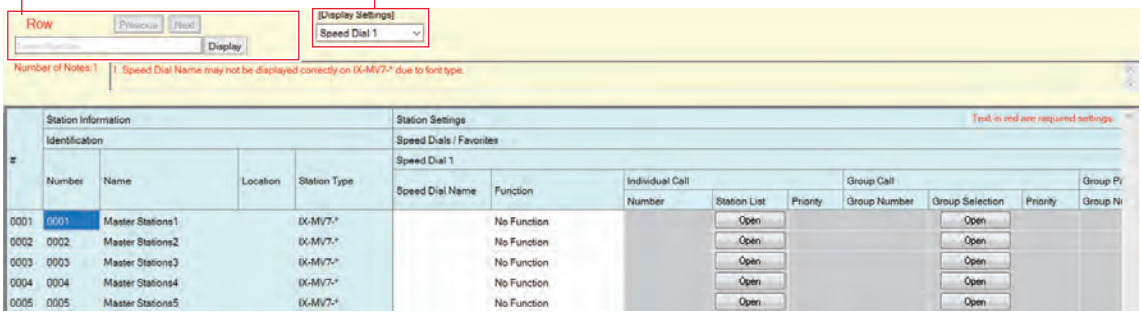
Configure the settings for Speed Dial buttons.
Select the Speed Dial button number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings

Settings for the selected Speed Dial button number are displayed.



9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button.
Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, up to six for IX-MV, and up to 50 for IX-SOFT.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important

- Enter button names in the language configure in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT differs from that set in "Language," the characters on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information in the setting data using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. The functions that can be selected differ between stations. Refer to "How to configure Individual Call (→page 348)" for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	• No Function • Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". • Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". • Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". • All Page: Page all stations. • Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". • All Message Page (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Page message to all stations.. • Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Monitor station set in "Monitor". • Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". • Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitor". • Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in "Function (→page 348)".

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which "IP Address (→page 187)" has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

■ Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Call
Configure if "Group Call" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (group number). Enter the group number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Individual call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page
Configure if "Group Page" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page
Configure if "All Page" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group (Group Number). Enter the Group Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose one.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to be send during group message paging.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "All Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station (Station Number). Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA, or VoIP phones.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 186)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 187)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

■ Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera (#). Enter the number of the network camera set in “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	001 - 050
Default values	-

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in “Function (→page 348)”.

Note

• When controlling relay output for multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

■ Total

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA. Click **[Open]** to select a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The number of selected stations is displayed.
Default values	0

Important

• Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ Output Time♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in "Output Time Range."
Settings	The setting value is as follows depends on "Output Time Range." • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	0

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and "Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key when"TLS" is set to "Enable." When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in "Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 262)”, the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

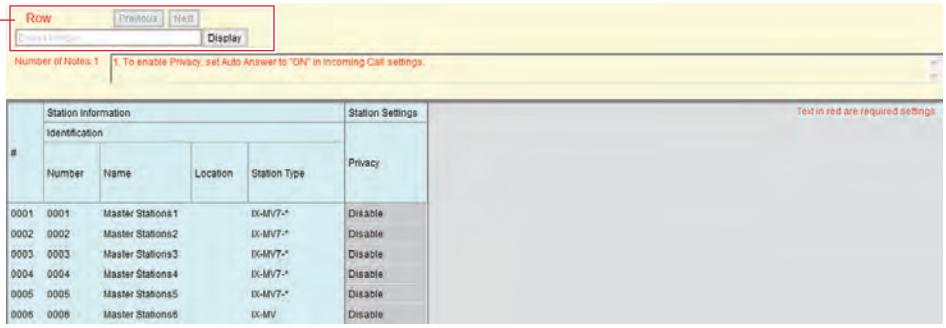
Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Speed Dial setting. Once set to "ON", Speed Dial function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when “Auto Answer (→page 246)” is set to "ON."

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Privacy

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

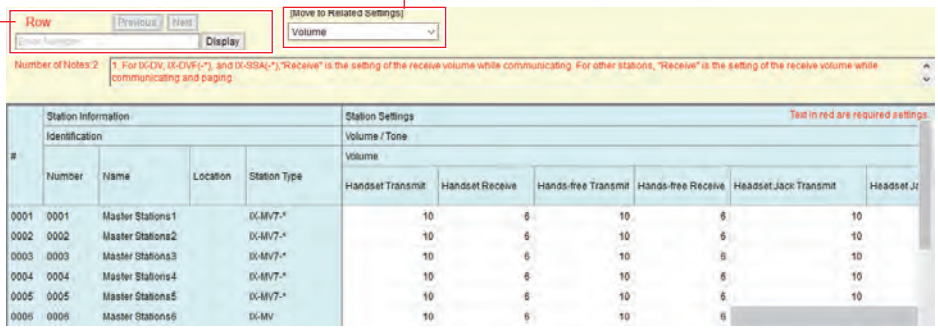
Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Move to Related Settings

Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



9.3.1 Volume

■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

Note

- "Hands-free Transmit" for the IX-SOFT application is set to "10" and cannot be changed.

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker and application during hands-free communication and monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging (except IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)). Also sets ringback tone. The receive volume for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*) during page is configured in “Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) (→page 357)”.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-SS-2G, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10 IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6

■ External Input

Description	Not used.

■ External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	• -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP • -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP • No Adjustment • +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP • +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10

■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• IX-MV7-*: Enable • IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone

■ Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Error

■ Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

- Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played. • Ringtone when receiving an individual call. “Auto Answer (→page 246)” must be set to "ON". • Ringback tone when placing an individual call. “Auto Answer (→page 246)” must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	On Hold

■ Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	Error

9.3.3 Mic Select

Description	Not used.

9.3.4 Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	• Mic Device • Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

9.3.5 Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	• External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication • External speaker output for Paging Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging • External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

Note

• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

9.3.6 Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SS-2G, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

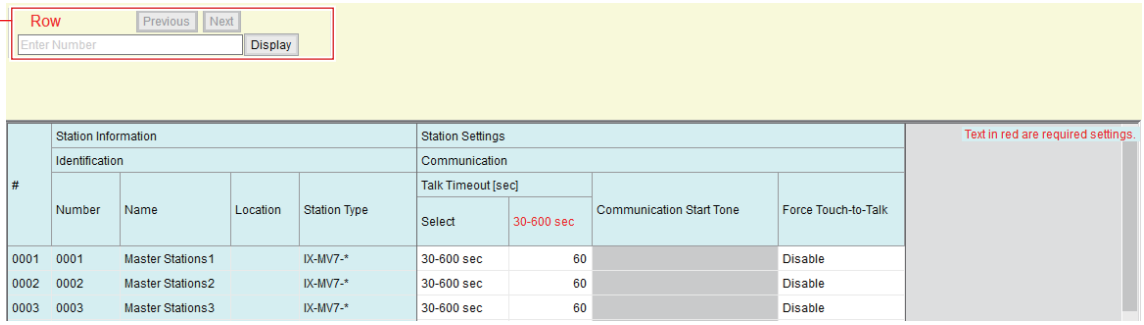
Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	• Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging • Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) • Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Talk Timeout [sec]♦

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call or answering a page. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	• Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout. • 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	60 sec

Important

• During a communication with a VoIP Phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP Phone.

■ Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Force Touch-to-Talk (Or Press-to-Talk) when starting communication in hands-free mode.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure monitoring-related settings.

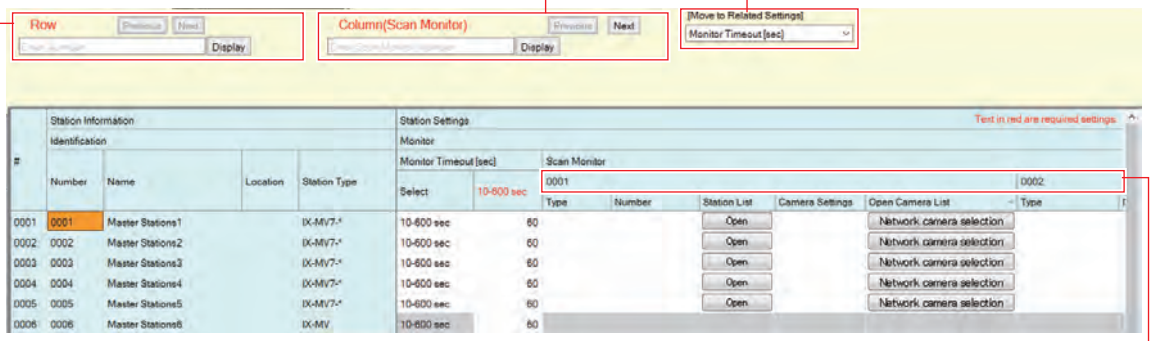
Important

- Monitoring cannot be performed for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, or VoIP Phone.

Move row
Up to 50 Station Number rows can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the Station Number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered Station Number row.

Scan Monitor
Up to 50 Scan Monitor Number columns can be displayed at once. Change the screen as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 columns.
[Next]: Display the next 50 columns.
[Scan Monitor Number]: Enter the Scan Monitor Number and click **[Display]** to display the entered Scan Monitor Number column.

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



Scan Monitor Number

9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♦

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	• Infinite (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): No timeout. • 10-600sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 186)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

• Stations in which “IP Address (→page 187)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Camera Settings

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in “Open Network Camera List (→page 221)”.
Default values	-

■ Dwell Time

Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	5 sec

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.5.4 Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 230)”.
Default values	None

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

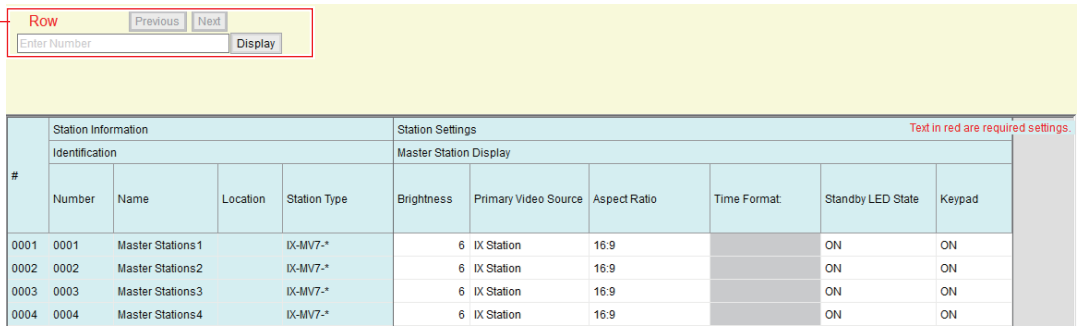
Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure screen display-related settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ Brightness (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.
Settings	1 (Dark) - 10 (Bright)
Default values	6

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3
Default values	16:9

■ Time Format (for IX-MV)

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	• mm/dd/yyyy (12h) • mm/dd/yyyy (24h) • dd/mm/yyyy (12h) • dd/mm/yyyy (24h) • yyyy/mm/dd (12h) • yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	mm/dd/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

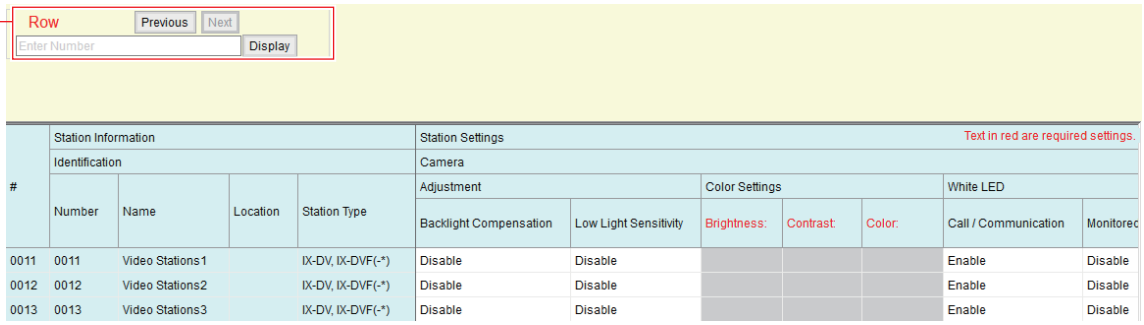
Description	Select ON / OFF for whether to display the keypad used for door release and playing location messages.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure camera settings.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



9.7.1 Adjustment

■ Backlight Compensation

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Low Light Sensitivity

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, when an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (such as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA)

Important

- If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.

■ Brightness♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)
Default values	50

■ Contrast♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)
Default values	15

■ Color♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)
Default values	50

9.7.3 White LED

■ Call / Communication

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Monitored

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

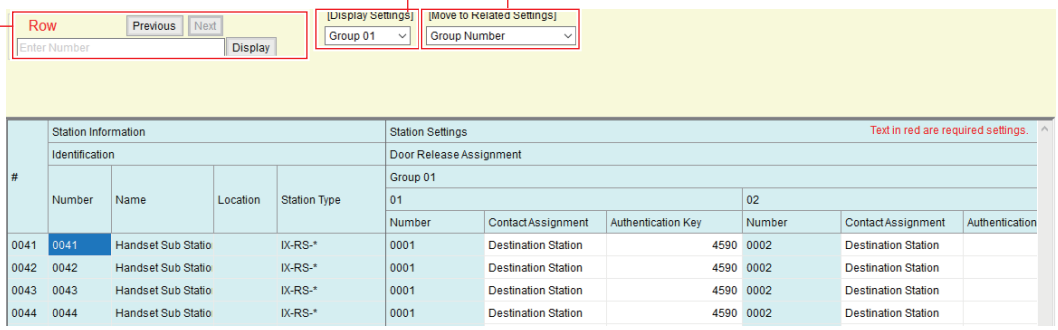
9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call.
Configure each station for each group configured in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 234)”.
Select the group number to configure in **[Display Settings]**.

Move row
Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.

Display Settings
Displays the selected group number setting information.

Move to Related Settings
Moves to the selected item within the same Settings screen.



■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 257)” to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the Door Release Authorization and Authentication Key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

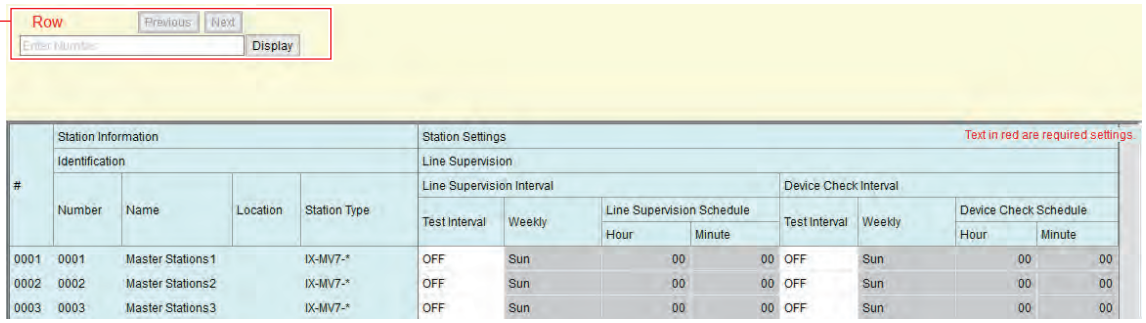
Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Monitor a station except a VoIP Phone registered in “Open Station List (→page 218)”.

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



9.9.1 Line Supervision Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic Line Supervision starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

9.9.2 Device Check Interval

■ Test Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 10 min • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly
Default values	OFF

■ Weekly

Description	Set the day of the week when "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	Sun - Sat
Default values	Sun

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when Device Check starts. Set the time when "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in "Test Interval."
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

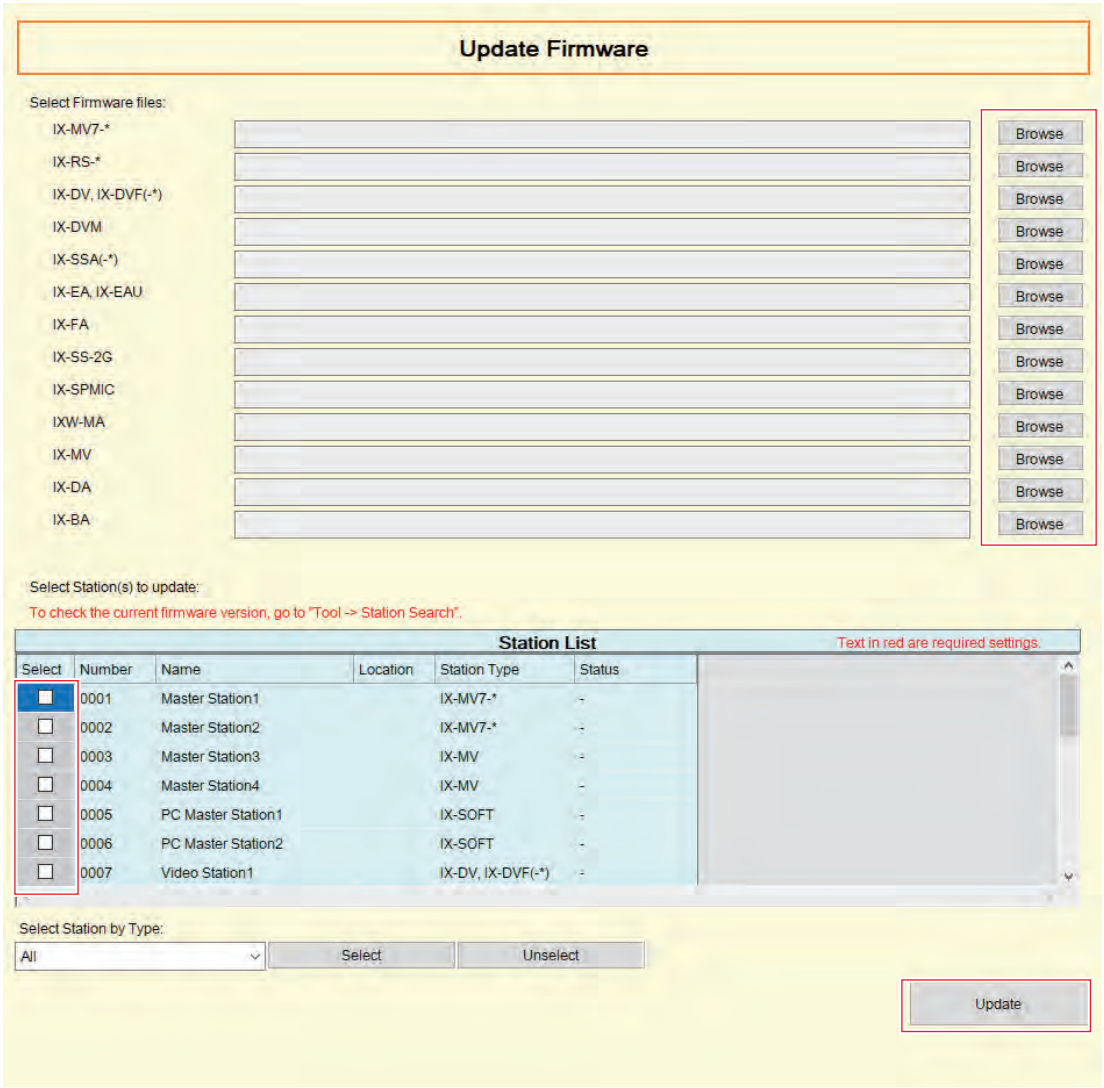
10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update (except IX-SOFT)

Update the firmware.
When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the Firmware Upgrade Tool to upgrade the firmware to the latest version. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/
For IX-SOFT, obtain the latest version from the following Web site and reinstall.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

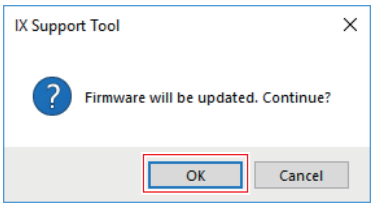
Important

- To update the firmware, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off or communication is disconnected while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.



How to update the firmware

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded for each station.
2. Select the station to update the firmware from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
   - To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
   - Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.
3. Click **[Update]**.
   - The firmware update may take approximately ten minutes per station.
4. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Update Firmware" screen without updating the firmware.



5. Click **[OK]**.
   - The result is displayed in "Station List" > "Status."
     In Process: The firmware is being updated.
     Success: Update successful.
     Failed: Update failed. Try updating again.

10.2 Initialization

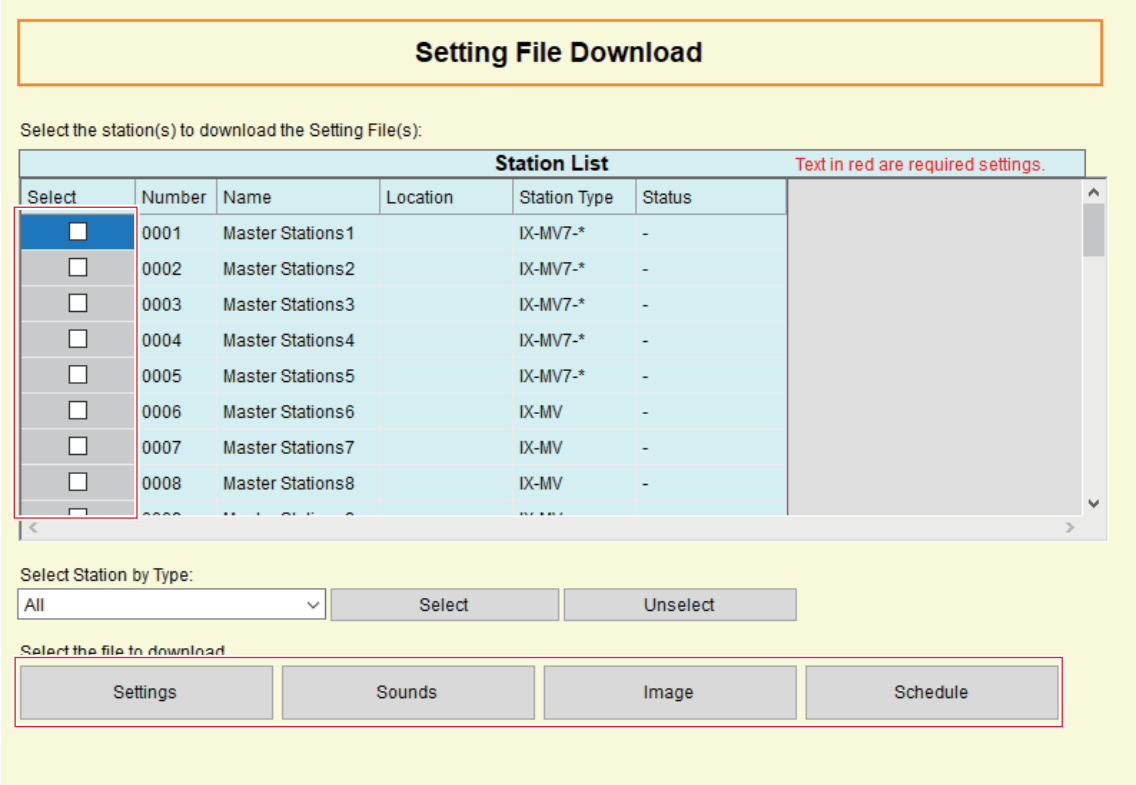
When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.
Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.
To initialize a station, start from “Initialization (→page 556)” in the Settings (Station View).

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important

- Setting files are downloaded via "Association Settings (→page 167)" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.



How to download setting files

1. Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).

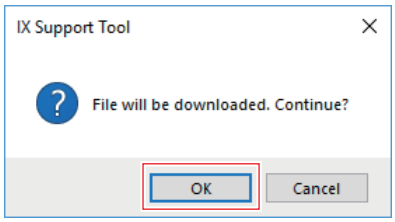
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which "Association Settings (→page 167)" has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.

[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.).
Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



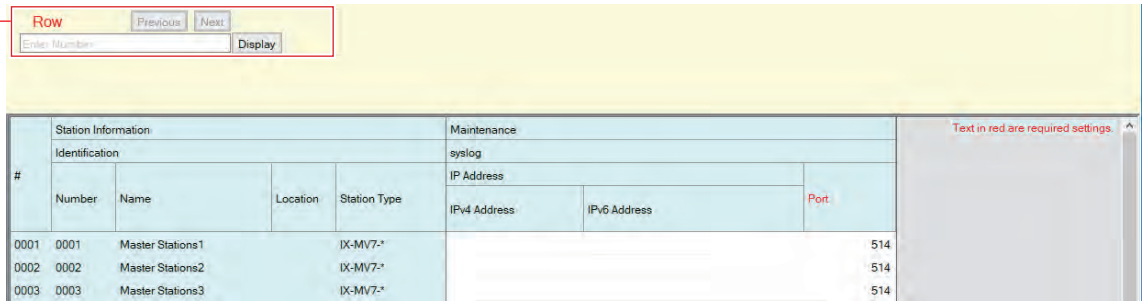
4. Click **[OK]**.

- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(set system name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Move row

Up to 50 station number rows can be displayed at a time. Switch the display as follows.
[Previous]: Display the previous 50 rows.
[Next]: Display the next 50 rows.
[Display]: Enter the station number and click **[Display]** to move the cursor to the entered row.



■ IPv4 Address

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514

System Settings (Station View)

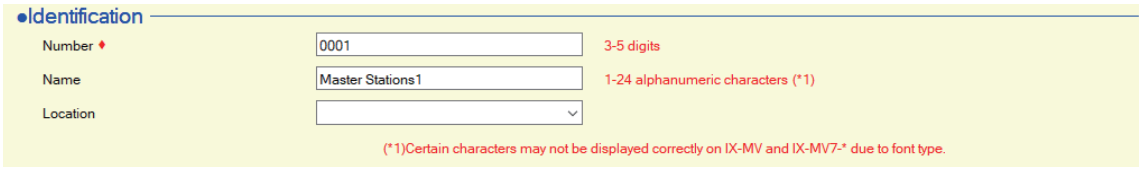
Important

- Depending on the display language of the station (IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT), the settings may appear incorrectly.
- The symbols indicate the following:
  ♦: Indicates a required field. A value should be entered. Retain the default settings, unless a change is necessary.
  ♠:The content of the settings item can be copied to other stations. For how to copy, refer to “Copy settings (For Settings (Station View)) (→page 86)” .

1. Station Information

1.1 Identification

Configure the station number, station name, and location of the station to register in the system. Up to 500 stations can be registered.



Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 165)” before setting "Identification."
- Enter using the language set in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with “Language (→page 165)” the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

■ Number♦

Description	Set an unique number for each station. The station number will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station number for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 387)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	Start from 0001.

■ Name

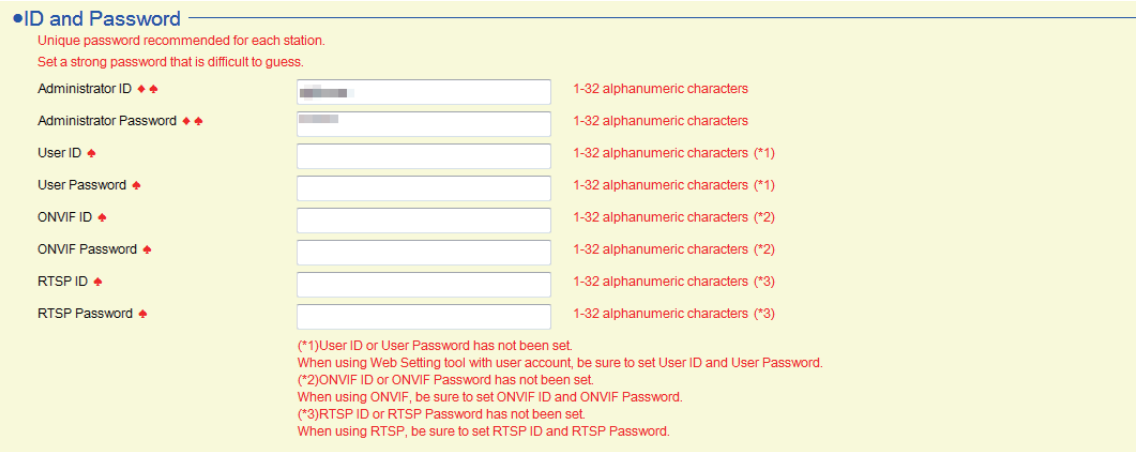
Description	Set the station name. The station name will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc. This is also used to search stations by station name for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: Master Station (Number); IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Video Station (Number); IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-BA: Audio Station (Number); IX-RS-*: Handset Sub Station (Number);IXW-MA: I/O Adaptor (Number)
Remarks	If left blank, station name will be the same as station number.

■ Location (except IXW-MA)

Description	Select the Location of the station. The location will be displayed on the screen of the destination during call, page, etc.
Settings	Select one from the Location registered in “Location Registry (→page 412)”.
Default values	-

1.2 ID and Password

Set the ID and password for logging in via a web browser, and the ID and password for ONVIF/RTSP authentication.



■ Administrator ID♦♠

Description	Set the ID of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" and "root" cannot be set.
Default values	When "System ID♦ (→page 130)" is set, the same value as the System ID is set.

■ Administrator Password♦♠

Description	Set the Password of the administrator account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI. For IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT, configure the administrator password used to access the station's Settings screen.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "admin" cannot be set.
Default values	When "System Password♦ (→page 130)" is set, the same value as the System Password is set.

■ User ID♠

Description	Set the ID of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters "root" cannot be set.
Default values	-

■ User Password♠

Description	Set the Password of the user account for logging in to the Web System Setting Server or using CGI.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ ONVIF ID (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♠

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♠

Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using ONVIF.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)♠

Description	Set the ID to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)♠

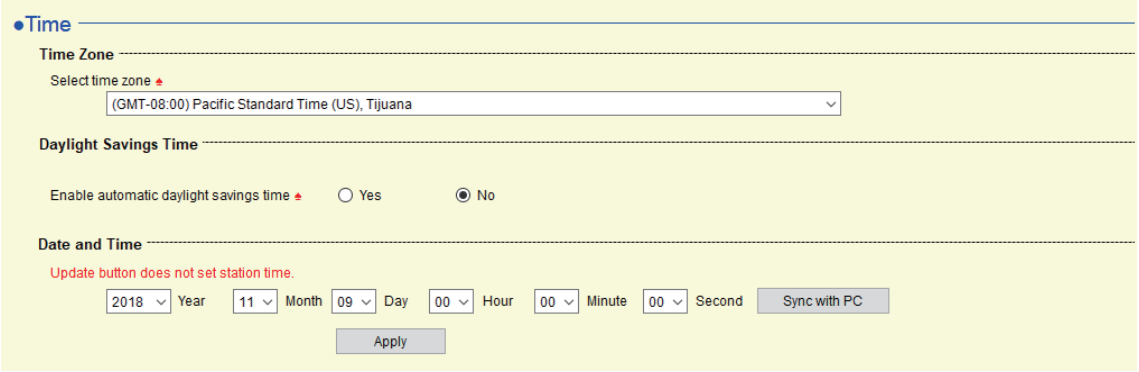
Description	Set the Password to access this station from 3rd party products using RTSP.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Administrator ID" and "User ID" cannot be identical.
- The ONVIF port number is "10080" and the RTSP port number is "554."
- To view video from IX systems using a 3rd party product, refer to “Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 403)”.
- The ONVIF ID and ONVIF Password of IX-DA can be changed on a 3rd party product. If changed on a 3rd party product, the Settings screen will not show the changed content.
- The "Administrator Password," "User Password," "ONVIF Password," and "RTSP Password" are displayed as "*****" on the screen.

1.3 Time (except IX-SOFT)

Set the date and time for each station.
For IX-SOFT, set the time on the PC.



1.3.1 Time Zone

■ Select time zone♠

Description	Set the Time Zone.
Settings	Select from 99 regions
Default values	When a new system is createdthe the following settings will be set to these defaults depending on the language selected. Japanese: (GMT+09:00) Osaka, Sapporo, Tokyo English: (GMT-08:00) Pacific Standard Time (US), Tijuana French: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Spanish: (GMT+01:00) Brussels, Madrid, Copenhagen, Paris Dutch: (GMT+01:00) Amsterdam, Berlin, Bern, Rome, Stockholm Traditional Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Taipei Simplified Chinese: (GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi

1.3.2 Daylight Savings Time

■ Enable automatic daylight savings time♠

Description	The daylight saving time is set automatically according by region selected in "Select Time Zone".
Settings	• Yes • No
Default values	No

1.3.3 Date and Time

Enter the time for each station. Time is used for incoming calls, outgoing calls, and the system log.

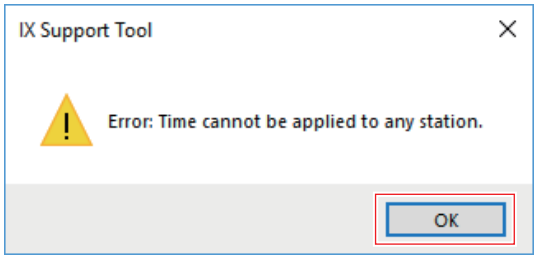
Important

- The time cannot be set unless the "Association Settings (→page 167)" is performed and the PC is connected to the same network as the station.

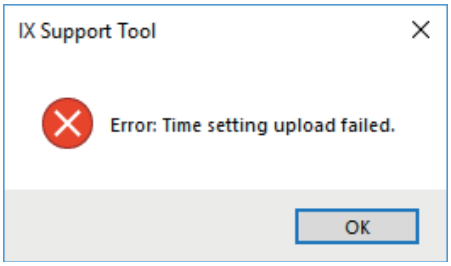
How to configure the date and time

1. Select "Year," "Month," "Day," "Hour," "Minute," and "Second."
- Click **[Sync with PC]** to synchronize with PC.

2. Click **[Apply]**.
- If "Association Settings" has not been configured, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]** and use "Association Settings (→page 167)".



- If the PC cannot communicate with the system, the following screen will be shown. Click **[OK]**, and then ensure the PC can communicate with the system.



3. Click **[OK]**.

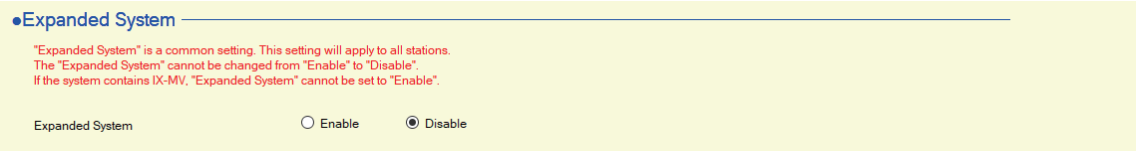
1.4 Expanded System

Configure the Expanded System. The following functions are expanded when using the Expanded System.

- Up to 9999 stations can be registered under "Station Information" - “Identification (→page 382)”. (Up to 500 stations with the IXW-MA)
- Up to 9998 stations can be registered in the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT Address Book.
- The Station Number can be set to between 3-32 digits.
- Up to 99 groups can be registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)”.

Important

- IX-MV cannot be registered in the system when using the Expanded System.
- Paging, Message Page, and Option Relay Control cannot be set to more than 500 stations when using the Expanded System.



Description	Not used.
Setting range	• Enable • Disable
Default value	Disable

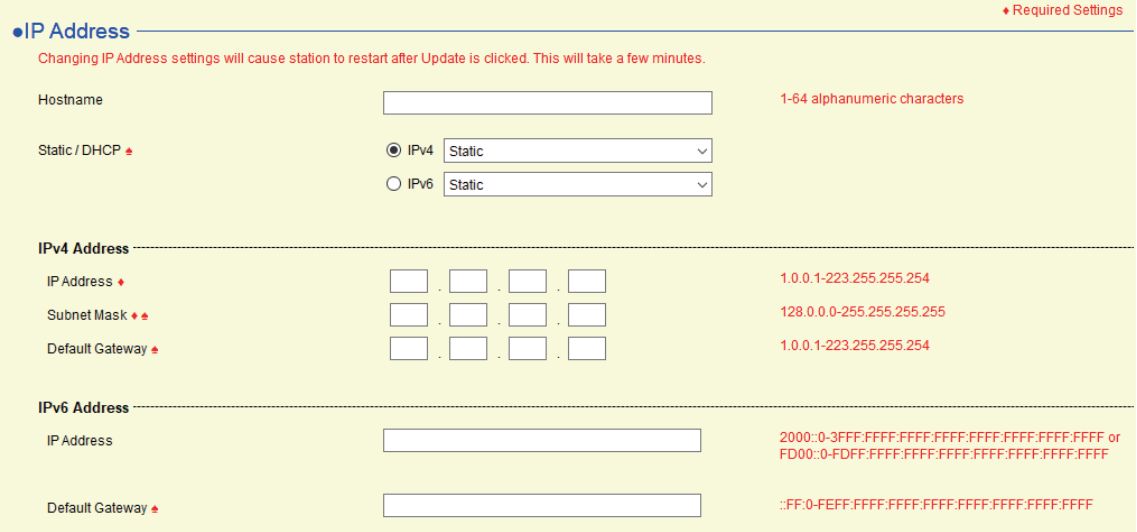
2. Network Settings

2.1 IP Address

Configure the hostname, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for each station.
For IX-SOFT, configure the settings so that the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway of the PC match.

Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when a setting related to the IP address is updated on a station, it will restart. Re-associate the setting.



■ Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Set the Hostname for each station. Hostname can be viewed instead of IP address on “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 412)” and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”(Use Hostname to call another stations.). Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- Communication from IX Support Tool to the stations use the IP address.

■ Static / DHCP♠

Description	Select Static or DHCP for the selected IP version.
Settings	For IPv4 • Static • DHCP (except IX-SOFT) For IPv6 • Static • Stateless (except IX-SOFT) • DHCPv6 (except IX-SOFT)
Default values	IPv4 • Static

Important

- IPv4 and IPv6 cannot be mixed in the same system.
- When selecting "DHCP" for IPv4, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station.
- When selecting "Stateless" for IPv6, do not change the prefix of the device so that it can transmit RA.
- When selecting "DHCPv6" for IPv6, configure the system so that the DHCP server assigns a Static IP Address to each station. DUID of the station is "00030001 + MAC address."
- When setting up a product from another manufacturer, such as a DHCP server, refer to its manual.

2.1.1 IPv4 Address

Important

- If "Static / DHCP♠ (→page 389)" was set to "DHCP," settings will not be applied to the station if the "IP Address," "Subnet Mask," and "Default Gateway" are entered.

■ IP Address♦

Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ Subnet Mask♦♠

Description	Set the Subnet Mask.
Settings	128.0.0.0 - 255.255.255.255
Default values	-

■ Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

2.1.2 IPv6 Address

Important

- If “Static / DHCP♠ (→page 389)” is set to "Stateless" or "DHCPv6," settings will not be applied to the station even if the "IP Address" and "Default Gateway" settings are input.

■IP Address♦

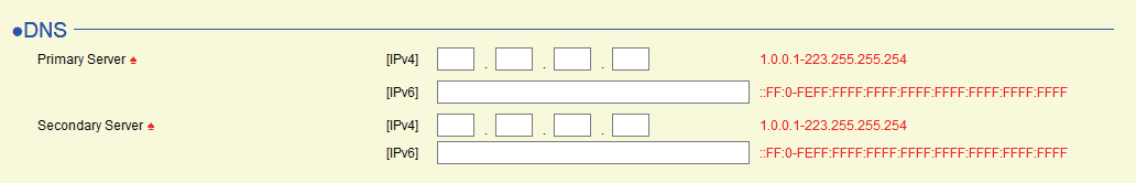
Description	Set the IP Address. The IP Address should be unique.
Settings	2000::0 - 3FFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or FD00::0 - FDFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■Default Gateway (except IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the Default Gateway.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2 DNS (except IX-SOFT)

When IPv4 or IPv6 is configured by hostname for each entry, or when using the email function configured in "Email (→page 470)" for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, a DNS server must be configured for name resolution.
For IX-SOFT, set the DNS server of the PC.



2.2.1 Primary Server♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Primary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.2.2 Secondary Server♠

■ IPv4

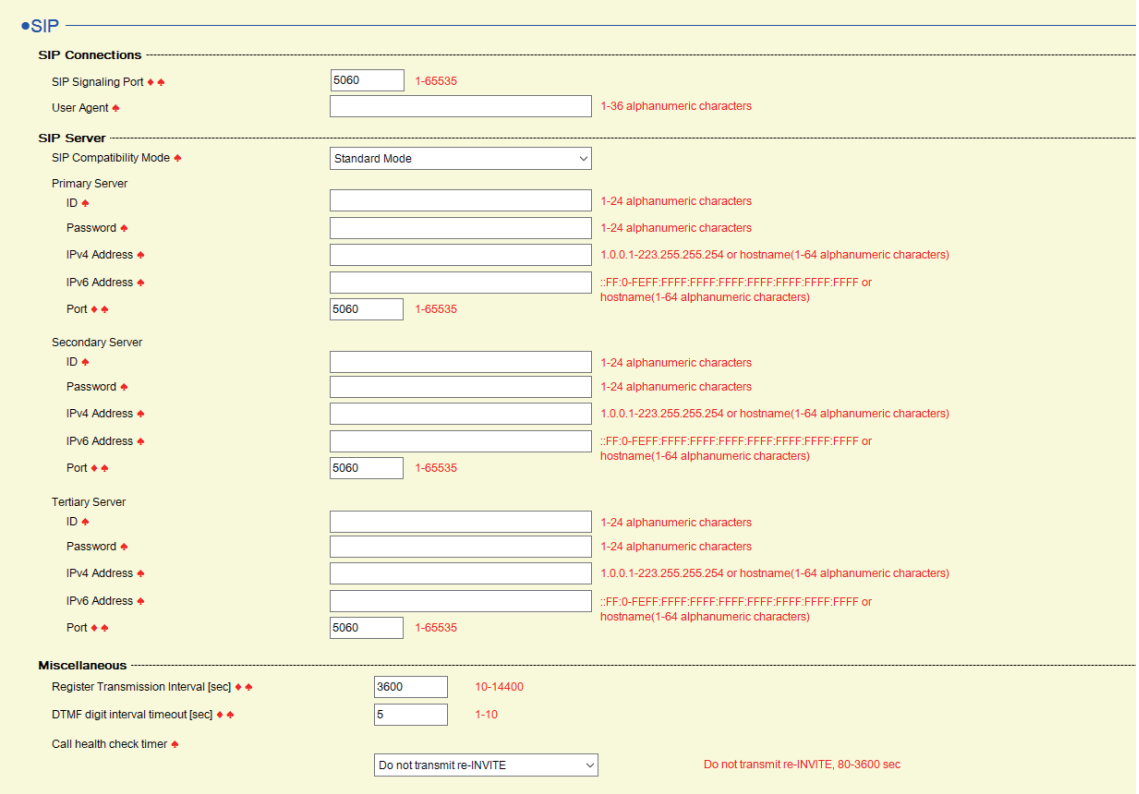
Description	Set the IPv4 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for DNS Secondary Server.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.3 SIP (except IXW-MA)

Configure SIP settings.



Important

- Some countries have local restrictions on connecting to a PBX. Please refer to our website to check the countries where PBX connection is allowed.
  https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/ix/documents.html

2.3.1 SIP Connections

■ SIP Signaling Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP. Set the same port number for each station to communicate.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

■ User Agent (except IX-MV)♠

Description	Set the User Agent.
Settings	1-36 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

2.3.2 SIP Server (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

Configure integration with 3rd party SIP based PBX systems. Please contact your local Aiphone distribution for more information.

2.3.2.1 SIP Compatibility Mode

Description	Select the compatibility mode for the SIP server.
Settings	• Standard Mode • Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.3.2.2 Primary Server

■ ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Primary Server.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.3 Secondary Server

■ ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

- The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Secondary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.2.4 Tertiary Server

■ ID♠

Description	Configure the user ID for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password♠

Description	Configure the user password for digest authentication with SIP server.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• The "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■ IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for SIP Tertiary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Port♦♠

Description	Set the Port Number for SIP Tertiary Server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	5060

2.3.3 Miscellaneous

■ Register Transmission Interval [sec] (except IX-MV) ♦ ♠

Description	Set the Transmission Interval to send Regist to SIP server.
Settings	10 - 14400sec
Default values	3600 sec

■ DTMF digit interval timeout [sec] (except IX-MV, and IX-SOFT) ♦ ♠

Description	Configure the time to timeout signal reception, when a DTMF signal is not received from the VoIP Phone for a continuous period of time.
Settings	1 - 10sec
Default values	5 sec

Important

• Configure the IP-PBX and VoIP Phone DTMF with outbound.

■ Call health check timer♦♠

Description	Set the timer to transmit re-INVITE while calling and monitoring.
Settings	• Do not transmit re-INVITE: Do not detect communication errors. • 80-3600 sec: Select to set between 80-3600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	90 sec

2.4 Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

This must be configured if multicast is enabled in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)”, “All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 458)”, and “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”.

Note

- A multicast address must be configured to utilize All Page.

for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT

for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA

■ For Call / Paging (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

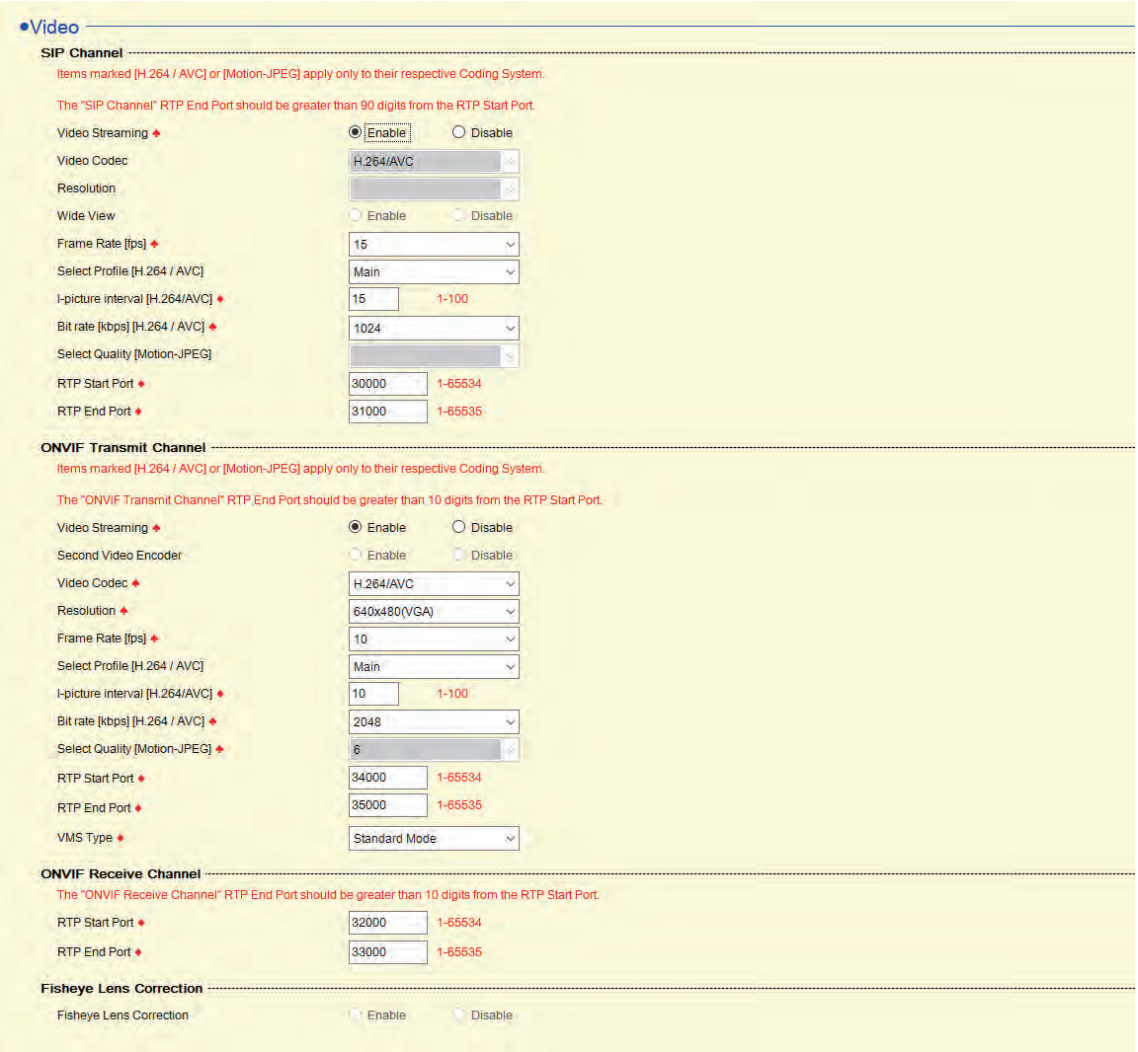
Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 For IX-SOFT, do not specify a value in the range of 224.0.0.0-239.0.0.0, 224.0.0.0-239.128.0.0. It may not be possible to communicate correctly. [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ For Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Set the IPv4 or IPv6 Multicast Address. The Multicast Address should be unique.
Settings	[IPv4]: 224.0.0.0 - 239.255.255.255 [IPv6]: FF10::0 - FF1F:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

2.5 Video (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure video settings.



2.5.1 SIP Channel

Configure video settings when placing a call between stations, during communication, or when calling a VoIP phone.

■Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming of IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT. Video cannot be distributed to IX-MV.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-DA)♠

Description	Select Video Codec.
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

Note

• Except IX-DA, "Video Codec" is set to "H.264 / AVC" and cannot be changed.

■ Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• 320×240 (QVGA) • 640×480 (VGA)
Default values	IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 640×480 (VGA) IX-DA: 320×240 (QVGA)

Note

• For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, "Resolution" is set to "VGA" and cannot be changed.

■ Wide View (for IX-DVM)

Description	Set whether to output a wide video or a video of which center is magnified.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Frame Rate [fps] (except IX-MV) ♠

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	0.5 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT), 1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	15 fps

Note

• The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

Note

- Make sure that the profiles of the stations of the IX system have the same settings.

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (except IX-MV) ♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (except IX-MV) ♠

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	32 (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048 kbps
Default values	1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] (for IX-DA)♠

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 1.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	30000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	31000

2.5.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)

Set when transmitting video using ONVIF.
To view video from IX systems with a 3rd party product, refer to "Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations (→page 403)".

Important

- These settings may be changed by ONVIF-compliant 3rd party products, if utilized. Refer to the manual of the 3rd party product to be used.

■ Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Video Streaming.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Second Video Encoder. Set to "Enable" to send the video using ONVIF.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Video Codec (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)♠

Description	Select the Video Codec of Video Encoder 2..
Settings	• H.264 / AVC • Motion-JPEG
Default values	H.264 / AVC

■ Resolution (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)♠

Description	Select the video resolution of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• 320x240(QVGA) • 640x480(VGA) • 800x480(WVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x720(HD) (For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) • 1280x960(SXVGA) (For IX-EA, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*))
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-DVM: 640x480(VGA) IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 1280x720(HD) IX-DA: 320x240(QVGA)

■ Frame Rate [fps] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)♠

Description	Set the Frame Rate [fps] of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	0.5 (for IX-MV7-*), 1, 2 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 3, 5, 7.5, 10, 15, 20, 30 fps For IX-DA, when the frame rate is set to 7.5, 10, 15, 20 or 30 fps, the frame Rate will be 5 fps after approx. 10 min of an outgoing call.
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 fps IX-DA: 15 fps

Note

- The frame rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Profile [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Description	Select the H.264/AVC Profile of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	• Baseline • Main • High
Default values	Main

■ I-picture interval [H.264/AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)♦

Description	Set the interval to send H.264/AVC I-picture of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 - 100
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 10 IX-DA: 15

■ Bit rate [kbps] [H.264 / AVC] (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA)♠

Description	Set the H.264/AVC Bit Rate of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	32 (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 64, 128, 256, 384, 512, 768, 1024, 2048, 4096 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)), 8192 (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) kbps
Default values	IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*): 2048 kbps IX-DA: 1024 kbps

Note

- The bit rate may be lower than the set value depending on the video being sent, the number of recipient stations, and the network environment.

■ Select Quality [Motion-JPEG] ♠

Description	Select the Quality of Motion-JPEG of Video Encoder 2.
Settings	1 (low) - 10 (high)
Default values	6

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 34000 Except IX-MV7-*: 32000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit RTP for Video Encoder 2. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 35000 Except IX-MV7-*: 33000

■VMS Type

Description	Select the compatibility mode for VMS. Set "Standard Mode" when linking with other than VMS made by Genetec.
Settings	• Standard Mode • Genetec Mode
Default values	Standard Mode

2.5.3 ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	32000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive RTP for Video Encoder 1. Set the difference to 90 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	33000

Note

• For IX-SOFT, "ONVIF Receive Channel" can be set, but IX-SOFT application automatically assigns the port.

2.5.4 Fisheye Lens Correction (for IX-DVM)

■Fisheye Lens Correction

Description	Set the correction of video distortion peculiar to fisheye lens. The correction eliminates the distortion, but the display range of the video becomes slightly narrower.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

2.5.5 Using a 3rd party product to monitor video/audio from IX stations

IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA support ONVIF Profile S and RTSP.
Video and audio of IX stations can be monitored on a 3rd party product.

Important

- Video from an IX station camera cannot be viewed simultaneously by more than two 3rd party products.
- Audio will not be distributed if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 404)”is set to "G.722."

Configuring IX stations so that video can be viewed on a 3rd party product.

1. IX-MV7-*: Select "Enable" for “Video Streaming (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 400)”.
   IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Select "Enable" for “Second Video Encoder (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) ♠ (→page 400)”.

2. Configure video and audio settings.
   - IX-MV7-*: Configure video in “ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) (→page 400)”, and audio in “RTP Start Port♦ (→page 401)” and “RTP End Port♦ (→page 402)”.
   - IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA: Configure video to “ONVIF Transmit Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-DA) (→page 400)”, and audio to “RTP Start Port♦ (→page 406)” and “RTP End Port♦ (→page 406)”.

Important

- Configure video settings according to the 3rd party product.

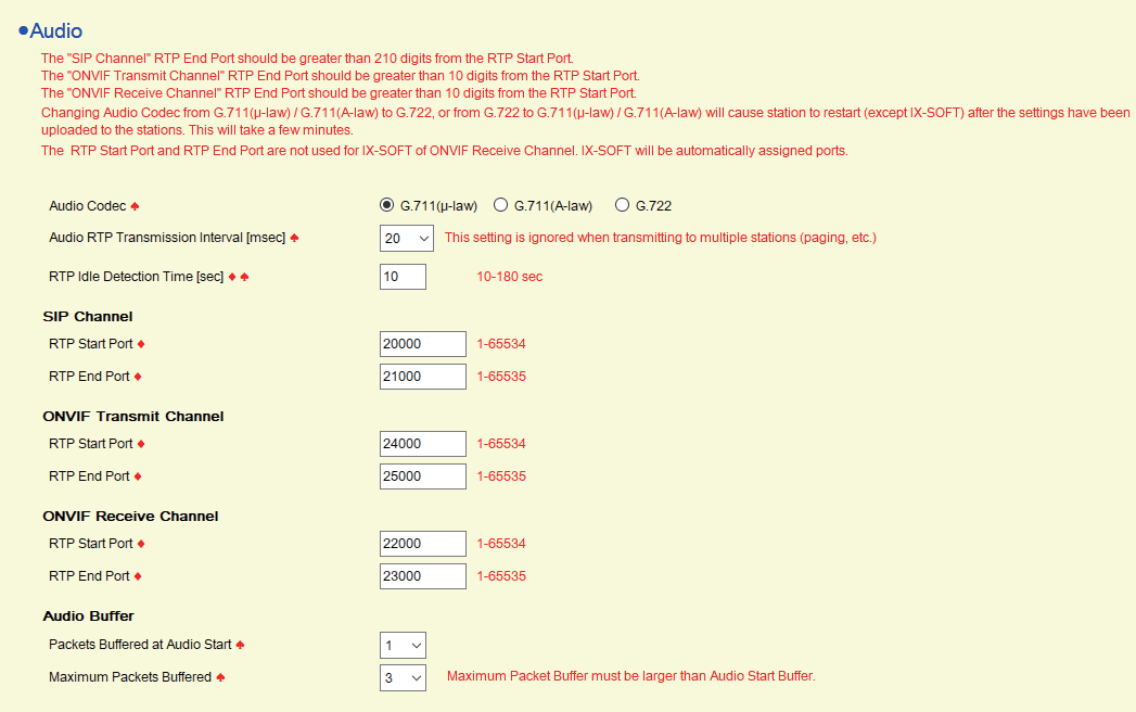
3. Register IX stations with a 3rd party product. Enter the following as necessary.
   - ONVIF ID: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♠ (→page 384)”.
   - ONVIF Password: Configure in “ONVIF Password (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♠ (→page 384)”.
   - ONVIF communication port number: 10080
   - RTSP ID: Configure in “RTSP ID (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)♠ (→page 384)”.
   - RTSP Password: Configure in “RTSP Password (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)♠ (→page 384)”.
   - RTSP communication port number: 554
   - For how to register, refer to the instruction manual of the product to be registered.

Important

- "ONVIF ID" and "ONVIF Password" can be changed on the third party product.
- If changed on a third party product, IX-DA will not show the changed content on IX Support Tool.

2.6 Audio (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for audio.



■ Audio Codec♠

Description	Select the Audio Codec.
Settings	• G.711 (μ-Law) • G.711 (A-Law) • G.722 (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	G.711 (μ-Law)

Important

- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changing from "G.711" to "G.722" or from "G.722" to "G.711," the station will restart when the change is applied.
- Stations with different audio codecs (G.711 and G.722) selected cannot ring, call, monitor, or page each other.
- When changing "G.711" to "G.722" and "G.722" to "G.711," change the custom tones used for the following subcategories to audio files with appropriate audio sample rates."Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠ (→page 429)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠ (→page 435)"
  - "Call Origination" - "Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 436)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 438)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV) (→page 439)"
  - "Incoming Call" - "Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 440)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Door Release (→page 451)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 451)"
  - "Relay Output" - "Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 452)"
  - "Option Input Page" - "Message File Name (→page 461)"
  - "Network Camera Integration" - "Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)"
  - "Network Camera Integration" - "Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠ (→page 467)"
  - "Paging Settings" - "Paging Pretone (→page 468)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Start Communication" - "Start Communication (→page 496)"
  - "Communication Audio Messages" - "Code Received" - "Message (→page 497)"
  - "Chime" - "Weekly Schedule" - "Chime (→page 499)"
  - "Chime" - "Daily Schedule" - "Chime (→page 501)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure group message paging" - "Message (→page 530)"
  - "Speed Dials / Favorites" - "How to configure all message paging" - "Message (→page 531)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 538)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 539)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 539)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠ (→page 540)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 540)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 541)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 541)"
  - "Volume / Tone" - "Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 542)"
  - "Communication" - "Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠ (→page 544)"
  - "Monitor" - "Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠ (→page 546)"

■ Audio RTP Transmission Interval [msec]♠

Description	Set the Audio RTP Transmission Interval. This setting is ignored when transmitting to multiple stations (paging, etc.)
Settings	20, 40, 60, 80, 100 msec
Default values	20 msec

■RTP Idle Detection Time [sec]♦♠

Description	Set the time to detect RTP idle state for Audio. When Audio RTP is not received during communication, monitoring, or receiving a page, connection will be disconnected after the set time.
Settings	10 - 180 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

2.6.1 SIP Channel

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	20000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP, such as communication between IX systems. Set the difference to 210 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	21000

2.6.2 ONVIF Transmit Channel (except IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 24000 Except IX-MV7-*: 22000

■RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to transmit and receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	IX-MV7-*: 25000 Except IX-MV7-*: 23000

2.6.3 ONVIF Receive Channel (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

■ RTP Start Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65534
Default values	22000

■ RTP End Port♦

Description	Set the range of port numbers to receive Audio RTP using ONVIF. Set the difference to 10 or greater in the range of (RTP Start Port) - (RTP End Port).
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	23000

2.6.4 Audio Buffer

■ Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠

Description	Set the number of packets to accumulate before playing audio.
Settings	0 - 4
Default values	1

■ Maximum Packets Buffered♠

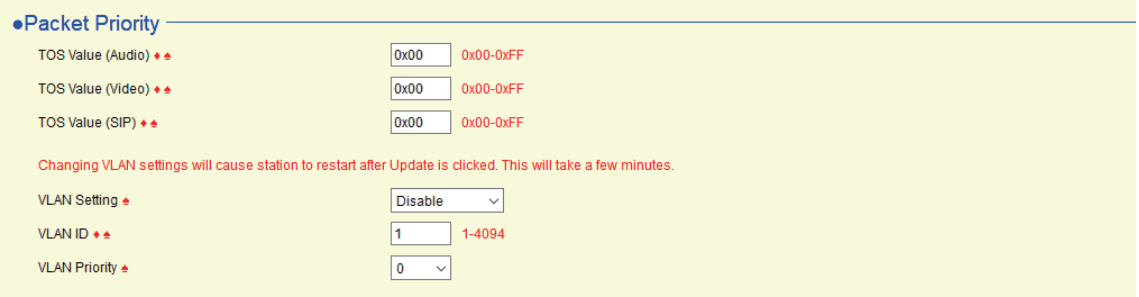
Description	Set the maximum number of packets that can be accumulated. If a packet is received beyond the set value, it is removed from the oldest packet. It should be greater than the number of “Packets Buffered at Audio Start♠ (→page 407)”.
Settings	2 - 10
Default values	3

2.7 Packet Priority (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the Packet Priority and VLAN for video, audio, and SIP packets.

Important

- When a setting related to VLAN is updated at a station, it will restart. In some cases, it may take around 10 minutes for the station to start up.



■ TOS Value (Audio) (except IXW-MA)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Audio.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (Video) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for Video.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ TOS Value (SIP) (except IXW-MA)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Packet Priority (TOS Value) for SIP.
Settings	0x00 - 0xFF
Default values	0x00

■ VLAN Setting♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for tagged VLAN.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	Disable

Important

- When "VLAN Setting" is set to "Enable" and the configuration is applied to the station, ensure that the station cannot communicate with switches, PCs, and stations not configured on the VLAN.

■VLAN ID♦♠

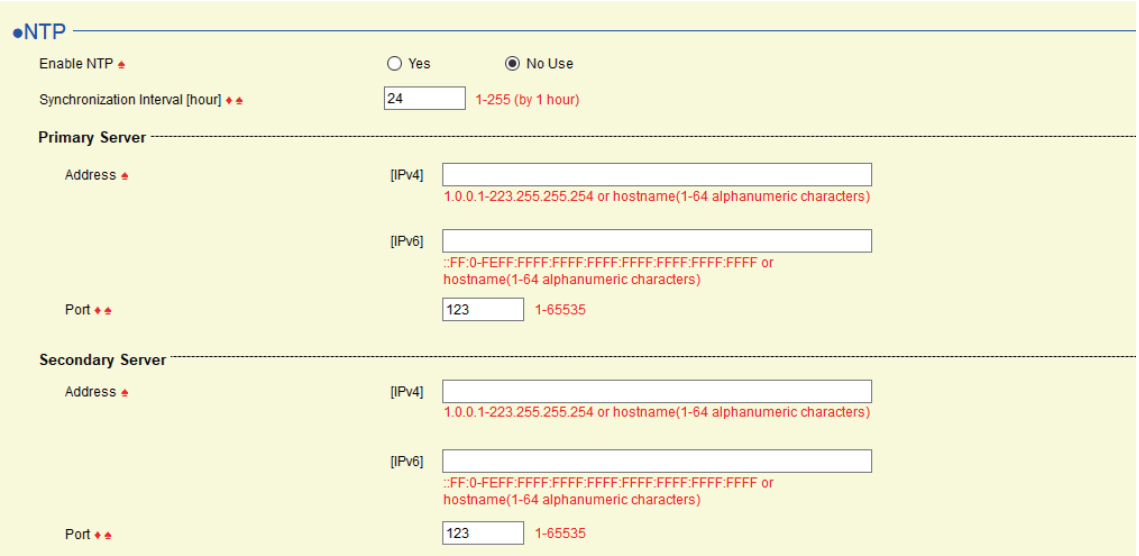
Description	Set the VLAN ID.
Settings	1 - 4094
Default values	1

■VLAN Priority♠

Description	Set the VLAN priority.
Settings	0 (low) - 7 (high)
Default values	0

2.8 NTP (except IX-SOFT)

For IX-SOFT, set the NTP server by the PC.



2.8.1 Enable NTP♠

Description	Select Yes / No Use to synchronize the time with an NTP server. If this is set to "Yes," be sure to configure the other items in “NTP (except IX-SOFT) (→page 410)”.
Settings	• Yes • No Use
Default values	No Use

2.8.2 Synchronization Interval [hour]♦ ♠

Description	Set the interval to synchronize with the NTP server.
Settings	1-255 (by 1 hour)
Default values	24 hours

2.8.3 Primary Server

2.8.3.1 Address♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Primary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

2.8.3.2 Port♦ ♠

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

2.8.4 Secondary Server

2.8.4.1 Address♠

■ IPv4

Description	Set the IPv4 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set hostname.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6

Description	Set the IPv6 address for NTP Secondary Server. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

2.8.4.2 Port♦ ♠

Description	Set the port number for NTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	123

3. System Information

3.1 Location Registry

Register a location.
For how to register a location, refer to “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

3.2 Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the Address Book.
Calling, paging, monitoring, line monitoring, and malfunction monitoring can be performed for any station registered in the Address Book. Network cameras can be monitored and outgoing calls can be made to VoIP phones.

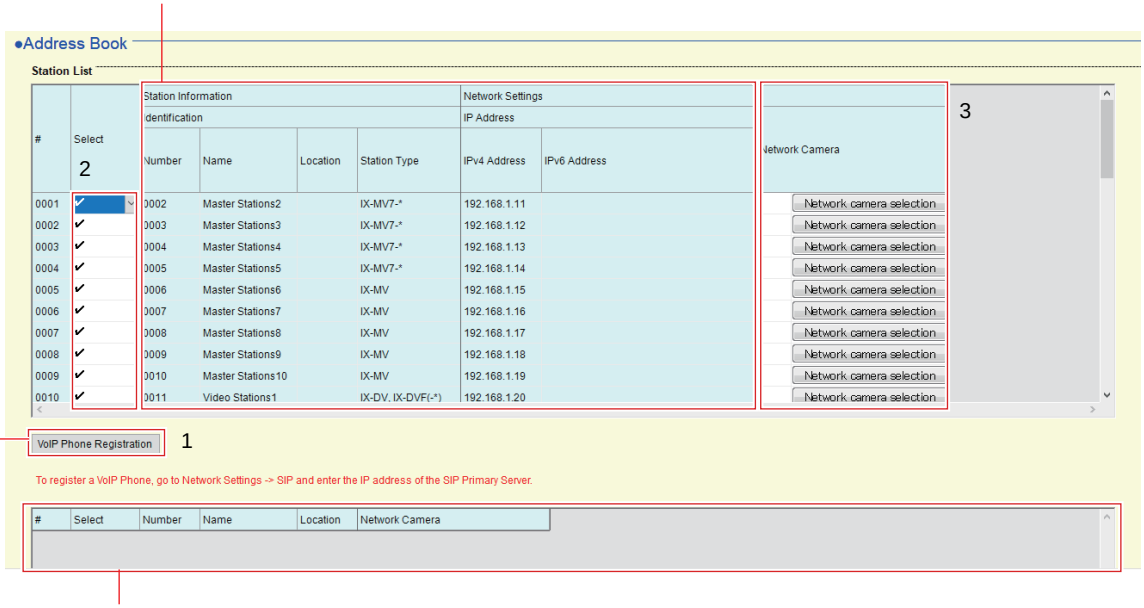
Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 165)” before setting "Address Book."
- Enter using the language set in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the display language configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with “Language (→page 165)” the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

3.2.1 Station List

Register the stations in the Address Book.

List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book



VoIP Phone Registration(→page 414)
Register the VoIP phone in the Address Book.

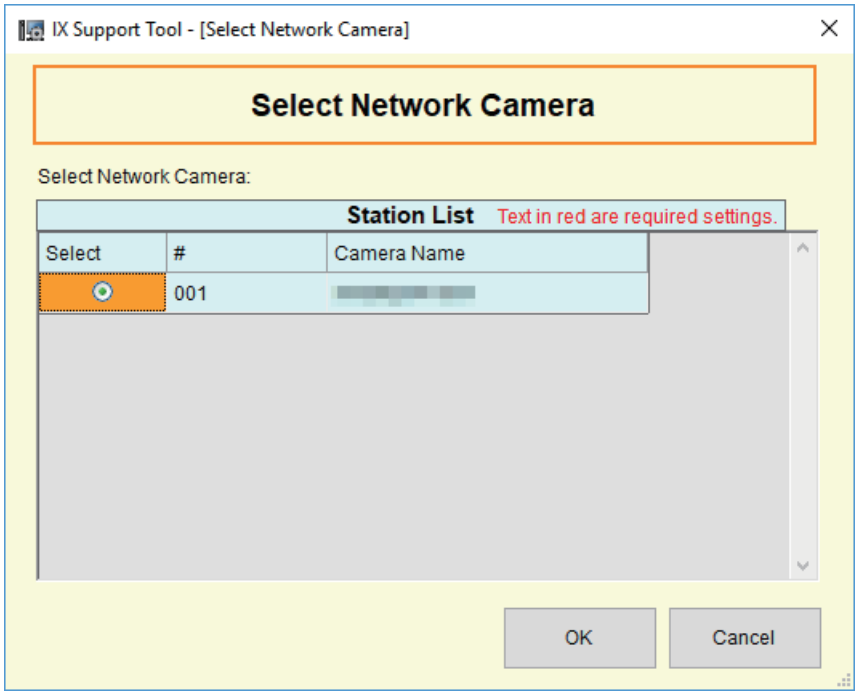
Details on VoIP phones registered in “VoIP Phone Registration (→page 414)” will be shown.

Important

- Stations where "IP Address (→page 388)" is not configured cannot be registered to the Address Book.
- To access stations registered to the Address Book by hostname, configure "IP Address" - "Hostname (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 388)" and "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)".
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of station number.

How to create Station List

1. VoIP phones are registered in "VoIP Phone Registration (→page 427)".
2. Identify the station to be registered in the Address Book using "List of stations that can be registered to the Address Book," and then configure "Select."
   - Select: Register stations in which "✓" has been selected to the Address Book. For IX stations, stations for which "SIP" was selected will be registered to the Address Book as VoIP phones.
     By default, "✓ (register)" is set for all.
   - Network Camera (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Click **[Network Camera Selection]** and then select the network camera to associate. Network cameras configured in "Network Camera List (→page 415)" can be selected.
     The number of the selected network camera will be displayed.
     If a network camera is associated with a station, the video from the network camera will be displayed when placing a call, during a communication, or when monitoring.

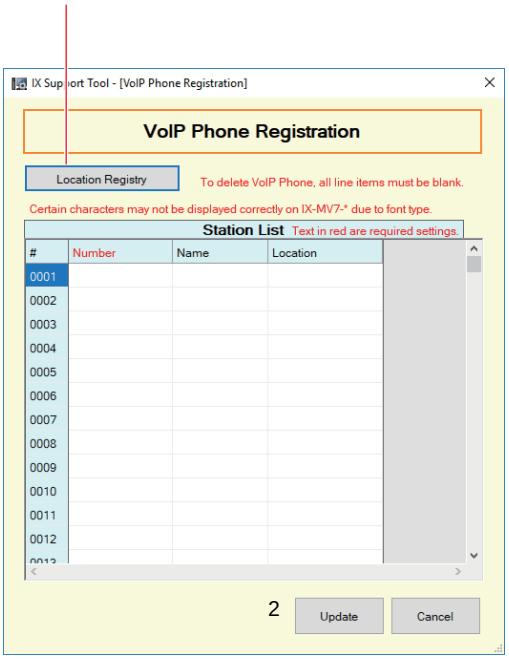


3. Click **[OK]**.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.

3.2.1.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP phone to the Address Book. When registering a VoIP phone, be sure to also configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 392)”.
On the "Address Book" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.

“Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”



How to perform VoIP Phone Registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

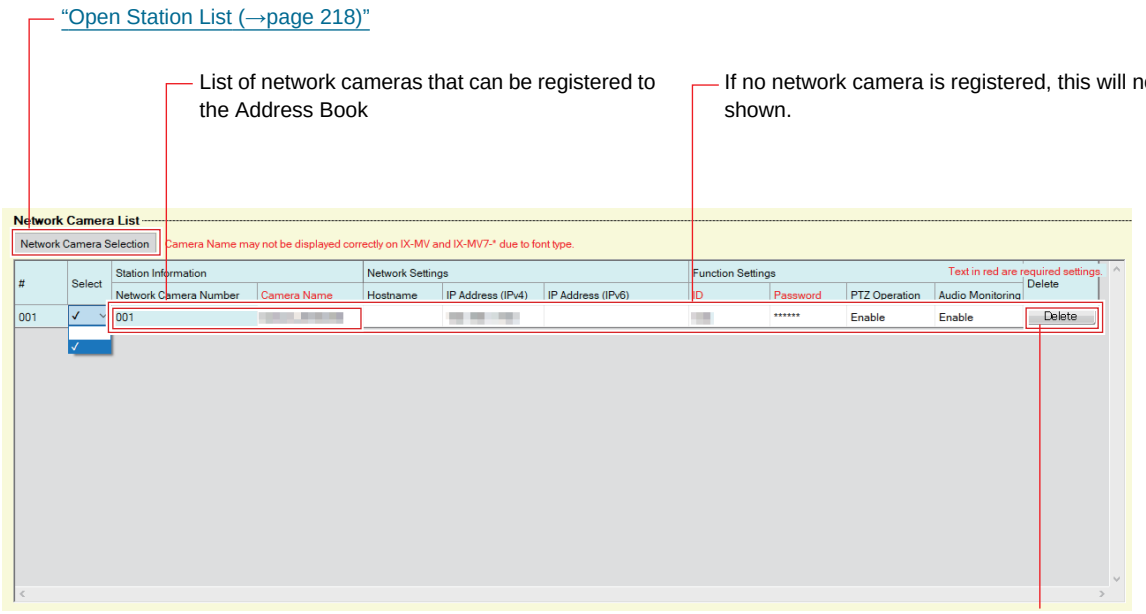
2. Click **[Update]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Address Book" screen without registering a VoIP Phone.
- The registered VoIP Phone is displayed on the Station List.

3.2.2 Network Camera List

IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, and IX-SOFT support ONVIF Profile S.
Video and audio of 3rd party network camera can be monitored on the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT screen.
Register the network camera in the Address Book.
Up to 500 network cameras (Up to 50 network cameras for IX-MV) can be registered.

Resolution of network cameras capable of displaying video	Resolution of network cameras capable of recording video
• IX-MV7-*: SXGA or lower • IX-MV: WVGA or lower • IX-SOFT: Full HD or lower	• IX-MV7-*: QVGA, VGA, WVGA, HD, SXVGA • IX-SOFT: Unspecified.

Configure “Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 463)” to configure event notification-related settings for the network camera.



Click **[Delete]**. The network camera will be deleted.

How to create Network Camera List

1. Register the network camera in “Network Camera Registry (→page 418)”.
2. Identify the network camera to be registered in the Address Book using "List of network cameras that can be registered to the Address Book."
3. Click the cells ("Select," "PTZ Operation," and "Audio Monitoring) that correspond to Steps 2.
   • Select: Register network cameras with "✓" selected to the Address Book.
   All items are "blank (unregistered)" by default.

■Camera Name♦

Description	Set the Network Camera Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Hostname

Description	Set the hostname. Go to “DNS (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■IP Address (IPv4)

Description	Set the IPv4 address for Network camera.
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254
Default values	-

■IP Address (IPv6)

Description	Set the IPv6 address for Network camera.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF
Default values	-

■ID♦

Description	Enter ID of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■Password♦

Description	Enter Password of the network camera.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" is displayed as "*****" in the Settings screen.

■PTZ Operation

Description	Configure whether to allow network camera PTZ operation from the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• Enable

■Audio Monitoring

Description	Configure whether to allow monitoring of network camera audio from the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• Enable

Note

• "Allow PTZ" and "Audio Monitoring" are set to "Enable" for IX-MV and cannot be changed.

4. When done, click **[Update]**.

5. Click **[OK]**.

3.2.2.1 Network Camera Registry

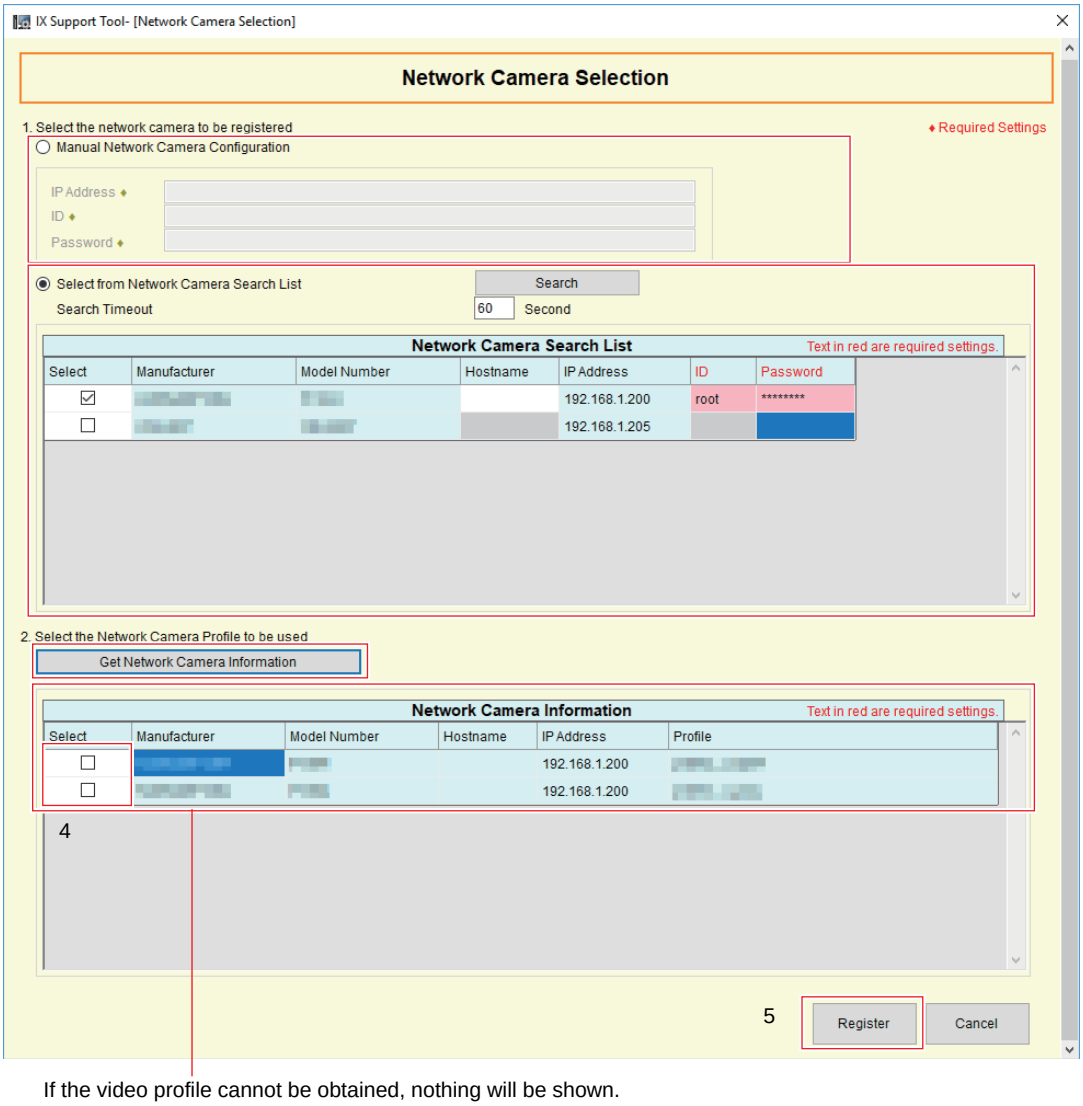
Registration cannot be performed if the PC is not connected to the same network as the network camera.
Click **[Network Camera Selection]** to search a network camera. (Searching may take several minutes.)
When searching is done, the network cameras connected in the network will be shown in the "Network Camera Search List."

Important

- Network camera registration is configured via "Association Settings (→page 167)" on at least one IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT, and cannot be configured if the PC cannot communicate with the system. (This is because, when registering a network camera, the network camera is searched through IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT).

Note

- When searching on the station, the numbers will be displayed in the order they were registered.



How to register a new network camera

1. To search by specifying an IP address, select "Manual Network Camera Configuration," and enter the "IP Address (hostname) ♦," "ID♦," and "Password ♦" of the network camera.

2. To select from the Network Camera Search List, select "Select from Network Camera Search List." Select the network camera(s) to register from the "Network Camera Search List" and then enter the "Hostname," "ID♦," and "Password♦."
   • When entering the Hostname, configure "DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)".
   • To search again, click **[Search]**. It is also possible change the search time.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Information]**.
   (Obtaining the video profile may take several minutes.)
   • When video profiles are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Network Camera Information."

4. Choose the video profile(s) to be registered from the list.

5. Click **[Register]** to register a network camera.

6. When done, click **[Update]**.

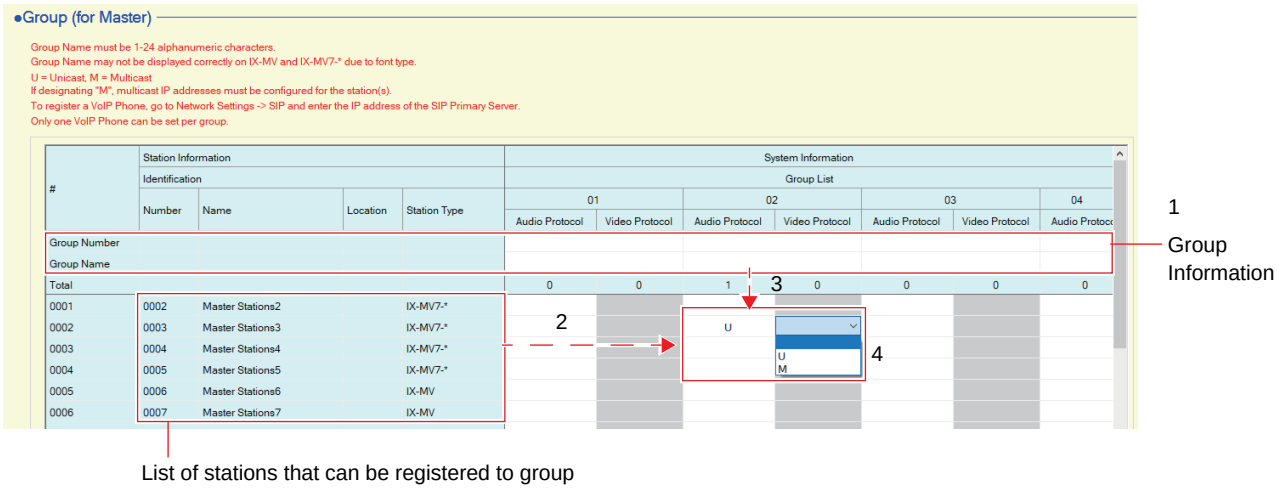
7. Click **[OK]**.

3.3 Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the group for group calls, group pages, and contact input calls.
Up to 50 groups per station (50 stations per group) can be registered.
Stations except IXW-MA can be registered to groups.

Important

- Always configure “Language (→page 165)” before setting "Group (for Master)."
- Enter using the language set in “Language (→page 165)”. However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with “Language (→page 165)” the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.
- Only a single VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.
- All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.
- Stations “IP Address (→page 388)” has not been configured and that have not been registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 412)” cannot be registered to groups.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made to IX-DA, IX-BA.
- Groups calls and calls by Option Input cannot be made from IX-MV to IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*.
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.
- Results when searching by station will be listed in order of group number.



How to configure groups

1. Enter the following information in "Group Information."
   - Group Number: 01 - 99
     Group numbers must be unique.
   - Group Name: 1 - 24 alphanumeric characters
2. Identify the station to be registered from the "List of stations that can be registered to group."
3. Search for the group for registering the station in Step 2.

4. Click the cells that correspond to Steps 2 and 3. Select an audio protocol and video protocol setting value for each, and register to a group.
The number of registered stations will be shown in "Total."
Audio Protocol
- Blank: Select to not register to a group.
- U: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in unicast.
- M: Belongs to group. Paging audio is transmitted in multicast.

Video Protocol (only when IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT is both the station to configure and register)
- Blank: Video will be transmitted as multicast.
- U: Video will be transmitted as unicast during group calls. Unicast can be used to send video to up to 20stations.
- M: Video will be transmitted as multicast during group calls.
  The video protocol pull-down menu is shown when the audio protocol setting is selected.
  All items are blank by default.

5. When done, click **[Update]**.

6. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- If "M" is selected or "blank" is selected for the video protocol, be sure to configure "Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 396)".
- For VoIP phones or stations in which "SIP" was selected in "Station List (→page 412)" "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)", "M" cannot be selected.

Note

- When making a group call, the audio protocol will be set to "U" and cannot be changed.

3.4 Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA)

Register audio files to be used for ringback tones, ringtones, message paging, etc.
The numbers of audio files that can be registered to each station are as follows.

Station Type	Information that can be saved to the station
IX-MV7-*	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-SOFT	Max. 100 files (with 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes per file)
IX-MV	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-EA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DVM	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SSA(-*)	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-SS-2G	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-BA	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)
IX-RS-*	Max. 100 files (total length of within 200 seconds and 8 Mbytes)

Sound file format
- File Type: .wav
- Sample Size: 16 bits
- Sample Rate: 8 kHz (if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 404)” is "G.711 (μ-Law)" or "G.711 (A-Law)"), 16 kHz (if “Audio Codec♠ (→page 404)” is "G.722")
- Channel: 1 (monaural)
- File Name: 1-82 alphanumeric characters (without file extensions)
  For IX-MV7-*, search for audio files used for message paging by file name by entering either a letter or number as the first character.

Note

- If using a file for a ringback tone, ringtone, or network camera event tone, add a period of silence in the .wav file if the tone is to be intermittent.
- Sample files of custom tones are provided on our website for download and use as audio sources.
  https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

How to register an audio file

1. Click **[Browse]** at the end of the row for the station in which the file is to be registered.
2. Select the audio file to register, and click **[Open]**.
3. Information on the selected audio file will be shown.
   - Name: Shows the file name of the audio file. Up to 24 alphanumeric characters will be shown.
     The name will be shown as the setting value when configuring the ringback tone etc.
     If the file name of the audio file exceeds the character limit above, it will only partially be shown.
   - Browse for .wav file: The audio file reference destination is shown.
4. When done, click **[Update]**.
5. Click **[OK]**.

How to delete a custom tone

1. Check the **[Delete]** box of the audio file to delete.
2. Click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

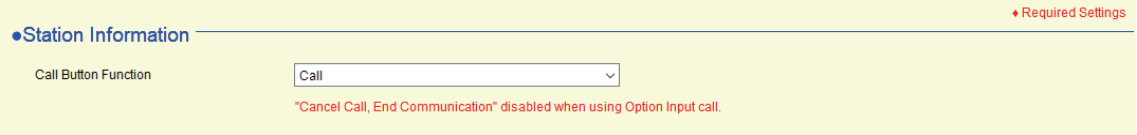
Note

- "Name" can be deleted from the Settings screen by selecting “Upload Settings To Station (→page 152)” - "Sounds" to upload the setting file, and then deleting the audio file from the station.

4. Call Settings

4.1 Station Information (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure the call button function.



■ Call Button Function

Description	Select the Call Button Function when call button is pressed (for IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.
Settings	• Call: Outgoing call • Call, Cancel Call, End Communication: Out going call, Cancel outgoing call, End Communication • Call, Answer Call, End Communication: Outgoing call, Answer call or page, End communication
Default values	Call

Note

• Calls and communication triggered by a contact input cannot be ended by pressing the call button (IX-RS-*: Call/Talk button) or contactless call sensor detects.

4.2 Called Stations (Master Stations) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

A call destination does not have to be set up. Any intercom station registered in “Station List (→page 412)” can be called.

4.3 Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure the group to call when a call is made using the call button or via contact input.

- Except IX-DA, IX-BA: up to 20 stations per group, and a maximum of 10 groups can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a Call Button call): up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and only a single group can be configured.
- IX-DA, IX-BA (for placing a contact input call): Up to 20 stations can be configured in a single group, and up to nine groups can be configured.

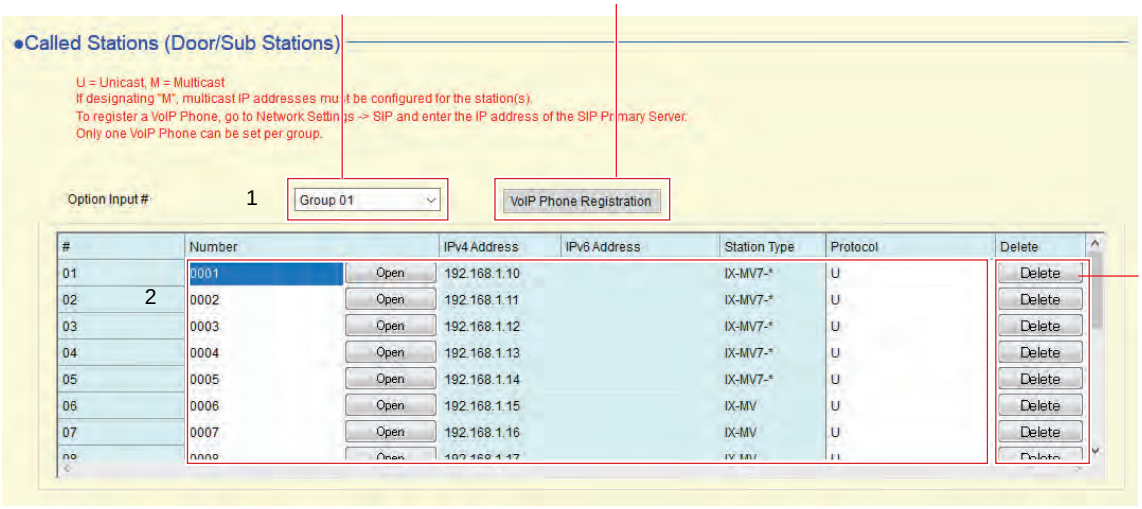
Any station except IX-DA, IX-BA, IXW-MA can be registered as a call recipient.

Important

- An IX-RS, IX-DA or IX-BA must be registered under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) to use Door Release while in communication with IX-DA or IX-BA. An IX-RS cannot place a call to IX-DA or IX-BA even IX-DA or IX-BA is under Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations.)
- When placing a group call to IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, it may take some time for the video to be displayed.

VoIP Phone Registration(→page 427)
Register the VoIP phone as a call recipient.

Group Number



Click to delete the registration.

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" is not configured cannot be registered as destinations.
- For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT registered to the call destination, configure one of the following. This must be configured to receive incoming calls.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in "Call Button Function (→page 424)".
  - Configure "Option Input" - "Function (→page 444)" to "Answer Call / Page."
- Do not register the same station to a group more than once.
- Only one VoIP Phone can be registered to each group.

How to configure destinations (Door/Sub Stations)

1. Select the group to configure from "Group Number."
   The Settings screen for the selected group will be displayed.
   • Use the following groups when configuring the IX-DA and IX-BA call destination.
   – Group used to place a call by operating this device/pressing the call button: "Group 10"
   – Groups used to place a call by Option Input: "Group 01 - 09"

2. Select the settings and register the station to the group.
   • For group number 01 for stations except IX-DA, IX-BA, and for group number 10 for IX-DA, IX-BA, Stations number 1 - 20 are registered beforehand in IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT will be set to "U" ahead of time.

3. When done, click **[Update]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Number

Description	Configure the stations to be registered as a call destination (Number). Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Protocol (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the protocol used for outgoing calls.
Settings	• U: The station will be registered in the call destination. An outgoing call is transmitted as unicast. • M: Station will be registered in the call destination. Video is transmitted as multicast for an outgoing call. This can be configured if the originating station is IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA and the destination station is IX-MV7-*, IX-MV. • SIP: Select this to call an IX station as a VoIP phone.
Default values	U

Important

• If "M" is selected, be sure to configure “Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 396)”.

How to delete a call destination.

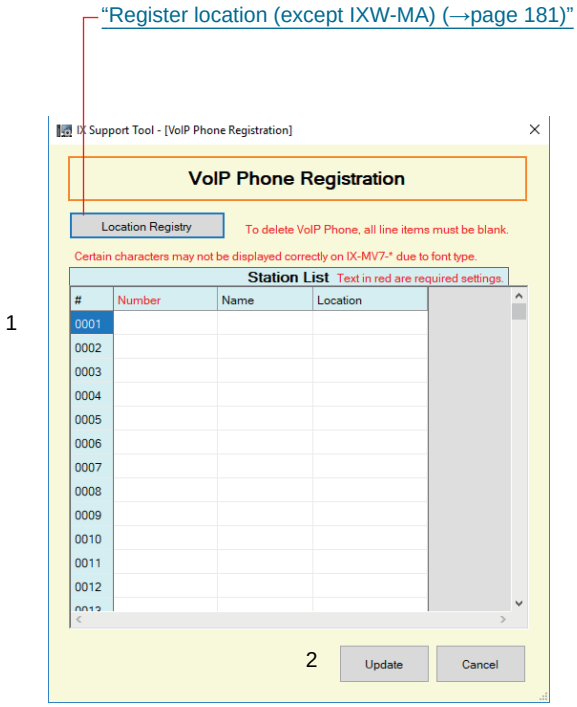
1. Click **[Delete]** for the desired station.

2. Click **[Update]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.

4.3.1 VoIP Phone Registration

Register the VoIP Phone in Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations). When registering a VoIP Phone, be sure to configure “SIP (except IXW-MA) (→page 392)”.
On the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen, click **[VoIP Phone Registration]**. The following window will be shown.



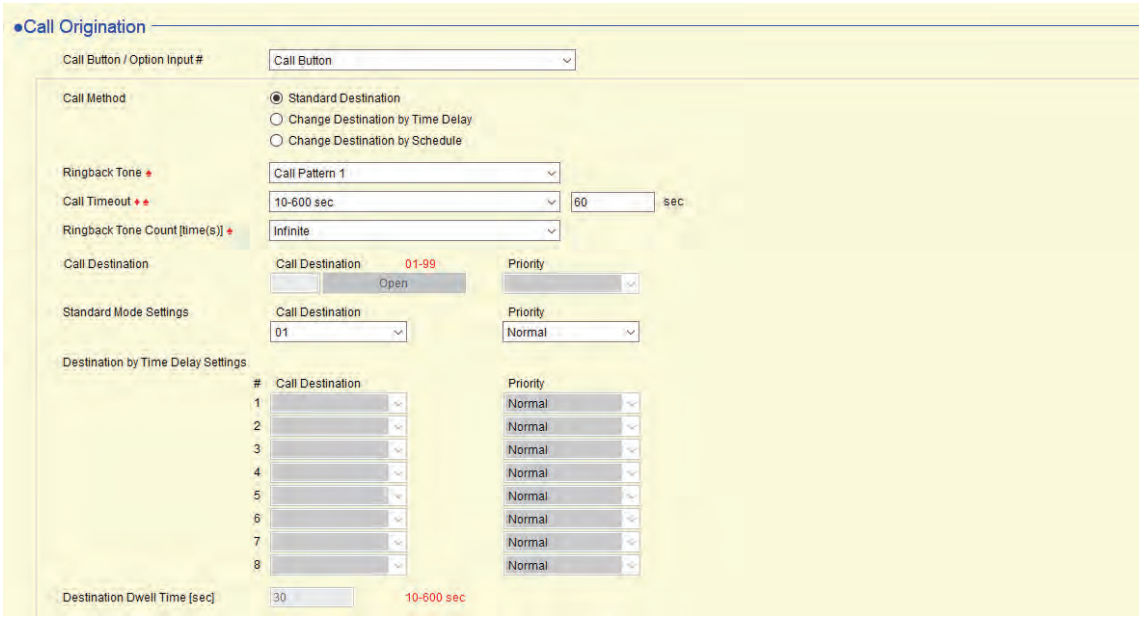
VoIP Phone registration

1. In the "Station List," enter the "Number♦," "Name," and "Location."
- Number: 3-32 digits
- Name: 1-24 alphanumeric characters
- Location: Select a location registered in “Register location (except IXW-MA) (→page 181)”.

2. Click **[Update]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to close the "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations)" screen without registering a VoIP phone.

4.4 Call Origination (except IXW-MA)

Configure outgoing call settings.



4.4.1 Call Origination Advanced Settings

How to configure call destination advanced settings

1. Select the call method to configure in "Call Button / Option Input #."
- "Call Button (except IX-MV)": Displays settings related to outgoing calls linked that placed by the call button.
- "Option Input 1 - 6": Displays settings related to outgoing calls when "Call" is selected for Option Input" - "Function (→page 444)".

Setting for the selected call method will be displayed.

2. Configure the setting of each item.

3. When done, click **[Update]**.

4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the Call Method to change call destinations automatically by time delay or schedule.
Settings	• Standard Destination: Do not change call destination automatically. IX-DA and IX-BA are fixed to "Standard Destination" and cannot be changed. • Change Destination by Time Delay: Change destination group from "Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 430)" after "Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♦ (→page 431)". Up to 8 groups can be used. • Change Destination by Schedule: Change destination group by "Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 432)".
Default values	Standard Destination

■ Ringback Tone (except IX-MV) ♠

Description	Select the sound to be played by the station when placing a call. For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, this will also sound when monitoring.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Button • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Call Pattern 1 Option Input 1 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • Except IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 2 Option Input 2 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 3 Option Input 3 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 4 Option Input 4 • IX-MV7-*: Call Pattern 4 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 5 Option Input 5 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Call Pattern 6 Option Input 6 • IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): Tremolo Sound

■ Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV)♦ ♠

Description	Set the Call Timeout for outgoing call.
Settings	• 10-600sec: Select to set between 10-600 sec (by 1 sec). • Infinite: Keep calling until call is answered.
Default values	60sec

Note

• For "Call Button", the outgoing call time for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except "Call Button" IX-MV) ♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for outgoing call.
Settings	• 1 - 20 times • Infinite: The ring back tone continues to play for the amount of time set in “Call Timeout (except "Call Button" - IX-MV)♦ ♠ (→page 429)”.
Default values	Infinite

Note

• For "Call Button", the ringtone count for IX-MV is set on the station.

■ Call Destination ("Option Input 1 - 4" - for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Configure the call destination group and call priority. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a group.
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 99. Select from groups registered in “Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)”. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: — • Priority: Normal

■ Standard Mode Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the destination group when "Standard Destination" is selected in "“Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)”.
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”. The call group number for IX-DA and IX-BA is fixed to "10" and cannot be changed for "Call Button," or can be selected from "01 - 09" for "Option Input 1." • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	Call Button • Call Destination: 01 (IX-DA and IX-BA: "10") • Priority: Normal Option Input 1 - 5 • Call Destination — (IX-DA and IX-BA: "01") • Priority: Normal Option Input 6 • Call Destination: 01 • Priority: Urgent

■ Destination by Time Delay Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Configure the call priority for the call group to switch when “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)” is set to "Change Destination by Time Delay." Up to 8 groups can be configured, and it will switch between groups in order by the time configured in "Destination Dwell Time[sec]."
Settings	• Call Destination: 01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”. • Priority: Normal/Priority/Urgent
Default values	• Call Destination: - • Priority: Normal

■ Destination Dwell Time[sec] (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♦

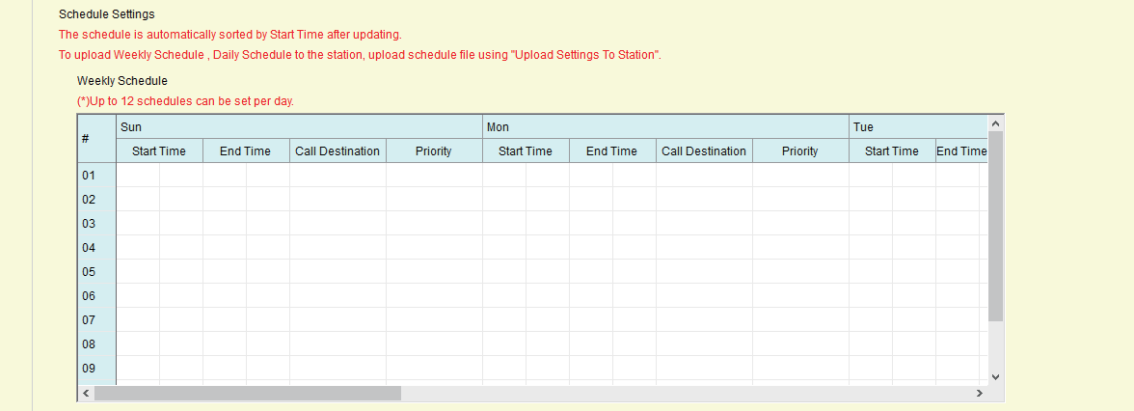
Description	Set the delay time to change the call destination when "Change Destination by Time Delay" is selected in “Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)”.
Settings	10-600sec / 1 sec step
Default values	30 sec

4.4.1.1 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure when "Call Method (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA and IX-BA) (→page 428)" is set to "Change Destination by Schedule."

How to configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the switch time for the call destination, the call destination group, and the call priority each day from Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority" for each day.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in "Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

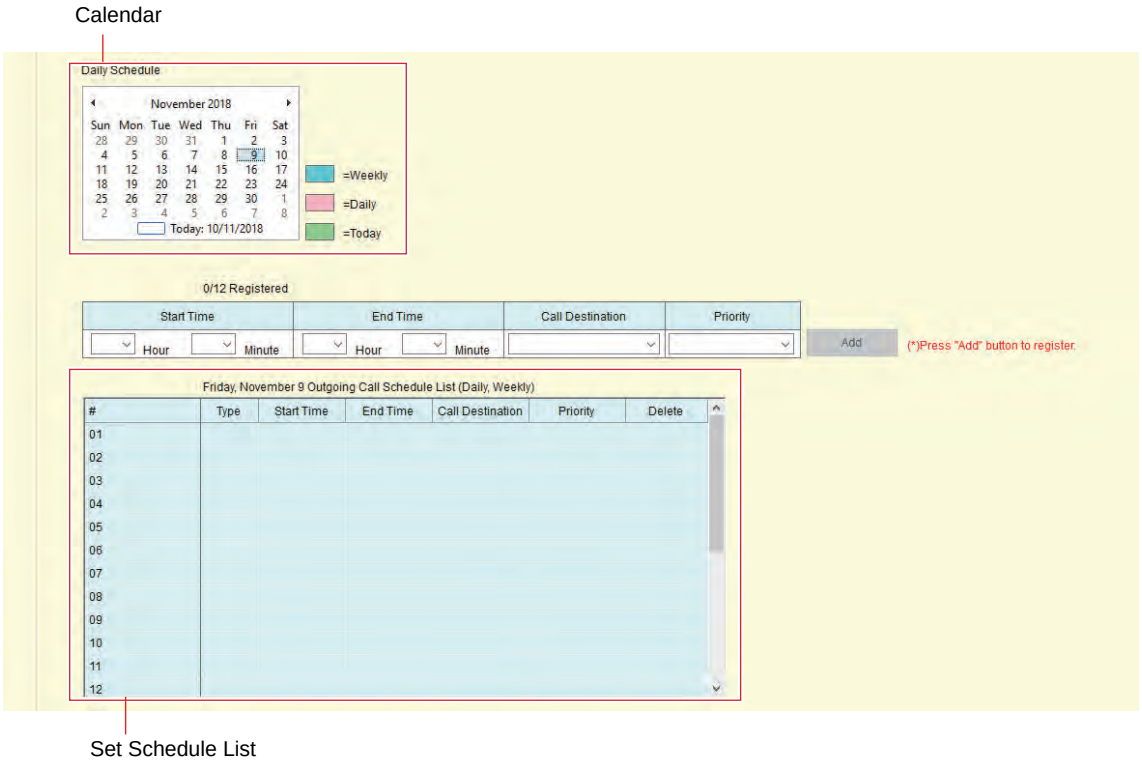
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the switch time for the destination, the call group, and the call priority in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time," "End Time," "Call Destination," and "Priority," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start changing the call destination.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to stop changing the call destination. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Call Destination

Description	Set the call destination to change within the schedule.
Settings	01 - 10. Select from groups registered in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”.
Default values	-

■ Priority

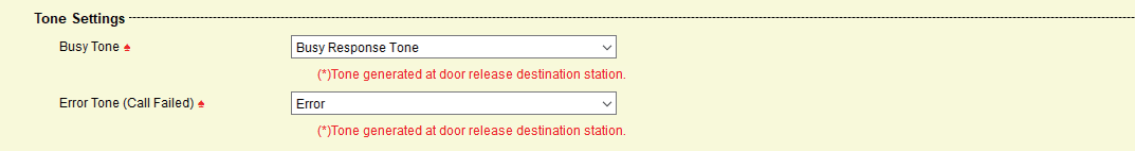
Description	Set the priority of calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to be deleted, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 433)” to delete a weekly schedule.

4.4.2 Tone Settings

Configure the busy tone and error tone when making an outgoing call.



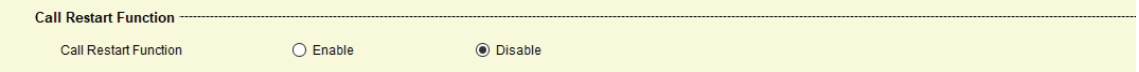
■ Busy Tone (except IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when call destination station is busy.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Error Tone (Call Failed) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-DA and IX-BA are Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Error (IX-DA and IX-BA are Error Tone)

4.4.3 Call Restart Function



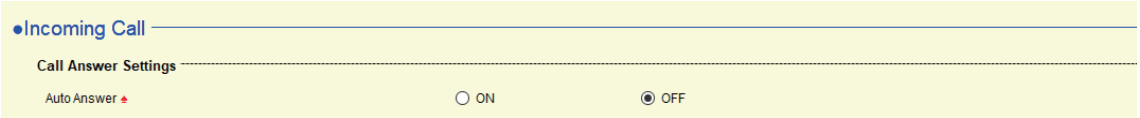
■ Call Restart Function (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Call Restart Function. Call Restart Function: When the station is reset during an outgoing call, the outgoing call will be resumed automatically up to 2 times.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

4.5 Incoming Call (except IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming call settings.

4.5.1 Call Answer Settings



■ Auto Answer♠

Description	Select ON / OFF to automatically answer the individual call. Auto Answer: When receiving an individual call, answer automatically. When transferring a call, it must be answered manually.
Settings	• ON: Auto Answer. • OFF: No Auto Answer.
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-RS-*: OFF • IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), IX-SS-2G: ON

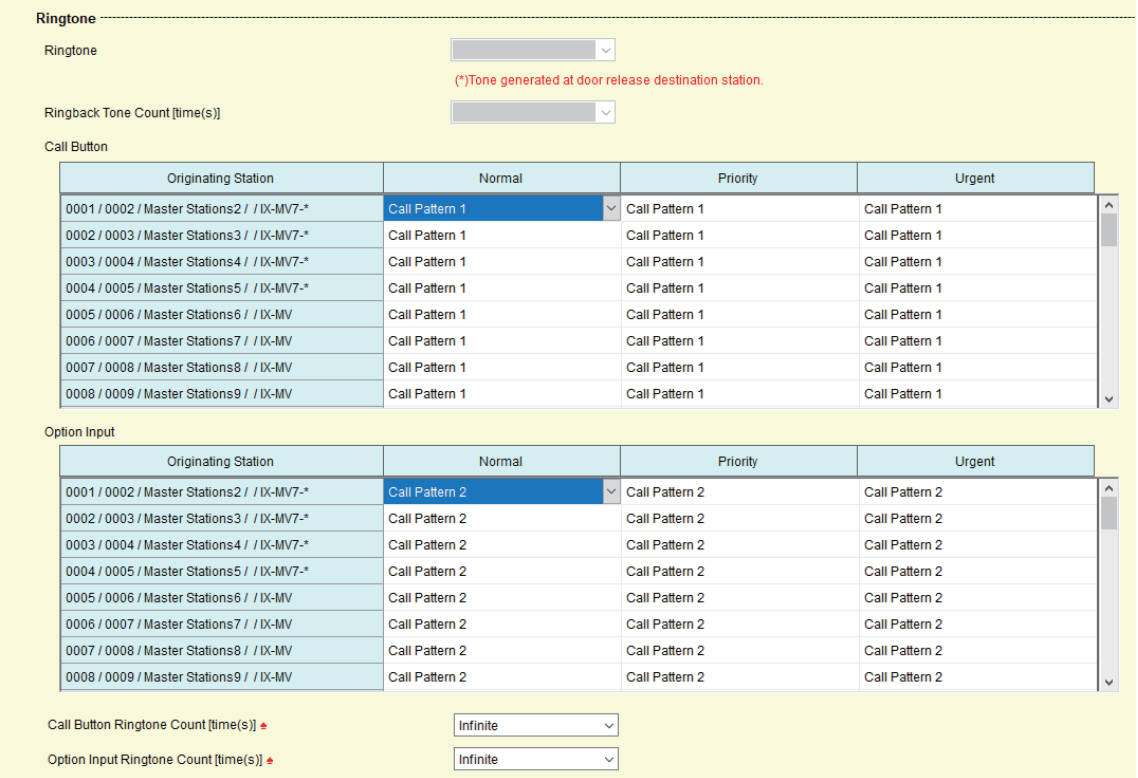
Important

- For IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*), and IX-SS-2G, if Auto Answer is set to "OFF," be sure to configure one of the following. If not configured, calls will not be received.
  - Set to "Call, Answer Call, End Communication" in “Call Button Function (→page 424)”.
  - Configure "Option Input" - “Function (→page 444)” to "Answer Call / Page."

Note

- For IX-DA and IX-BA, Auto Answer is set to "ON" and cannot be changed.

4.5.2 Ringtone



■ Ringtone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select the ringtone to be played for incoming call.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Ringback Tone Count [time(s)] (except IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringtone for incoming call.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Call Button (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-MV)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call. Ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priority. Set ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 1

■ Option Input (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the ringtone for incoming call by Option Input. The ringtone can be set per each source station. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: The ringtone can be set per priority. IX-MV: Same for all priorities. Set the ringtone to "Normal" priority.
Settings	• None (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (IX-MV: Busy Tone) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (IX-MV: Error Tone) • Pre Tone 1 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 2 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Pre Tone 3 (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Communication End Pretone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Waiting Reply Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 2

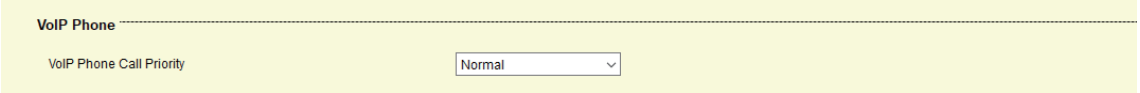
■ Call Button Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from call button.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

■ Option Input Ringtone Count [time(s)] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the play count of ringback tone for incoming call from the option input.
Settings	• Infinite: Keep ringing until the call is answered or canceled. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	Infinite

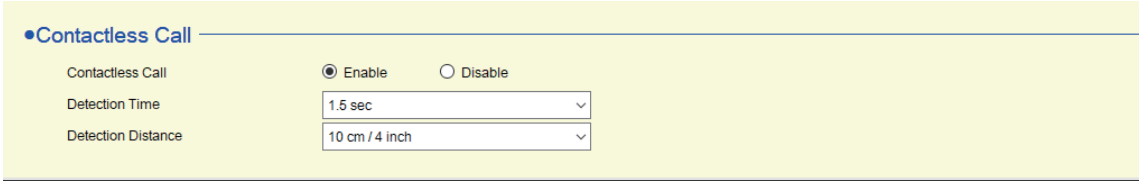
4.5.3 VoIP Phone (except IX-MV)



■ VoIP Phone Call Priority

Description	Select the call priority from VoIP phones.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	Normal

4.6 Contactless Call (for IX-DVM)



Important

- Environmental conditions such as the accumulation of rainwater, frost, snow, or dust on the unit may prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls.
- May prevent calls from being made or place accidental calls depending on the status of the detection target.

■ Contactless Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Contactless Call.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Detection Time

Description	Select the Detection Time.
Settings	• 0.5sec • 1.0sec • 1.5sec • 2.0sec • 2.5sec
Default values	0.5sec

■ Detection Distance

Description	Select the Detection Distance.
Settings	• 5cm/2inch • 7cm/2.8inch • 10cm/4inch • 12cm/4.7inch • 15cm/6inch
Default values	10cm/4inch

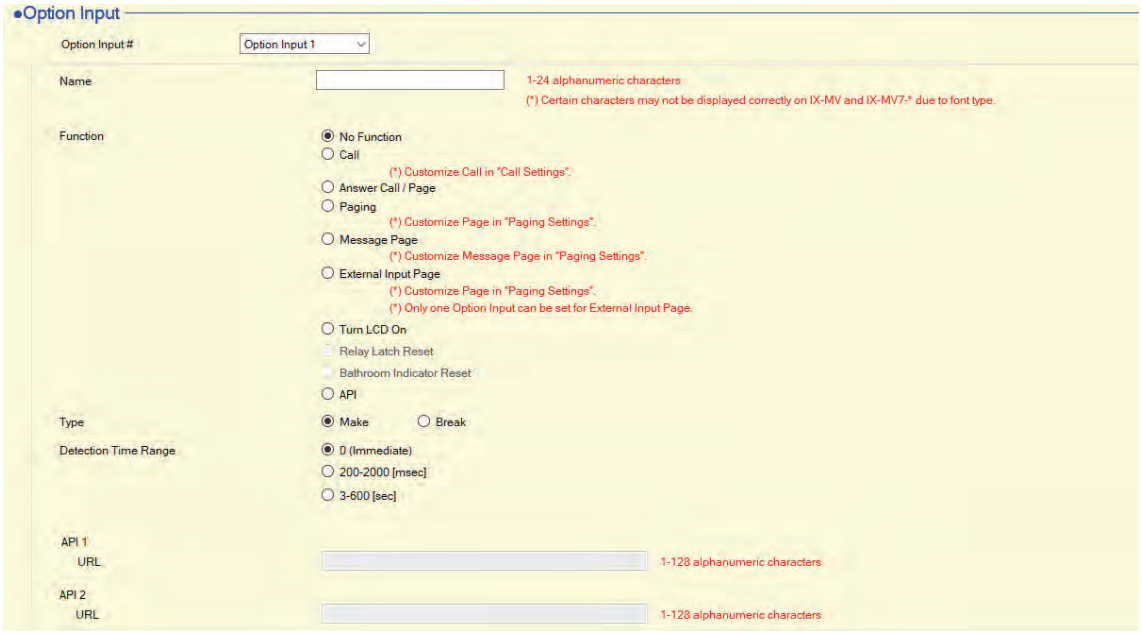
5. Option Input/Relay Output Settings

5.1 Option Input (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the input terminal settings for each station. The number of input terminals varies by station.

5.1.1 Option Input Advanced Settings

Select the Option Input Number to configure for **[Option Input #]**. The selected Option Input setting information will be displayed (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA).



5.1.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Name of the Option Input.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.1.1.2 Function

Description	Configure the contact input functions. The functions that can be selected differ depending on the station.
Settings	• No Function • Call (except IXW-MA): Call to destination. Be sure to also configure "Option Input 1 - 6" in “Call Origination (except IXW-MA) (→page 428)”. • Answer Call / Page (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Answer incoming call or page. • Paging (for IX-MV7-*): Page to destination. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 460)”. • Message Page (for IX-MV7-*): Send message to destination. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 460)”. • External Input Page (for IX-MV7-*): Page using an external sound source. Only one input terminal may be configured. Be sure to also configure “Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*) (→page 460)”. • Turn LCD On (for IX-MV7-*): Turn LCD backlight of IX-MV7-* on. • Relay Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Reset latch relay output using the option input. "Relay Latch Reset" is selected in "Option Input" - "Function" and "Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 447)”. • Bathroom Indicator Reset (for IXW-MA): Not used. • API (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA): Send CGI command set by “API 1 (→page 445)” and “API 2 (→page 445)”.
Default values	No Function

5.1.1.3 Type

Description	Select the type of the option input.
Settings	• Make • Break
Default values	Make

5.1.1.4 Detection Time

■ Detection Time Range

Description	Select the Detection Time Range for Option Input.
Settings	• 0 (Immediate): Detect at input less than 200 msec. • 200 - 2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec]
Default values	0 (Immediate)

Note

• The Detection Time Range for IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA is "200-2000 [msec]" and cannot be changed.

■ Detection Time♦

Description	Configure the contact input search time within the range set in "Detection Time Range."
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information set in "Detection Time Range." • If set to 0 (Immediate): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200 - 2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 100 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	-

5.1.1.5 API (except IX-MV, IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ API 1

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 444)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ API 2

Description	Enter the CGI command sent when "API" is selected in “Function (→page 444)”.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2 Relay Output (except IX-SOFT)

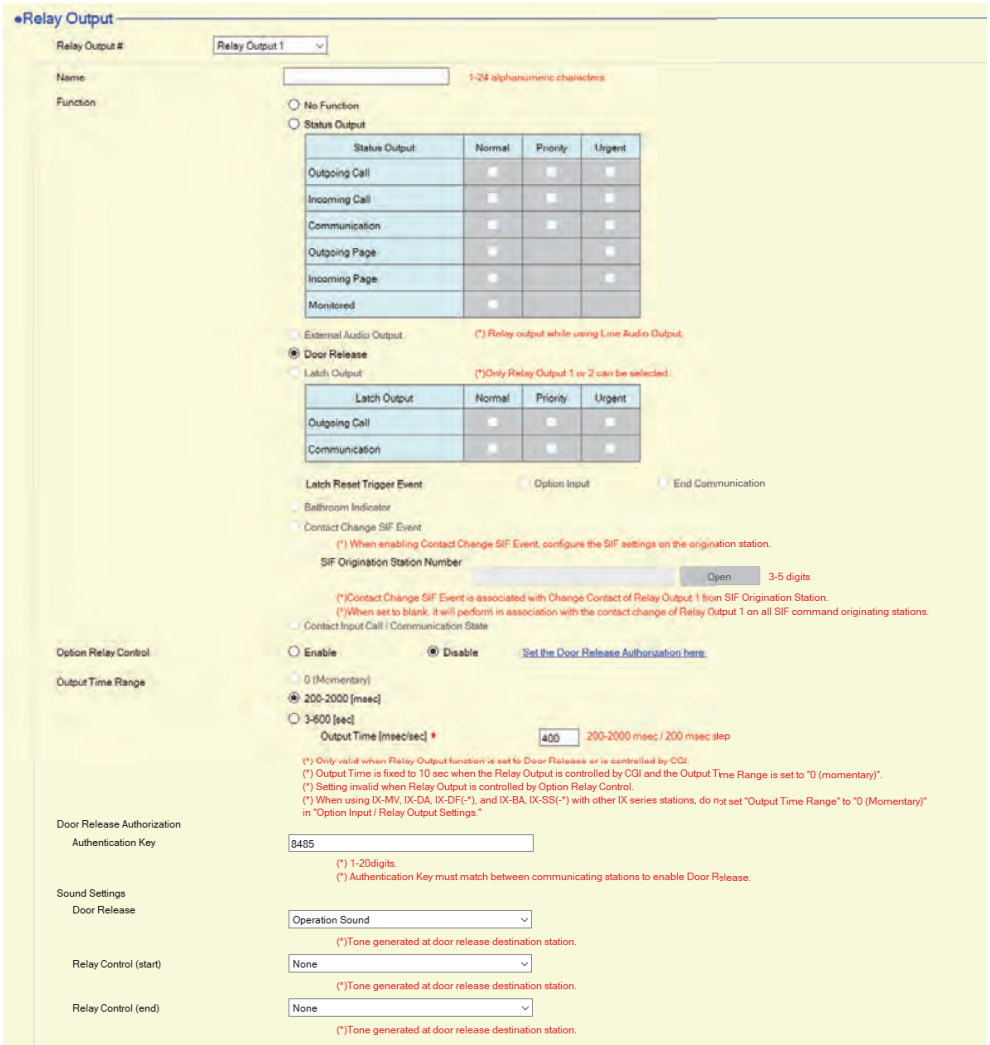
Configure the output terminal settings for each station. The number of output terminals varies by station.

Important

- The four relay output methods are shown below. Redundant configuration is possible for each output terminal. If multiple commands occur during a single relay output, the last command will take priority.
  - Function selected in "Function (→page 447)"
  - "Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 448)"
  - "Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 453)"
  - "CGI Integration (→page 480)"

5.2.1 Relay Output Advanced Settings

The relay output setting information selected in **[Relay Output #]** will be shown. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IXW-MA)



5.2.1.1 Name (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Set the name of the Relay Output.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

5.2.1.2 Function

Description	Select the function of the Relay Output. Different function can be selected depending on the station type.
Settings	• No Function • Status Output (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Relay Output during the status. The details setting can be set in "How to configure Status Output (→page 447)". • External Audio Output (for IX-EA, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-DA, IX-SSA(-*) and IX-BA): Relay output during Line audio output. Contact continues to output while audio is playing. This operates when "Volume / Tone" - "Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV) (→page 543)" is set to something except "Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging." • Door Release (except IXW-MA): Relay output when door release is activated or, entering the authentication key using keypad of the station or the VoIP Phone. Configure the output time in "Output Time (→page 532)". • Latch Output (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G): Latch relay output by event trigger. Continue to output until latch reset trigger input. Ignore set "Output Time [msec / sec]♦ (→page 449)". Configuration can be set in "How to configure Latch Output (→page 448)". • Contact Input Call / Communication State (for IX-DA and IX-BA): Relay output during the contact input call and communication until reset. The contact will continue to output during operation. • Bathroom Indicator (for IXW-MA): Not used. • Contact Change SIF Event (IXW-MA only): output the contact when a contact change SIF command is received from another station. The output time is the same as the contact input detection time or the contact output time of the SIF command origination station. Be sure to also set the "SIF Integration (→page 481)" of the SIF origination station.
Default values	Relay Output 1 • Except IXW-MA: Door Release • IXW-MA: No Function Relay Output 2 - 10 • No Function

Note

• If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" is set to "No" in "Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)", the default value for "Relay Output 1 (except IXW-MA)" will be "No Function."

How to configure Status Output

If "Function (→page 447)" is set to "Status Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
The operating states that can be selected vary by station type.

Status Output	Normal	Priority	Urgent
Outgoing Call	☐	☐	☐
Incoming Call	☐	☐	☐
Communication	☐	☐	☐
Outgoing Page	☐		☐
Incoming Page	☐		☐
Monitored			

Note

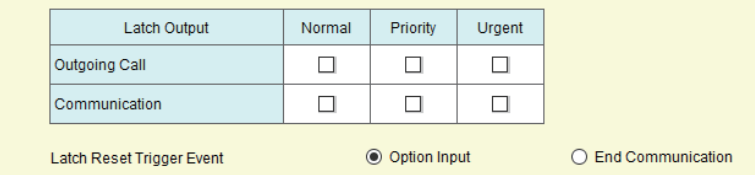
- For "Outgoing Page" and "Incoming Page," relay output is performed even during message paging and external input paging.
- For "Monitored," relay output is performed even during scan monitoring.

How to configure Latch Output

If “Function (→page 447)” is set to "Latch Output," select the operating state for when the relay output occurs. This can be selected for each operation priority (multiple selections allowed).
Choose from two restoration methods for relay output.

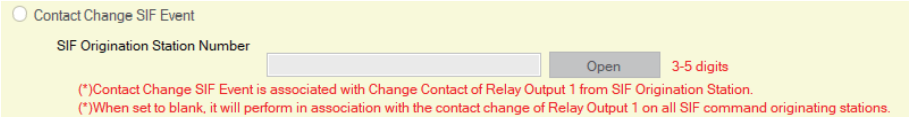
- Option Input (default value): Reset Latch Output by the Option Input.
- End Communication: Reset Latch Output by ending communication or the option input.

All items are set to "Option Input" by default.
To reset by Option Input, be sure to configure "Relay Latch Reset" in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 444)”.



How to configure Contact Change SIF Event

If “Function (→page 447)” is set to "Contact Change SIF Event", select the station for interlocking with Contact Change SIF Event of Relay Output 1.



■Number

Description	Set SIF Origination Station Number. Enter the station number or select station from the list.
Settings	3-5 digits (3-32 digits when “Expanded System (→page 387)” is set to "Enable")
Default values	-

5.2.1.3 Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If controlling the output terminals with a IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT Speed Dial button or IX-SOFT map, configure whether to enable or disable control. If set to "Enable," contact will be output according to the "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 532)” setting. If "How to configure optional relay" - “TLS (→page 532)” was set to "Enable" for the station that be controlled, also configure “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)”. For IXW-MA, this can be controlled as an optional relay if set to "Enable" only when “Function (→page 447)” is set to "No Function." The output time will be the output time configured on IX-MV7-*.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

5.2.1.4 Output Time Range

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output if “Function (→page 447)” is set to "Door Release" or if the output terminal is controlled via “CGI Integration (→page 480)”.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary) (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA): Outputs while an output command is received. However, this is set to 10 sec and cannot be changed if a relay output command is received via CGI. • 200-2000 [msec] • 3 - 600 [sec] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) • 3-300 sec (for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)
Default values	200-2000 [msec]

Important

• If set to "0 (Momentary)," the operation when the door on the other station is released will be as follows.
IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or IX-RS-*: When the Door Release button is pressed or Authentication Key is input by the keypad, a relay output command is sent and the output command ends immediately. The output command will not continue even if the Door Release button is held.
IX-MV: The relay output command continues while the Door Release button is pressed, and ends once it is released.

■ Output Time [msec / sec]♦

Description	Set the Output Time within the range selected in “Output Time Range (→page 449)”.
Settings	The settings will be configured as follows according to the information configured in “Output Time Range (→page 449)”. • If set to 0 (Momentary): Configuration unnecessary. • If set to 200-2000 [msec]: Configure from 200 - 2000 msec (by 200 msec). • If set to 3 - 600 [sec]: Configure from 3 - 600 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 3-300 sec: Configure from 3 - 300 sec (by 1 sec).
Default values	400 [msec]

5.2.1.5 Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA)

Description	Set the Authentication Key when "Door Release" is selected in “Function (→page 447)” for releasing the door that is connected to the station. When the "Authentication Key" is confirmed, the relay output will be activated. Configure "Door Release" - “Authentication Key (→page 462)”. This will also be the authentication key used to release the door using the numerical keypad on IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or a VoIP phone.
Settings	• Except IX-MV: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	This will vary depending on the setting value configured in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "IX Support Tool Settings." • When IX-MV is not set: random 20-digit number • When IX-MV is set: random 4-digit number

Important

- Configure the Authentication Key using 1 to 4 digits to release when using the IX-MV.
- Configure a different Authentication Key for each output terminal. (The same key cannot be used.)
- Configure an Authentication Key that is different from the Authentication Key configured in "Communication Audio Messages" - “Code (→page 497)” and “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)”. If the setting is the same, multiple functions might operate.
- To release the door using the numerical keypad, enter "**Authentication Key*" on the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT or VoIP Phone numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "**0000*").

5.2.1.6 Sound Settings (except IX-MV and IXW-MA)

■ Door Release

Description	Select the Door Release sounds to be played.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3 (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Operation Sound

■ Relay Control (start) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is activated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

■ Relay Control (end) (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

Description	Select the sound to be played when Option Relay is deactivated.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

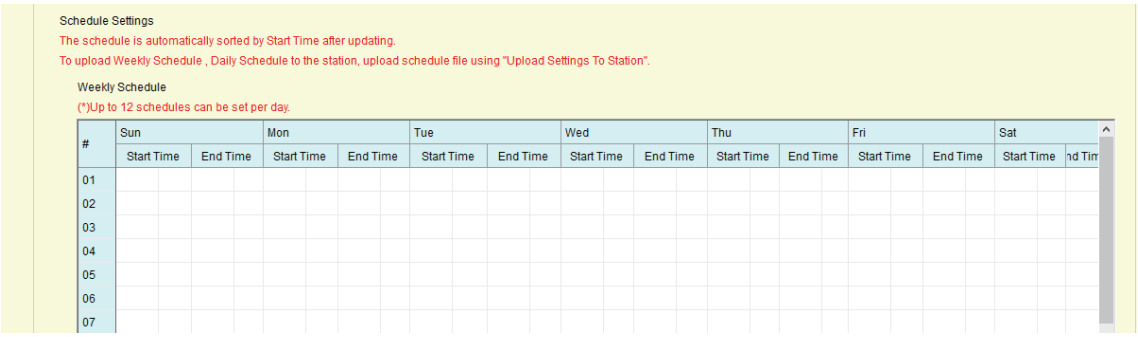
5.2.1.7 Schedule Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Important

- Regardless of the configuration in “Function (→page 447)”, the relay will continue to output during the time period set in the schedule. However, if a door release operation or other command occurs during the relay output, the last command will be given priority, and the relay output will stop even if it is still within the time set in the schedule.

How to Configure the Weekly Schedule

Configure the time to perform relay output for each day of the week from, Sunday to Saturday. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day.
2. After done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

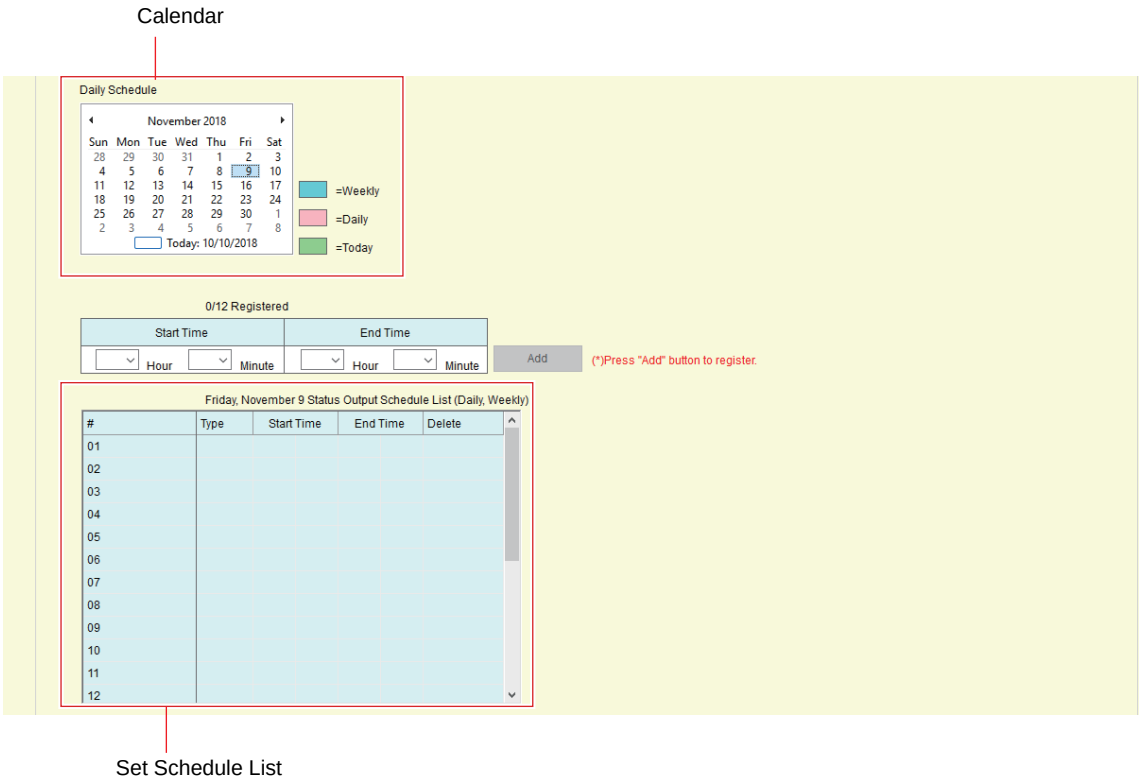
Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return settings to their default values, and click **[Update]**.

How to configure Daily Schedule

Configure the time at which relay output will be performed, in units of one day. A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the time to start the relay output.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the time to end the relay output. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   - If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be displayed.

3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to be deleted, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 453)” to delete a weekly schedule.

4. Click **[OK]**.

5.2.2 Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Description	If “Option Relay Control (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 448)” is set to "Enable" and "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “TLS (→page 532)” is set to "Enable" on the requesting station, configure the key used to decrypt encrypted communication. If this matches the "Option Relay Control Key" of the station that performs the operation, the Relay Output may be controlled. To use this, be sure to configure "Speed Dials / Favorites" - “Option Relay Control Key (→page 533)”.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

• Only one Option Relay Control Authentication Key can be set for each station. It will be shared with multiple Relay Output.

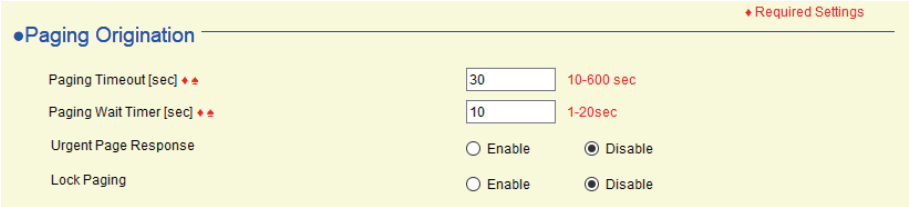
6. Paging Settings

Important

• All pages, groups pages, message pages, and external input pages cannot be sent to VoIP Phone.

6.1 Paging Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure settings related to outgoing paging.



■ Paging Timeout [sec]♦ ♠

Description	Set the time for outgoing paging duration.
Settings	10-600 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Paging Wait Timer [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♦ ♠

Description	Set the time to wait for a response from all destination stations when outgoing paging is activated. Paging starts after this time without a response form all destination.
Settings	1-20sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	10 sec

Important

• A page may not be sent to a station if a response is received after "Paging Wait Timer [sec]" elapses. If multiple stations receive pages, configure a longer Paging Wait Timer.

Note

• The Paging Wait Timer for IX-MV is set to "10 sec" and cannot be changed.

■ Urgent Page Response (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for the paging destination station can answer the urgent page.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- If the station being called is IX-MV, end operations can be performed even if Urgent Page Response is set to "Enable."

■ Lock Paging (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

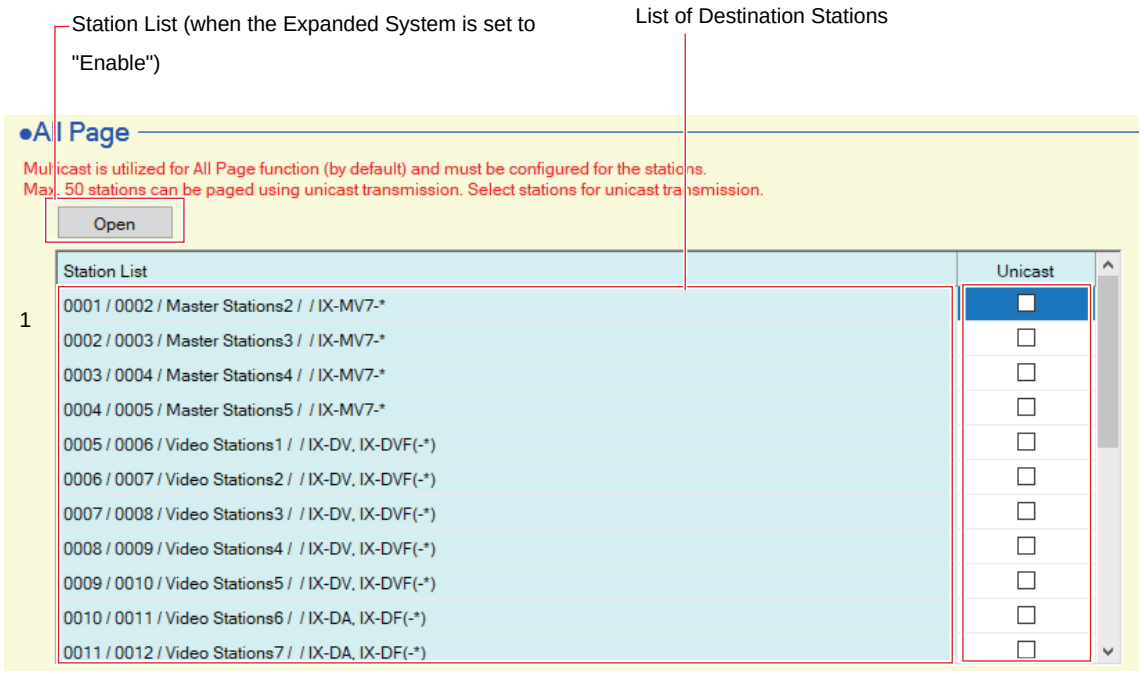
Description	Select Enable / Disable to lock paging function.
Settings	• Enable: Page button will be hidden • Disable
Default values	Disable

Note

- Configure the pretone when a page is received in "Volume / Tone" - "Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠ (→page 540)".

6.2 All Page (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

All Page performs paging for all stations registered in the Address Book. (Up to 500 stations when the Expanded System is set to "Enable") All Page transmits using multicast by default. Configure the settings when transmitting by unicast.



Important

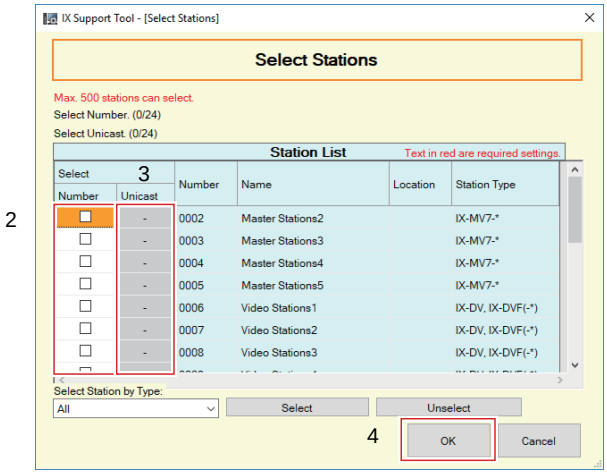
- Unicast can reach up to 50 stations. If you need to page more than 50 stations are to be paged at once, use multicast.
- When paging stations in multicast, configure "Multicast Address (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA) (→page 396)".

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Disable")

1. Search for stations to transmit via unicast from "Station List."
2. Place a check in the cell corresponding to Step1.
   - Unchecked: Multicast transmission
   - Checked: Unicast transmission
   - By default, all are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).
3. After done complete, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

How to configure All Page (when the Expanded System is set to "Enable")

1. Click "Station List."



2. Check the "Station List" cell of a station to use All Page.

- To select or unselect all stations at once, click **[Select]** or **[Unselect]**. In the case of batch selection, Station Number 501 and subsequent stations are not selected.

3. Check "Unicast" to transmit a station by unicast.

- Unchecked: transmit by multicast
- Checked: transmit by unicast
- By default, all stations are set to "Unchecked" (multicast transmission).

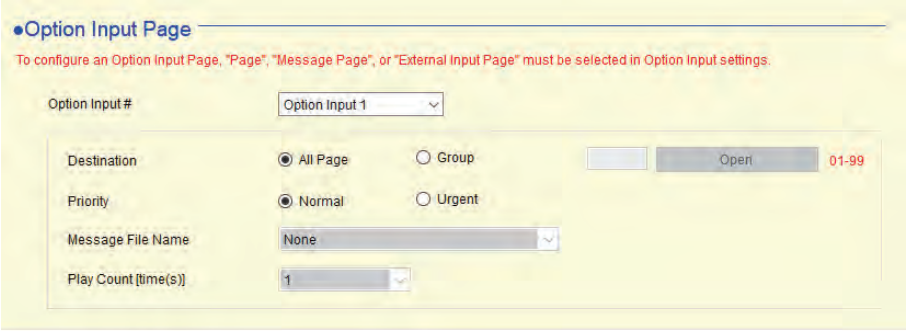
4. Click **[OK]**.

5. Click **[Update]** when the settings are complete.

6. Click **[OK]**.

6.3 Option Input Page (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure contact input paging.
Configure if "Paging," "Message Page," and "External Input Page" are selected in "Option Input" - "Function (→page 444)".



■ Destination

Description	Set the destination group for paging.
Settings	• All Page: Page all stations that are registered in the address book. • Group: Page the group that is set in "Group Number."
Default values	All Page

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group for paging. Enter the group number, or click **[Open]** to select group.
Settings	01 - 99, or select from groups registered in "Group (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 420)".
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority for paging.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	Normal

■ Message File Name

Description	Select the message to be sent for message paging. Available when "Message Page" is selected in "Option Input" - “Function (→page 444)”.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

■ Play Count [time(s)]

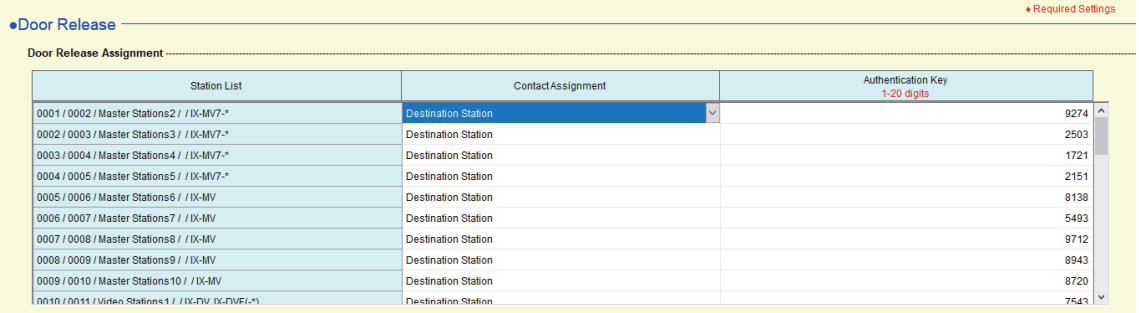
Description	Set the play count for message paging.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7. Function Settings

7.1 Door Release (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

7.1.1 Door Release Assignment

Configure the connected station and the authentication key to release the door during a call.
For IX-RS-* settings, refer to “Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*) (→page 552)”.



■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call or monitoring.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment", set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 449)” to allow door release.
Settings	• IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 1 - 20 digits • IX-MV: 1-4 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Authentication Key")

Note

- If "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "No" in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”, a default value of "Authentication Key" will not be configured.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in "IX Support Tool Settings" of “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)”.
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits
- If the destination station's Authentication Key is four characters or longer, the Door Release Key for IX-MV will release the door if the first four digits match.

7.2 Network Camera Integration (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

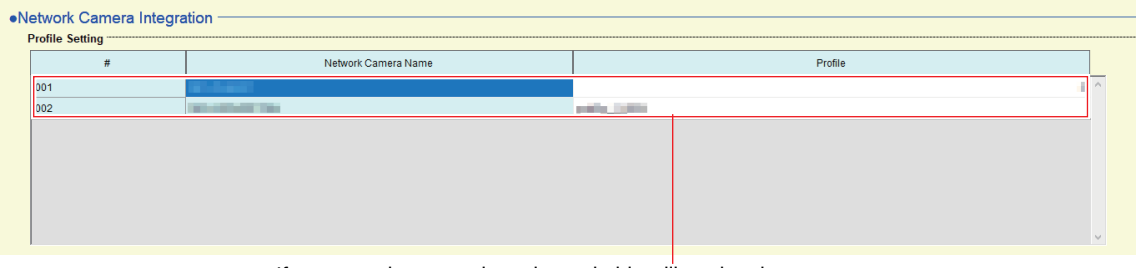
Configure network camera profile (video profile) and event related settings.
To configure, register beforehand the network camera in the Address Book of the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or IX-SOFT which will receive the event in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 415)".

Important

- For network camera event registration, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must be configured for the IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT. If the programming PC is not connected to the same network or cannot communicate with multicast transmission, it is not be possible to configure. (this is because network camera events are obtained over multicast via IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT when registering network camera events).
- If no video is displayed on IX-SOFT after changing Profile settings, restart IX-SOFT.

7.2.1 Profile Setting

Configure when changing the profile selected when a network camera is registered in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 415)".



If no network camera is registered, this will not be shown.

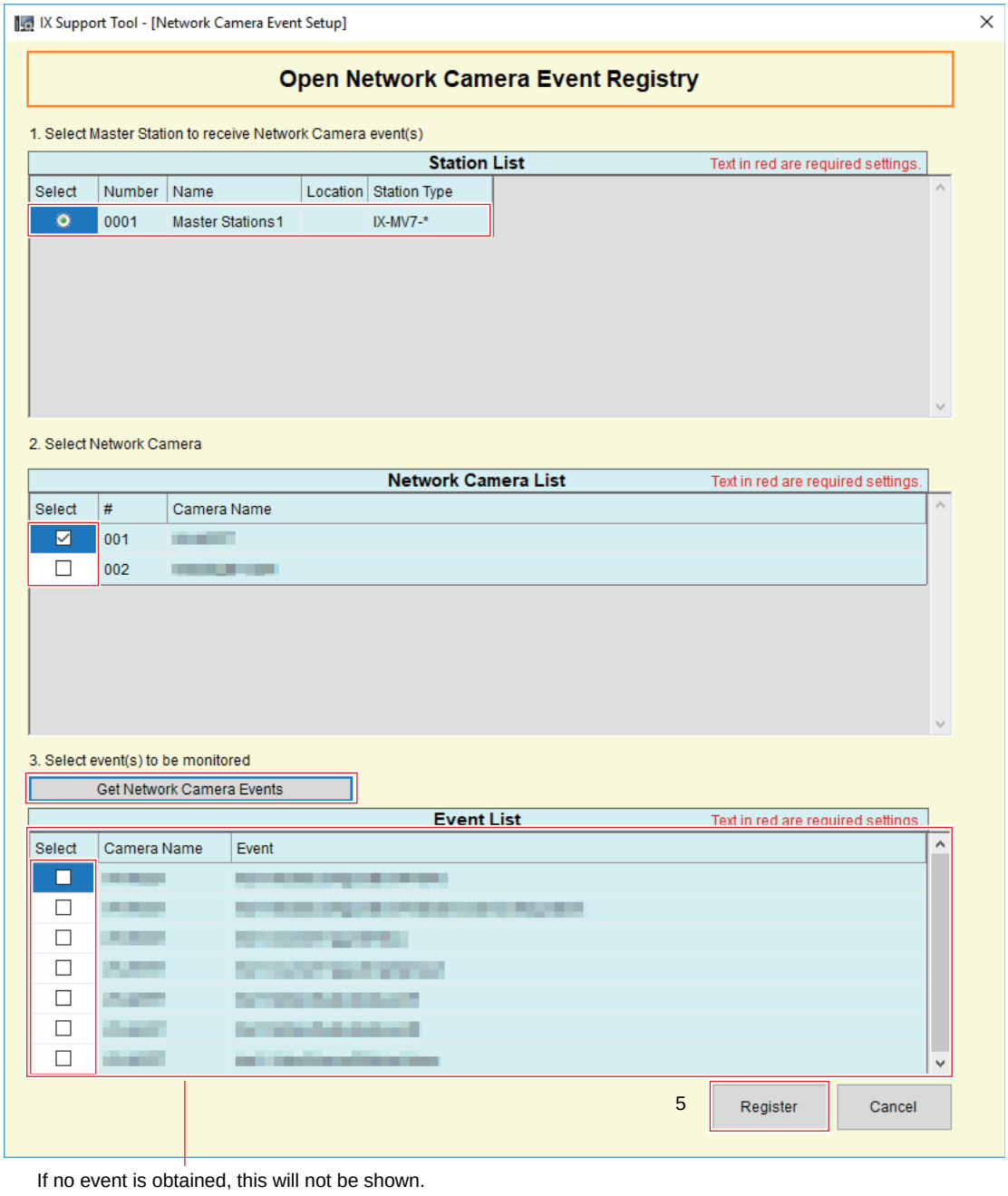
■ Profile

Description	Select the profile of the network camera. On the first screen, the profile that was selected when registering the network camera will be displayed. Refer to the manual of the network camera for the details.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.2.2 Event Registration

Configure the network camera event to register in IX-MV7-* or IX-MV, IX-SOFT.
When the registered event is received, network camera monitoring will be performed and the notification tone will be played, or the outgoing call command will be sent to the set Call Origination (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT).

How to configure network camera event setup
The network camera event must be registered.
Click **[Open Network Camera Event Registry]**. The "Open Network Camera Event Registry" window will be shown.



1. Select the station to register the network camera event from "Station List."

2. Select the network camera(s) to monitor events from "Network Camera List" (multiple selections allowed).

- Network cameras registered in the Address Book in "Address Book" - "How to create Network Camera List (→page 415)" will be shown.

3. Click **[Get Network Camera Events]**.
(Obtaining the events may take several minutes.)

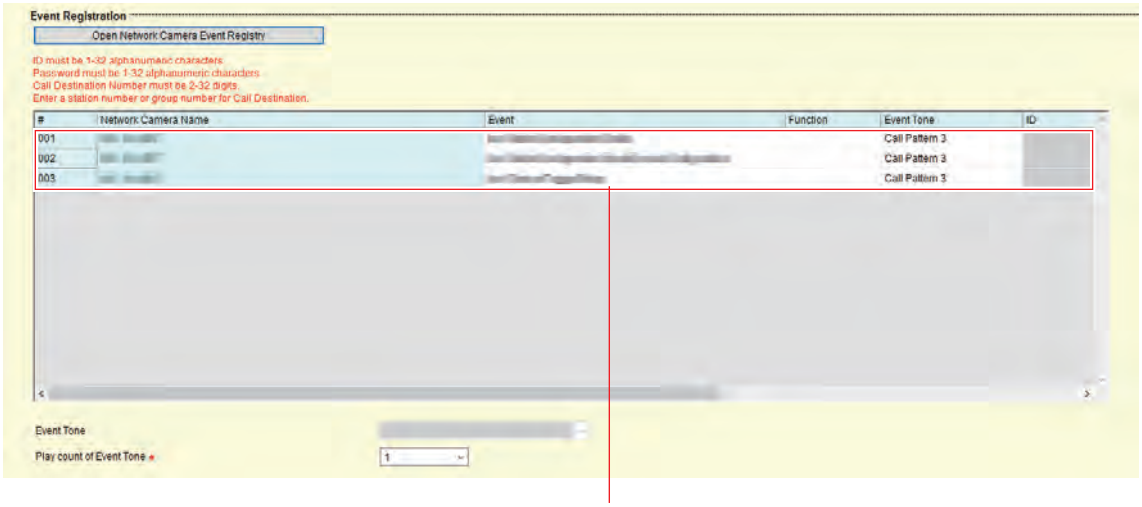
- Once events are successfully obtained, they will be shown in "Event List."

4. Select the events to monitor from "Event List." (Multiple selections allowed)

- For details on events, refer to the manual of the network camera.

5. Click **[Register]** to register the event.

- The network cameras and events registered in event registry will be shown.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Network Camera Integration" screen without registering the event.



If no event is registered, this will not be shown.

■ Event

Description	Displays topics (events) registered in "How to configure network camera event setup (→page 463)". To delete the registered event, click **[Update]** with "Event" set as blank. For details of the Event, refer to the manual of the network camera.
Settings	-
Default values	-

■ Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the function when receive the topic from the network camera.
Settings	• Monitor: Play the notification tone and begin network camera monitoring. • Call: Place an outgoing call from the station configured in "Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)". Configure "ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)", "Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)", and "Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)" "Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 467)" "Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 467)".
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ ID (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 465)”, configure the administrator ID of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Password (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 465)”, configure the administrator password of the station set in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)”.
Settings	1-32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "****" in the Settings screen.

■ Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	If "Call" is set in “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 465)”, configure from which station to make the outgoing call. Enter the station number directly, or click **[Open]** to select a station. For the configured station, set “CGI Functionality (→page 480)” to "Enable."
Settings	Select from the stations registered in “Address Book (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 412)”. IXW-MA cannot be selected.
Default values	-

■ Call Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the destination station number or group number when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	Number: 3-32 digits Group Number: 01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select the call priority when the station configured in “Call Origination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 466)” makes an outgoing call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Event Tone (for IX-MV)♠

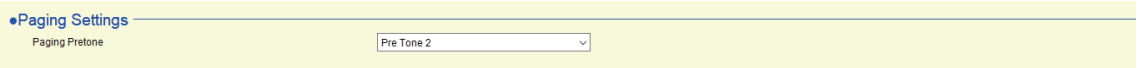
Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving event from the network camera. The tone will be the same for all network cameras and events registered in the station.
Settings	• Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Pattern 3

■ Play count of Event Tone♠

Description	Set the play count for Network Camera Event Tone when “Function (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 465)” is set to "Monitor." The ringtone count will be the same for all network cameras and events registered to the station. If "Call" is set, the ringtone count for the event notification tone will be 1 only.
Settings	• Infinite: Play the ringtone while receiving an event that occurred on the network camera. • 1 - 20 times
Default values	1 time

7.3 Paging Settings (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Configure incoming page settings.



7.3.1 Paging Pretone Setting

■ Paging Pretone

Description	Select the Paging Pretone.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 2 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 4 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 5 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 6 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Busy Response Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Operation Sound (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Error (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”. (Except IX-DA and IX-BA.)
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

• Configure a tone with a shorter duration than the paging pretone on the paging origination station. Configuring a longer tone might prevent the station from receiving audio when paging begins.

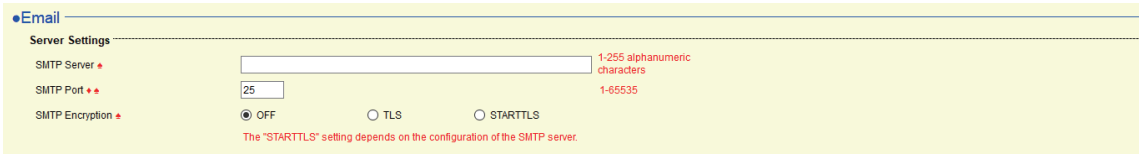
7.4 Bathroom Call (for IXW-MA)

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

7.5 Email

Configure this section when email notification of station operation is required.

7.5.1 Server Settings



■ SMTP Server♠

Description	Set the SMTP server. When choosing an IPv4 address, enter the IP address or the hostname. For an IPv6 address, configure using the IP address (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) or hostname. Configure this if connecting by hostname. If a hostname is used, configure “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)”.
Settings	1 - 255 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

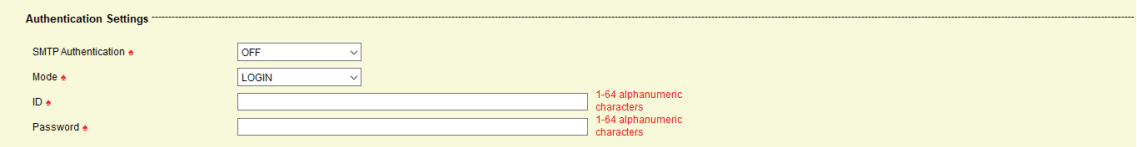
■ SMTP Port♦♠

Description	Set the port number for SMTP.
Settings	1 - 65535
Default values	25

■ SMTP Encryption♠

Description	Select the encryption type for SMTP.
Settings	• OFF • TLS • STARTTLS
Default values	OFF

7.5.2 Authentication Settings



■ SMTP Authentication♠

Description	Select ON / OFF for SMTP Authentication.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

■ Mode♠

Description	Select the SMTP Authentication Mode.
Settings	• LOGIN • CRAM-MD5
Default values	LOGIN

■ ID♠

Description	Set the ID for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

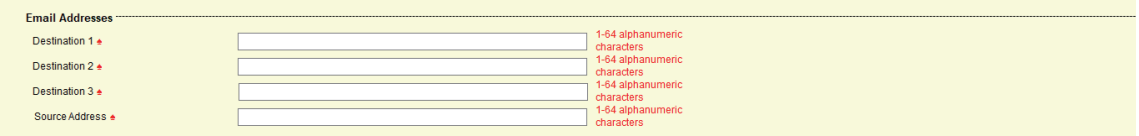
■ Password♠

Description	Set the Password for SMTP authentication.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "Password" will be displayed as "*****" on the screen.

7.5.3 Email Addresses



■ Destination 1 - 10♠

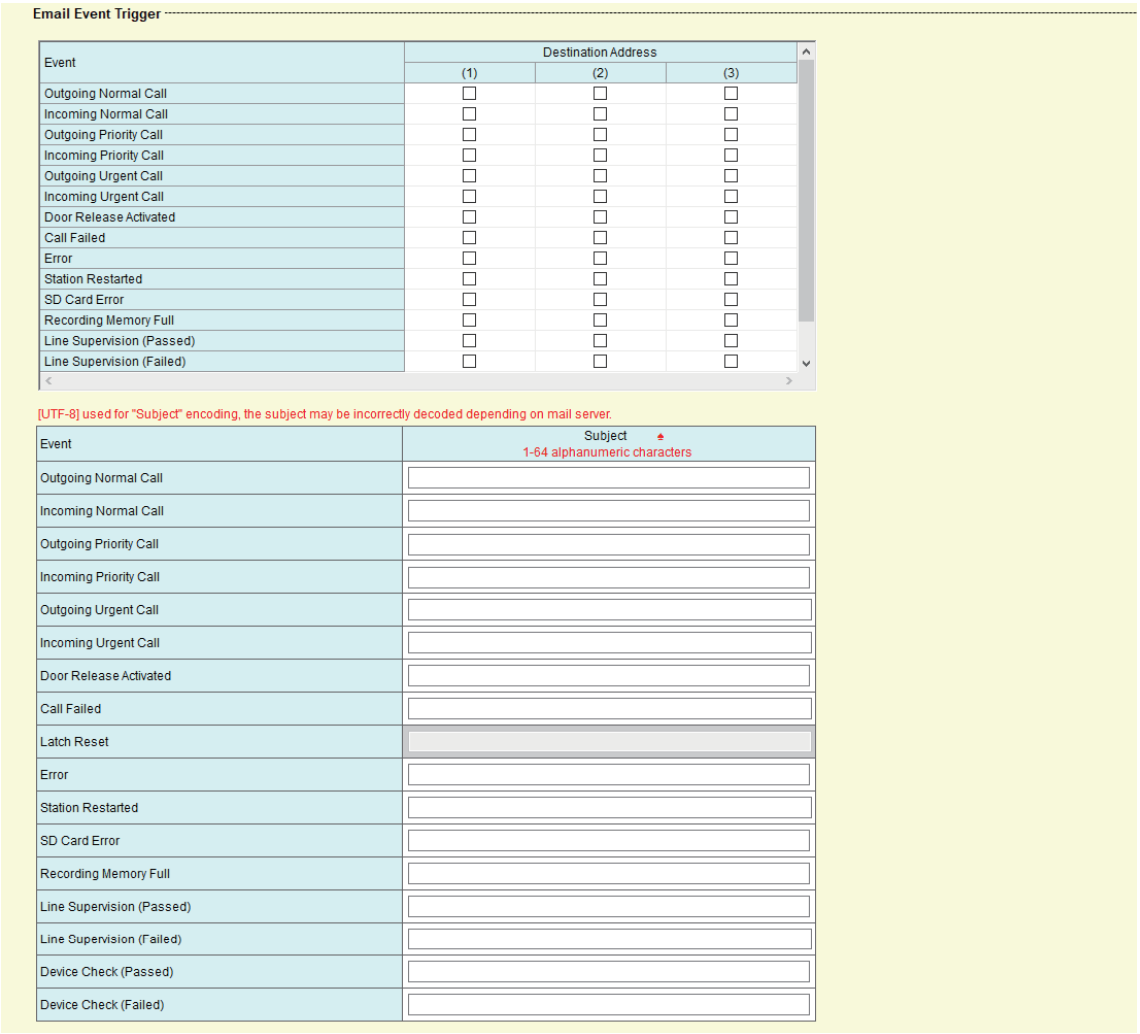
Description	Set the destination email address. For stations other than IX-SOFT, up to three addresses can be set.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Source Address♠

Description	Set the source email address.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.5.4 Email Event Trigger

Set the email event trigger which initiates the message sending process. Configure the email event trigger for each destination address.



■ Outgoing Normal Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Normal Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Normal" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Priority Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Priority Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Priority" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Outgoing Urgent Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an outgoing call is placed at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Incoming Urgent Call (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when an incoming call is received at "Urgent" priority.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Activated (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send email when Door Release is activated.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failed (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send email when outgoing call has failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Description	Send email when reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 447)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Error

Description	Send email when a communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Station (Application) Restarted

Description	Send email when the station (Application) has reset.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a Storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected. If the error is detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send an email if the storage (microSD card or PC hard disk) experiences any of the following. If detected continuously, email will not be sent an additional time. • For IX-SOFT – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 5% – Storage capacity remaining 0% • When “Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 493)” is set to "Enable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When “Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 493)” is set to "Disable" – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Line Supervision (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Line Supervision is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Passed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Device Check (Failed) (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send email when Device Check is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Subject♠

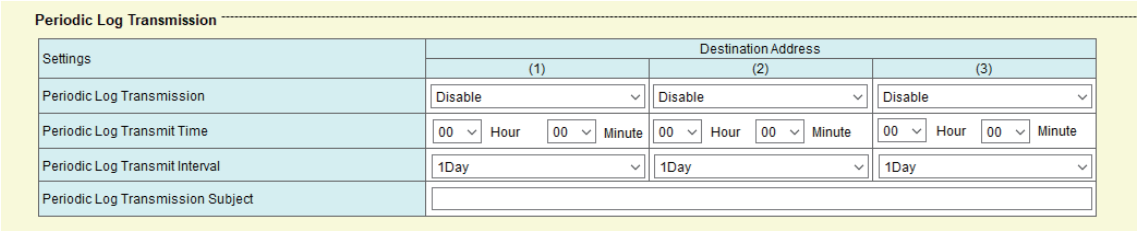
Description	Set the Subject of email per Event Trigger. This will be used for all recipient addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.5 Periodic Log Transmission (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure settings related to sending periodic logs. These can be configured for each recipient email address.



■ Periodic Log Transmission

Description	Select Enable / Disable for send station log periodically.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Periodic Log Transmit Time

Description	Set the time to send the periodic log.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Periodic Log Transmit Interval

Description	Select the interval to send the periodic log.
Settings	1 day - 7 days
Default values	1 day

■ Periodic Log Transmission Subject

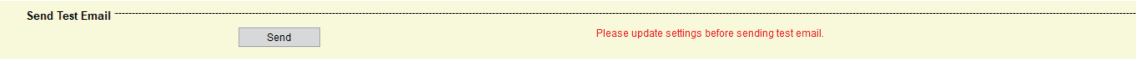
Description	Set the email subject for Periodic Log Transmission. This is used for all destination addresses.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Periodic Log Transmission Subject." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.6 Send Test Email (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Send a test email to the address specified in “Email Addresses (→page 472)”.
Click **[Send]** to send a test email to the configured address.



Important

- To send a test email, “Association Settings (→page 167)” must have been configured, and the programming PC must be able to communicate with the system.

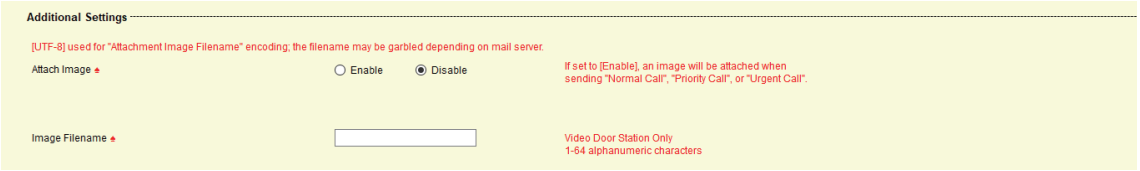
Example of sending an email message:
When sending a test email from the station (Station Number: 001, Station Name: Intercom Station 1, Location: Office).

From	△△△△@△△△△△.com
Date and time	11/20/2018 15:22
To CC	xxxx@xxxxx.com
Subject	001 Intercom Station 1 Test Email
Text	Test Email sent at "20181120 15:22:46." Station Number: "001" Station Name: [Intercom Station 1] Station location: [Office]

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Subject," "Periodic Log Transmission Subject," and "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.5.7 Additional Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)



■ Attach Image♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable to send an image with the email when "Outgoing Normal Call", "Outgoing Priority Call" and "Outgoing Urgent Call" is selected in “Email Event Trigger (→page 473)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Image Filename♠

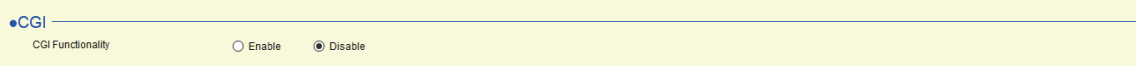
Description	Set the filename of a image file when "Attach Image" is enabled.
Settings	1 - 64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Important

- "UTF-8" encoding is used for "Image Filename." Depending on the email client, the characters may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, set the encoding method to "UTF-8."

7.6 CGI Integration

For the details of CGI functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.
For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set the CGI Functionality "Enable".



■ CGI Functionality

Description	Select Enable / Disable for CGI functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

• CGI controls may fail when multiple CGI commands are received.

7.7 SIF Integration

For the details of SIF functionality, contact the local Aiphone representative.
For IX-SOFT, when displaying the status on icons on the map, set as follows.

• Stations to display status

Setting items	Settings
SIF Functionality	Enable
SIP URI Format	optional
Program Type	Except "0000","0001","0011"
IP address	IP address of IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
Destination Port	Port configures in the application IX-SOFT receiving the SIFs
SSL	optional
Connection	socket connection
Transmission Trigger	"Begin Outgoing Call," "Begin Communication (Source)," "End Communication," "Change contact," "End Outgoing Call," "Begin Incoming Call," "End Incoming Call," "Begin Communication (Destination)" to "Checked (Send)."

• Stations for checking the display status of icons (set in IX-SOFT application)

Setting items	Settings
SIF Connection	Socket
Port	optional

7.7.1 SIF Functionality

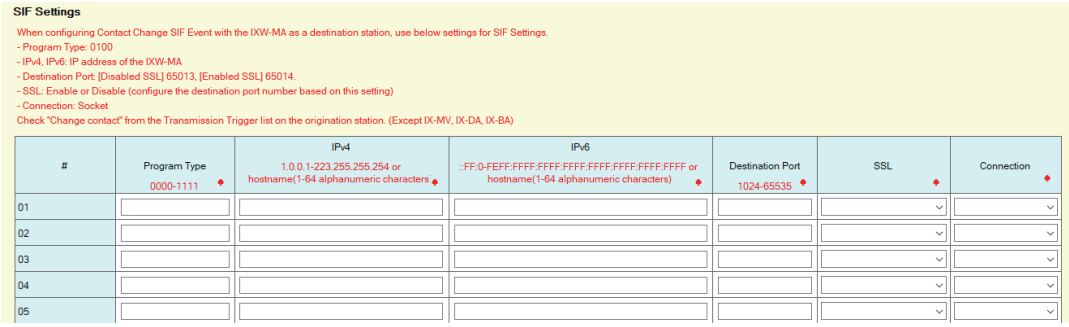
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SIF functionality.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.2 SIP URI Format (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable when SIP URI Format is used for station destination. If set to "Enable," TERMID cannot be used.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

7.7.3 SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure SIF recipient and communication settings. 16 SIF settings can be set.


SIF Settings

When configuring Contact Change SIF Event with the IXW-MA as a destination station, use below settings for SIF Settings.
- Program Type: 0100
- IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA
- Destination Port: [Disabled SSL] 65013, [Enabled SSL] 65014.
- SSL: Enable or Disable (configure the destination port number based on this setting)
- Connection: Socket

Check "Change contact" from the Transmission Trigger list on the origination station. (Except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)

#	Program Type 0000-1111	IPv4 1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)	IPv6 ::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)	Destination Port 1024-65535	SSL	Connection
01						
02						
03						
04						
05						

Note

- There are two ways to configure SIF communication: manually configuring settings or uploading a file in “SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini) (→page 491)”. The latest setting will take priority.
- When "Contact Change SIF Event" is set in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 447)”, configure the following settings.
  - Program Type: 0100
  - IPv4, IPv6: IP address of the IXW-MA that sets the "Contact Change SIF Event"
  - Destination Port: **[No SSL]** 65013, **[With SSL]** 65014
  - SSL: optional (change the destination port number based on whether SSL is used)
  - Connection: socket connection
  - Set "Transmission Trigger" - “Change contact (except IX-SOFT) (→page 484)” to "Checked (Send)."

■ Program Type♠

Description	Set the Program Type for SIF.
Settings	0000-1111 If this is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011," the “Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 484)” setting will be disabled.
Default values	-

■ IPv4♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv4 destination address. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)” to set Hostname..
Settings	1.0.0.1 - 223.255.255.254 or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ IPv6♠

Description	Set the SIF IPv6 destination address. Go to “DNS (except IX-SOFT) (→page 391)” to set Hostname.
Settings	::FF:0 - FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname (1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■ Destination Port♠

Description	Set the Port Number for destination.
Settings	1024 - 65535
Default values	-

■ SSL♠

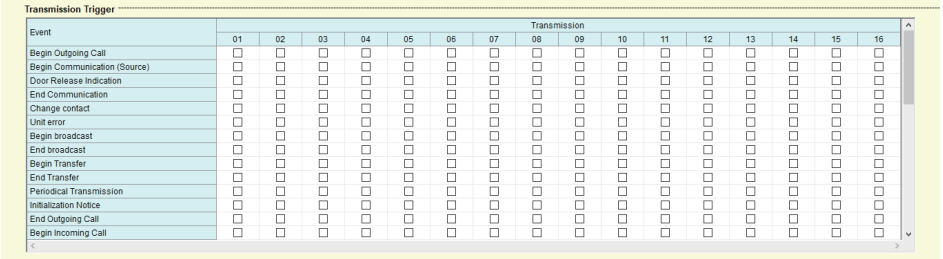
Description	Select Enable / Disable for SSL.
Settings	• Disable • Enable
Default values	-

■ Connection♠

Description	Select Socket / HTTP for connection.
Settings	• Socket • HTTP
Default values	-

7.7.4 Transmission Trigger (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the SIF sending trigger when “Program Type♠ (→page 482)” is set to “0010” and "0100 - 1111." This can be configured for each recipient.



■ Begin Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when outgoing call is placed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Source) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Door Release Indication (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IX-RS-*)

Description	Send SIF command when door release request is sent.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Communication (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change contact (except IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when Option Input contact or Relay Output contact is changed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Unit error

Description	Send SIF command when communication error has occurred.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when paging is started.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End broadcast (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when paging has ended.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication begins after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when communication ends after transferring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Periodical Transmission

Description	Periodically send the station status using SIF command. The interval is set in “Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 490)”.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Initialization Notice

Description	Send SIF command when the station is booted.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Outgoing Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a outgoing call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Call (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Latch Reset (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command by reset latch relay output. ("Latch Output" is selected in "Relay Output" - “Function (→page 447)”.)
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Change Call Destination (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when changing call destination by delay time or schedule, or making an absent transfer, delay transfer or schedule transfer by the destination station.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Call Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to place a call.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Transfer Call (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning Absent Transfer, Delay Transfer or Schedule Transfer.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a call on hold.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a incoming page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Incoming Page (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending a incoming page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Paging Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed to send a page.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitoring (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Monitoring Failure (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when failed monitoring.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning being monitored.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Monitored (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when ending being monitored.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Communication (Destination) (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning a communication.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when beginning privacy mode.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Privacy (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when ending privacy mode.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Keypad Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when entering number using a keypad.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Speed Dial Input (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when pressing a speed dial button.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Begin Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when beginning recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ End Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when ending recording.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Recording Memory Full (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send SIF command when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) card meets following criteria. If detected continuously, a SIF command will not be sent an additional time. • For IX-SOFT – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 5% – Storage capacity remaining 0% • When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 493)" is set to "Enable." – Recorded recordings exceeds 950 – Storage capacity remaining 5% • When "Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠ (→page 493)" is set to "Disable." – Recorded recordings exceeds 999 – Storage capacity remaining 0%
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Line Supervision is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Passed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is passed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Failed Device Check (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when the result of Device Check is failed.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SD Card (storage) Error (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Send email when a storage (such as microSD cards and PC hard disks) access error is detected.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ SIP Registration Failure (except IXW-MA)

Description	Send SIF command when REGISTER request for SIP server has a failure.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

■ Network Camera Event (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Send SIF command when receiving event from the network camera.
Settings	• Checked: Send • Unchecked: Do not send
Default values	Unchecked: Do not send

7.7.5 Periodical Transmission Interval (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

■ Periodical Transmission Interval♦

Description	Set the interval to send the station status periodically using SIF command in "Periodical Transmission (→page 485)".
Settings	• If set to 1[sec]-59[sec]: Set from 1 - 59 sec (by 1 sec). • If set to 0[min]-1440[min]: Set from 0 - 1440 min (by 1 min).
Default values	0 min (do not send)

7.7.6 SIF File Management

Important

- To upload a SIF setting file, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must be preformed in the uploading station. And the programming PC and the station must be connected to the same network.

■ SIF Communication Settings (sif.ini)

Description	Upload or download the content in "SIF Settings (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 482)" with "sif.ini." Upload: Click **[Browse]**, select a file, and click **[Upload]**. Download: Click **[Download]** to save the file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

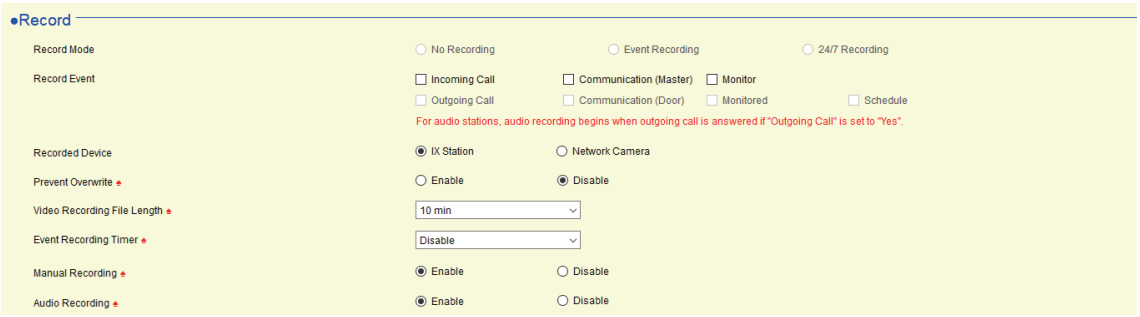
■ SIF Parameter Settings (sif_conf.ini)

Description	Use "sif_conf.ini" to upload or download SIF details if "Program Type♠ (→page 482)" is set to "0000," "0001," or "0011." Upload: Click **[Browse]** to select a file, and then click **[Upload]**. Download: Click **[Download]** to save a file.
Settings	-
Default values	-

7.8 Record (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Configure settings related to video and audio recording. If there is no video, configure only audio recording. When recording audio during a call, audio will be recorded from both sides.
For stations other than IX-SOFT, the following SD standards are required to record video and audio. For IX-SOFT, record video and audio on the PC strage.

Standards	Memory Capacity	Format	Speed Class
microSDHC	Max. 32 GB	FAT32	SD speed class 10
microSDXC (for IX-MV7-*)	Max. 128 GB	exFAT	SD speed class 10 UHS speed class 1



Important

- A microSD card is not included with this station. Select a microSD card that suits the usage environment such as temperature.
- The device may not operate correctly depending on the microSD card.
- If the card contains data except video/audio files, it may not have enough space to record video/audio.
- Depending on the size of the image, recording with the network camera may not be possible.

Note

- A maximum of 999 recording files can be saved. However, this may vary depending on the size of the video/audio files and the capacity of the microSD card or the PC strage.
- Use a microSD card that has been formatted on a PC or the like.
- The microSD card has a limited life. Replace the microSD card regularly is recommended. Contact with the microSD card manufacturer for a guideline for when to replace the microSD card. Contact the microSD card manufacturer for replacement period of the microSD card.
- Line Supervision and Device Check results are also saved to the microSD card.
- Aiphone assumes no responsibility for microSD cards or the PCs. Please keep this in mind.

■ Record Mode (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)) ♠

Description	Select the Record Mode.
Settings	• No Recording • Event Recording: Automatically record when the trigger set in " Record Event" has occurred. • 24/7 Recording: Keep recording 24/7 while station is operating normally.
Default values	No Recording

■ Record Event

Description	Configure the trigger in use to start recording video/audio automatically. For stations except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT,"Record Mode" must be set to "Event Recording."
Settings	Select from the following. (Multiple selections allowed) • Not selected: Video/audio is not automatically recorded. • Incoming Call (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Record start when station receives Incoming Call. If a call is automatically answered, recording will start when communication starts. • Communication (Master) (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Recording starts when communication begins. • Monitor (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Recording starts when monitoring begins. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. • Outgoing Call (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Video recording will start when a call is placed. Audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. For IX-SSA(-*), audio recording will start once the outgoing call is answered. • Communication (Door) (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when communication begins. • Monitored (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Recording starts when station is Monitored. Recording is not possible during Scan Monitor. • Schedule (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*)): Record during schedule set in “Weekly Schedule (→page 495)”.
Default values	Not selected

Important

• If "Schedule" is selected, video/audio recording will continue for the time configured in “Weekly Schedule (→page 495)”, regardless of what is configured for other triggers.

■ Recorded Device (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Recorded Device when IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT are displaying video from an IX Station and a Network Camera simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station: Record IX Station video and audio. • Network Camera: Record Network Camera video and IX station audio.
Default values	IX Station

■ Prevent Overwrite (except IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set prevent overwriting the old recorded file, when the number of saved video/audio files, the entire storage space of the microSD card, or the video/audio recording storage space of the microSD card is full.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ Video Recording File Length♠

Description	Select the recording file length to split recording. Once recording has reached this time, a new recording file will be made automatically.
Settings	• 5 min • 10 min • 20 min • 40 min • 60 min
Default values	10 min

Note

- If the Video Recording File Length is changed during recording video/audio, the setting will not be applied until the recording is completed.

■ Event Recording Timer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Set the recording duration when the event trigger has occurred.
Settings	• Disable: Does not stop until the operating status ends or the record button is tapped. • 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	Disable

■ Manual Recording (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for manual recording.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

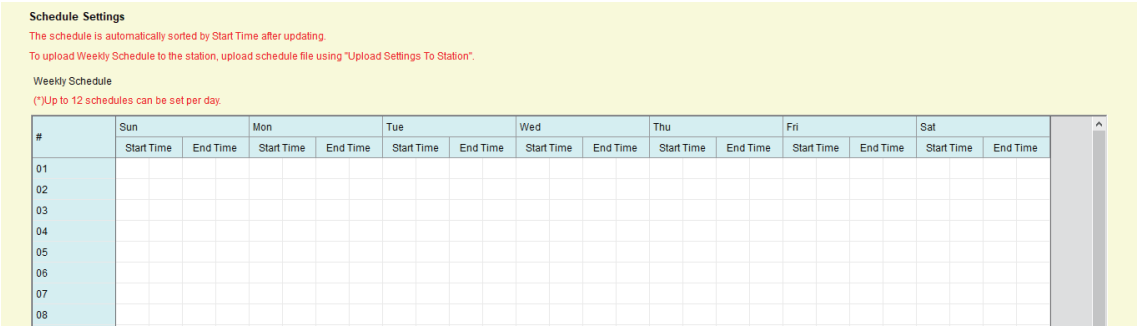
■ Audio Recording (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV and IX-DVF(-*)) ♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for audio recording with video.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

7.8.1 Schedule Settings (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

7.8.1.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure this when "Schedule" is selected in “Record Event (→page 493)”.
Configure the video and audio recording time for each day from Sunday to Saturday. Up to 12 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure a Weekly Schedule

1. Configure "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to begin recording.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

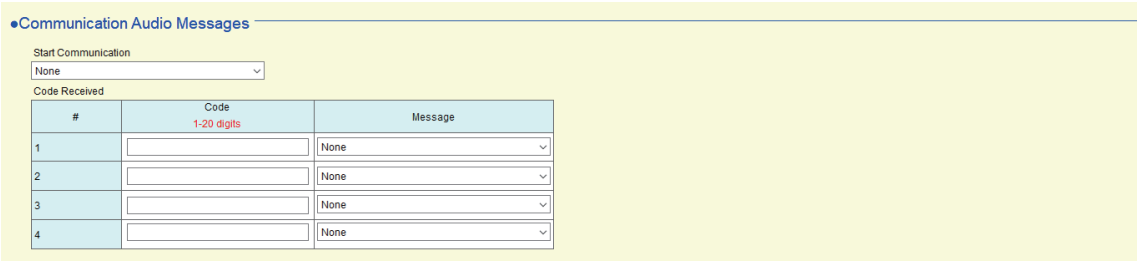
Description	Set the End Time to stop recording. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," the end time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.9 Communication Audio Messages (for IX-RS-*, IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*) and IX-SS-2G)

Configure communication audio message.
Communication Audio Messages: Send messages to destination station when beginning communication or by keypad input from the other station.



7.9.1 Start Communication

Description	Select the message to be sent to destination station when beginning communication.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

7.9.2 Code Received

Configure the message to be sent when the code is received. Four patterns can be set for the received code and message.

■ Code

Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

Note

- Enter "＊＊Authentication Key＊" on the numerical keypad (if the Authentication Key is "0000" enter "＊＊0000＊").

■ Message

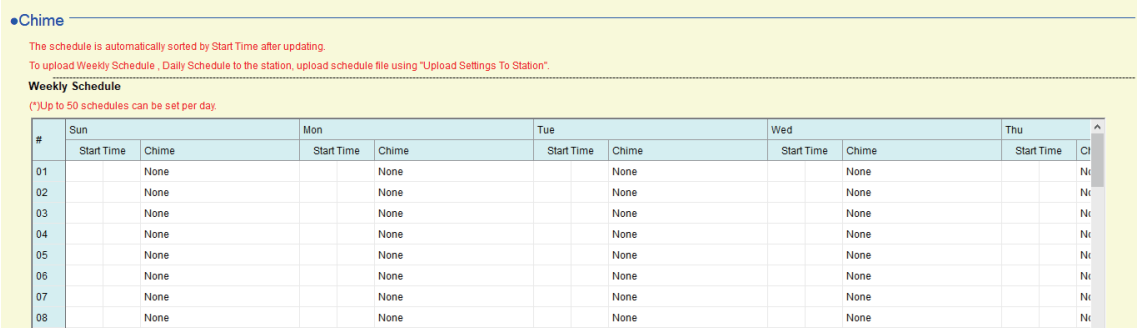
Description	Set the code to play message by keypad input from IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

7.10 Chime (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA)

Configure the chime tone to be played from this station linked with the set schedule.

7.10.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the start time and chime tone to play for each day of the week, from Sunday to Saturday. 50 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure a Weekly Schedule

1. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime" for each day of week.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

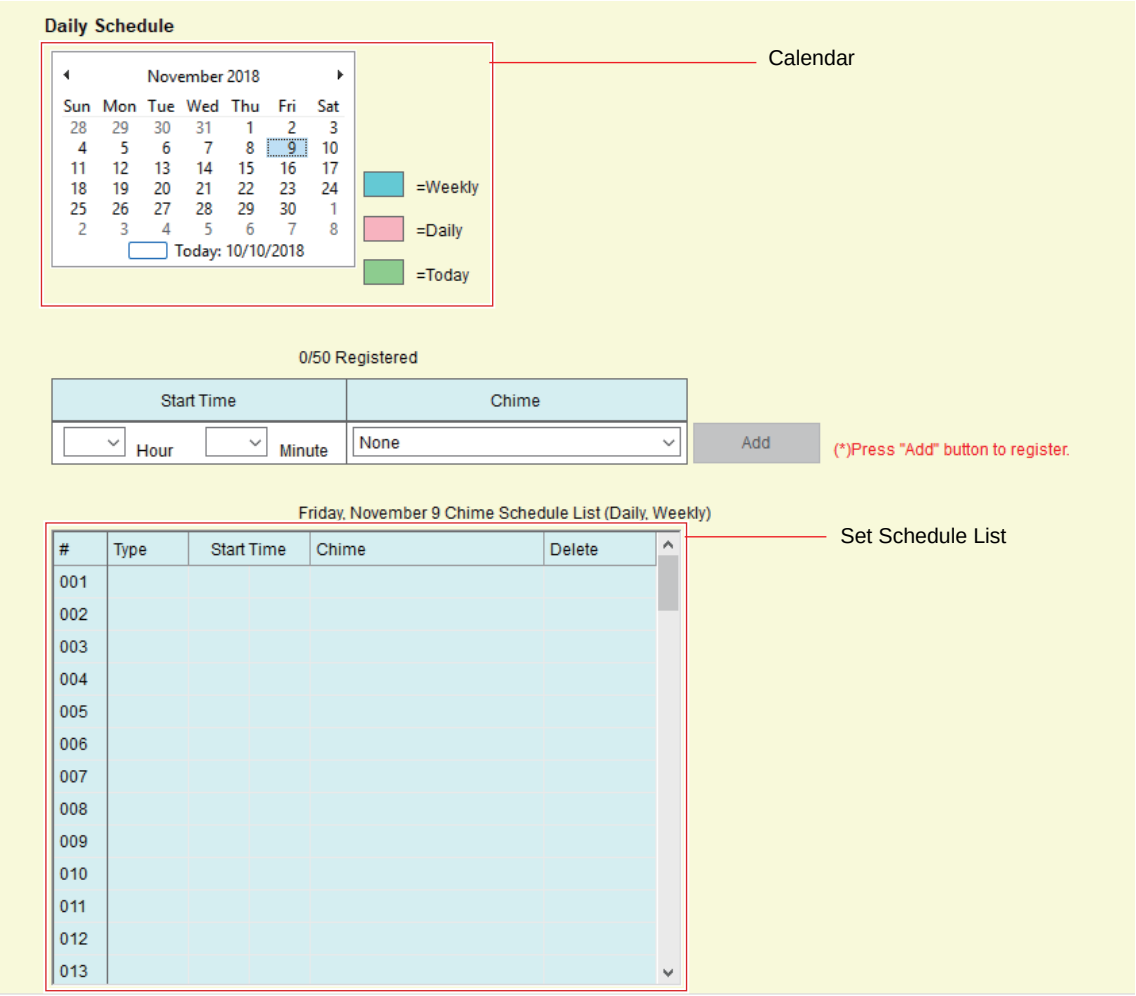
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

How to delete a Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.10.2 Daily Schedule

Configure the start time and the chime tone in units of one day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 50 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to set a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Start Time" and "Chime," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Time to ring Chime.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ Chime

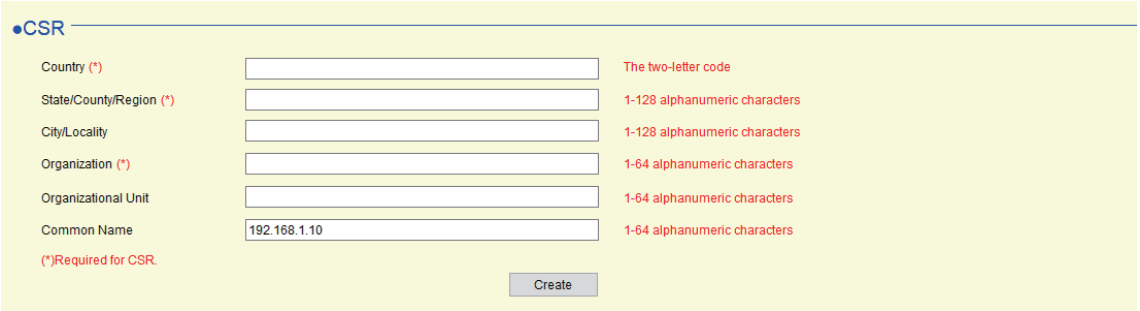
Description	Set the sound for chime.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day for which to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the Chime "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule that you want to delete, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete a Weekly Schedule (→page 499)” to delete a weekly schedule.
4. Click **[OK]**.

7.11 CSR

Generate the signature request (CSR) submitted when a request is made to the Server Certificate Authority (CA)

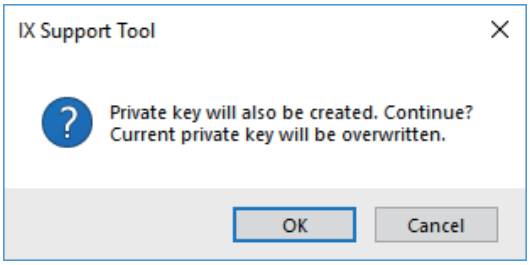


Important

- To generate a signature request, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been completed on the station to generate the request, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.

How to generate a CSR

1. Input each item.
2. Click **[Create]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without generating the CSR.



4. Specify the save location and store your created file in it.
   - The default file name is "CSR." This file name must be changed.
5. Click **[OK]**.

■ Country

Description	Set the country name.
Settings	The two-letter code
Default values	-

■ State/County/Region

Description	Set the State/County/Region.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ City/Locality

Description	Set the City/Locality.
Settings	1-128 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Organization

Description	Set the organization name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Organizational Unit

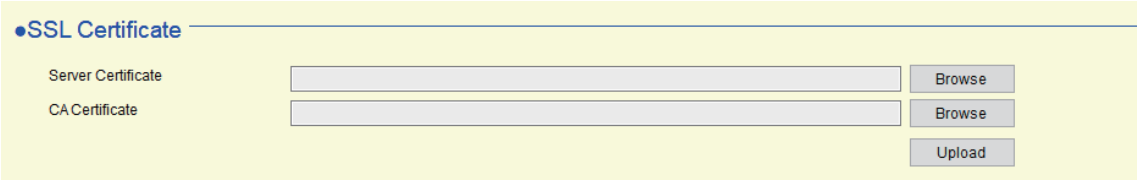
Description	Set the department name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Common Name

Description	Set the common name.
Settings	1-64 alphanumeric characters
Default values	The station's IP address is listed.

7.12 SSL Certificate

Upload the Server Certificate received from the Certificate Authority (CA) as well as the CA certificate.

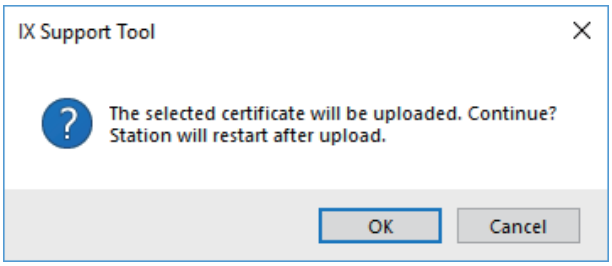


Important

- To upload an SSL certificate, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been completed on the station, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- Stations except IX-SOFT will restart after uploading an SSL certificate. In some cases, it may take up to 10 minutes to restart. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.
- The server certificate must be uploaded when uploading a CA certificate.

How to upload SSL Certificates

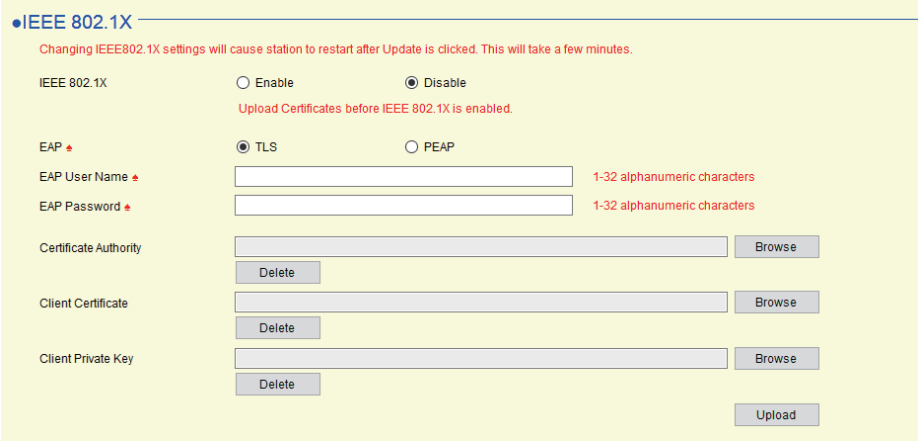
1. Click **[Browse]** in the Server Certificate to select a file.
2. If required, click **[Browse]** in the CA Certificate to select a file.
3. Click **[Upload]**.
4. Click **[OK]**, and upload the Server Certificate and CA Certificate files.
   - When uploading is completed, stations except IX-SOFT will restart.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.



5. Click **[OK]**.

7.13 IEEE 802.1X (except IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for IEEE802.1X Authentication.
For IX-SOFT, setting on the PC.



Important

- Authentication may be impossible if there is a time difference between the authentication server and station.
- Upload the certificate prior to configuration.
- To upload/delete an IEEE802.1X certificate, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been completed on the station to upload/delete, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- For stations other than IX-SOFT, when changes to IEEE802.1X settings are updated on the station, or after uploading a certificate, restart the station. The station will be inoperable until restarting is completed.

■ IEEE 802.1X

Description	Select Enable / Disable for IEEE802.1X function.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

■ EAP♠

Description	Select the EAP method for IEEE802.1X authentication when "IEEE 802.1X (→page 505)" is set to "Enable".
Settings	• TLS • PEAP
Default values	TLS

■ EAP User Name♠

Description	Set the EAP User Name.
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ EAP Password♠

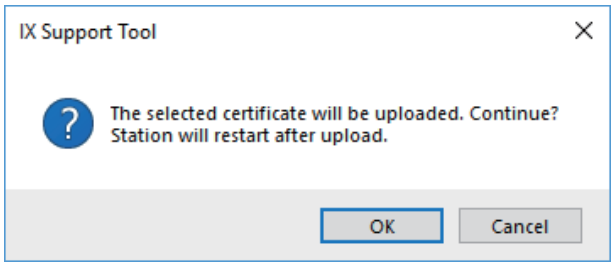
Description	Set the EAP Password when "EAP" is set to "PEAP".
Settings	1 - 32 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

Note

• "EAP Password" is shown as "*****" in the Settings screen.

How to upload IEEE802.1X certificates

1. Click **[Browse]** next to the Certificate Authority to select a file.
2. If “EAP♠ (→page 505)” is set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to the Client Certificate to select a file.
3. If "“EAP♠ (→page 505)”" is set to "TLS," click **[Browse]** next to Client Private Key to select a file.
4. Click **[Upload]**.
5. Click **[OK]** and upload each file.
   • When uploading is completed, stations except IX-SOFT will restart.
   • Click **[Cancel]** to back to the Settings screen without uploading the file.



6. Click **[OK]**.

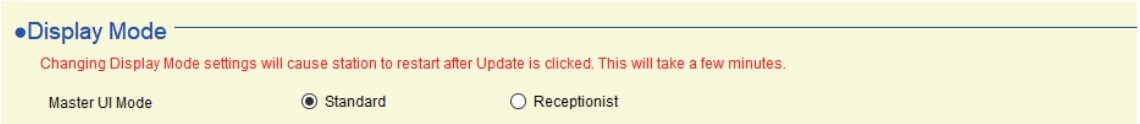
How to delete IEEE802.1X certificates

1. Click **[Delete]** to delete the uploaded file.
2. Click **[OK]**.

7.14 Display Mode (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure IX-MV7-* Master UI Mode, for both Standard and Receptionist modes.

7.14.1 Master UI Mode

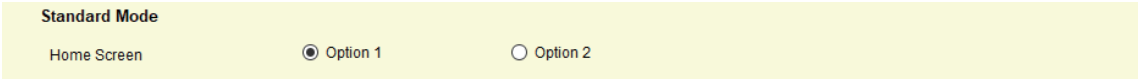


Description	Set the User Interface Mode.
Settings	• Standard: All functions can be used. • Receptionist: Only outgoing call can be used. Refer to “Receptionist Mode (→page 509)” for detail settings.
Default values	Standard

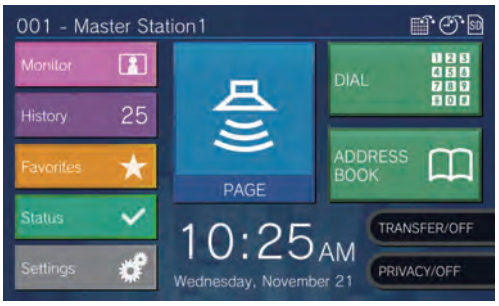
Important

• When the "Master UI Mode" setting is applied to the station it will restart. This may take up to 10 minutes and the station cannot be used until it has finished restarting.

7.14.2 Standard Mode



■ Home Screen

Description	Select the layout of top image when “Master UI Mode (→page 507)” is set to "Standard."
Settings	• Option 1:  • Option 2:
Default values	Option 1

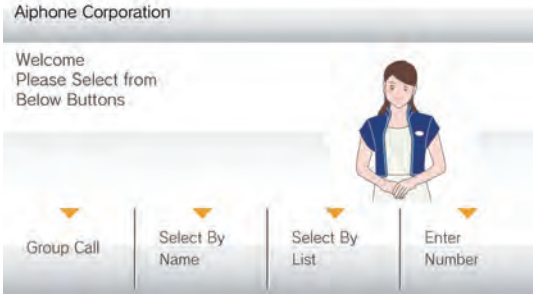
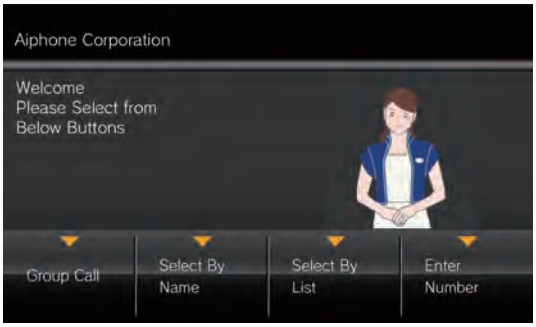
7.14.3 Receptionist Mode

Configure Receptionist Mode screen if “Master UI Mode (→page 507)” was set to "Receptionist."

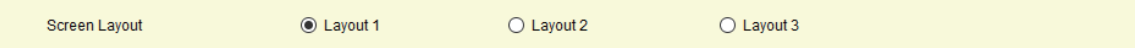
Important

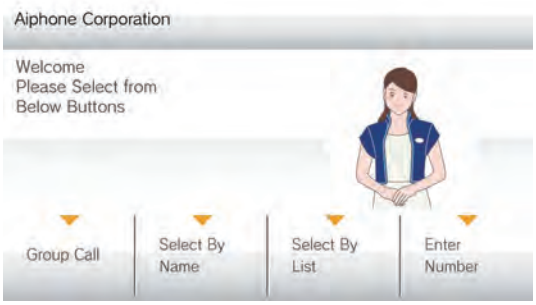
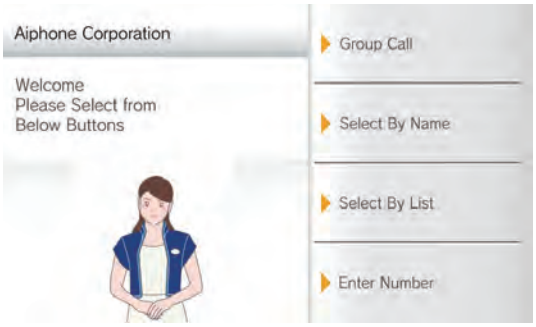
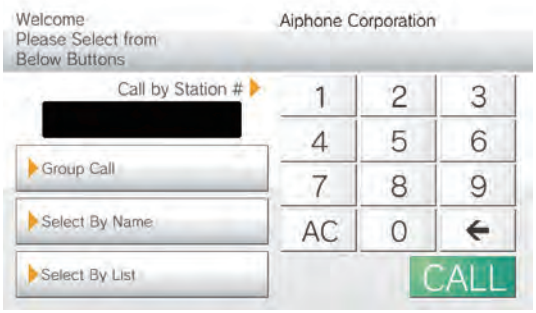
- In receptionist mode, the following operations are limited.
  - Calling can only be done in the method configured in “Button Function (→page 515)”.
  - Auto Answer is enabled even if “Auto Answer♠ (→page 437)” was set to "OFF." However, the call will not be received if “Reject Incoming Call (→page 516)” was set to "Enable."
  - For "Option Input" - “Function (→page 444)”, only "Call" and "Turn LCD On" are valid.
  - Functions which can be set in “Relay Output (except IX-SOFT) (→page 446)”.

7.14.3.1 Color Scheme

Description	Select the Color Scheme of Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Layout 1" was set in “Screen Layout (→page 510)” • Light:  • Dark: 
Default values	Light

7.14.3.2 Screen Layout

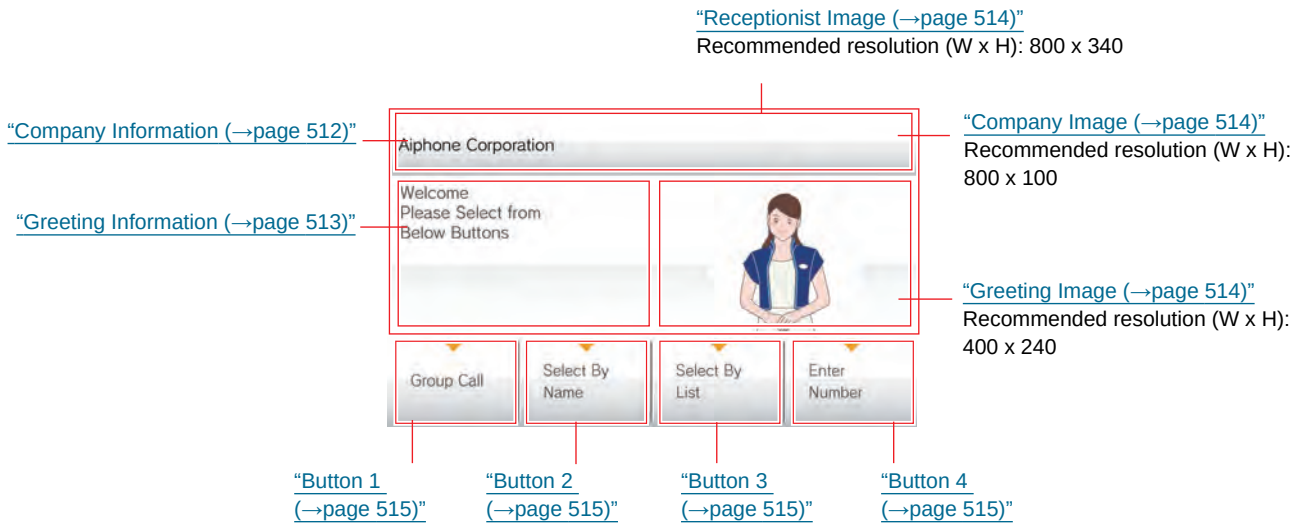


Description	Select the Screen Layout of top image for Receptionist Mode.
Settings	Example where "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 509)” • Layout 1:  • Layout 2:  • Layout 3: 
Default values	Layout 1

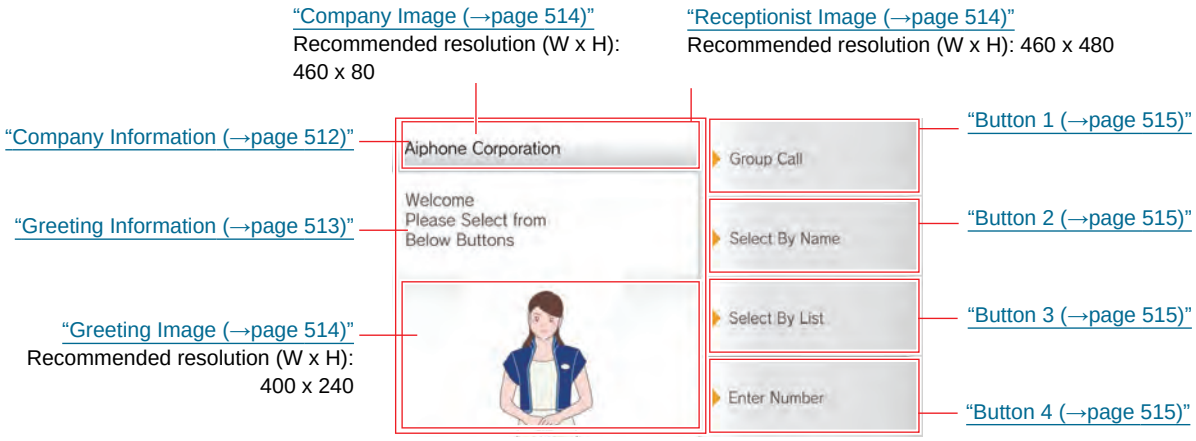
Customizing each screen layout

The layout of each characters screen's, images, and button displays can be customized.
The following spaces are customized by configuring "Company Information (→page 512)""Greeting Information (→page 513)""Images (→page 514)""Button Function (→page 515)".

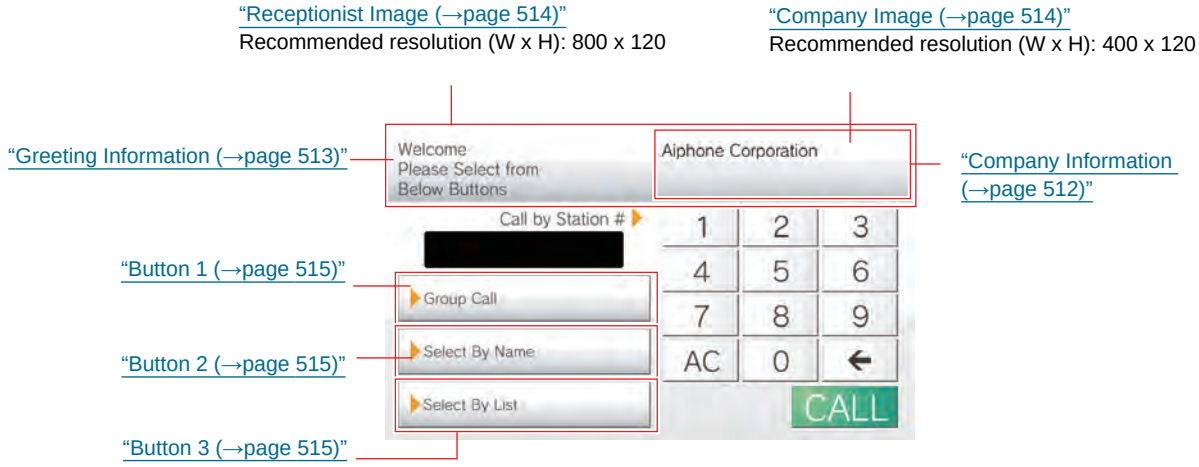
Layout 1



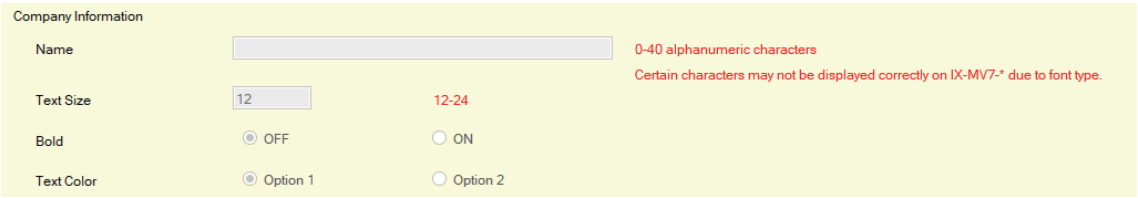
Layout 2



Layout 3



7.14.3.3 Company Information



■ Name

Description	Enter the Company Information.
Settings	0-40 alphanumeric characters
Default values	–

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Company Information.
Settings	12 - 24 pt (by 1pt)
Default values	12pt

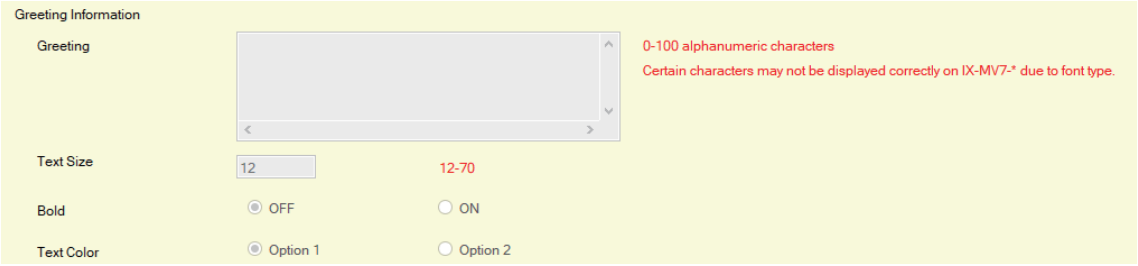
■ Bold

Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 509)”. "White" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 509)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.4 Greeting Information



■ Greeting

Description	Enter Greeting text.
Settings	0-100 alphanumeric characters (Up to 10 line breaks can be inserted.)
Default values	-

■ Text Size♦

Description	Set the text size of Greeting.
Settings	12 - 70 pt (by 1 pt)
Default values	12pt

■ Bold

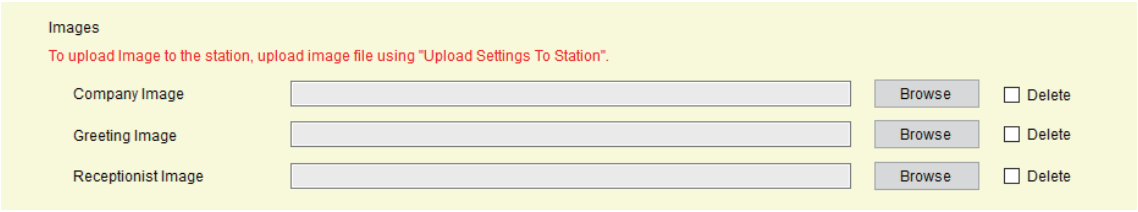
Description	Select ON / OFF for Bold text.
Settings	• OFF • ON
Default values	OFF

■ Text Color

Description	Set the text color of Company Information.
Settings	• Option 1 "Black" if "Light" was set in “Color Scheme (→page 509)”. "Blue" if "Dark" was set. • Option 2 "Blue" if “Color Scheme (→page 509)” was set to "Light." "Orange" if "Dark" was set.
Default values	Option 1

7.14.3.5 Images

Upload the image file to be shown on the reception screen. Upload an image file that matches the layout set in “Screen Layout (→page 510)”. Refer to “Customizing each screen layout (→page 511)” for the recommended resolution of the image file for each screen's layout.



■ Company Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 1. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Supported file format: png Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Greeting Image

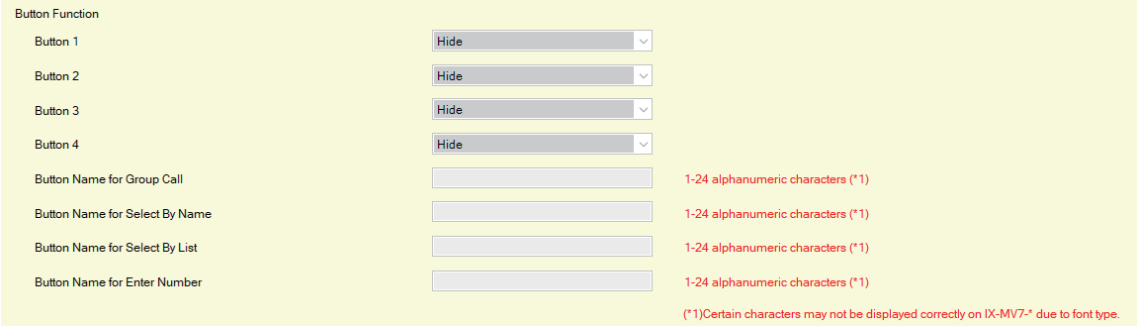
Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Image Space 2. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

■ Receptionist Image

Description	Register an image file to be displayed in Variable Space. Supported file format • Message File Name: within 20 characters (excluding extension). • File format: png • Resolution Width: 400 - 800 pixels Height: 80 - 480 pixels
Settings	Register: Click **[Browse]** to select a file. Delete: Place a check in **[Delete]**.
Default values	-

7.14.3.6 Button Function

Configure the buttons to be shown on the reception screen and their function. Refer to "Customizing each screen layout (→page 511)" for configuration.



■ Button 1

Description	Set the function of Button 1.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 516)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 2

Description	Configure the function of Button 2.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 516)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 3

Description	Configure the function of Button 3.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 516)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button 4

Description	Configure the function of Button 4.
Settings	• Group Call: Call group number set by "Group Call Destination (→page 516)". • Select By Name: Select destination station by name. • Select By List: Select destination station by list. • Enter Number: Enter destination station number by keypad. • Hide: Button is not displayed.
Default values	Hide

■ Button Name for Group Call

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Group Call" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Group Call" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By Name

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By Name" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By Name" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Select By List

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Select By List" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Select By List" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

■ Button Name for Enter Number

Description	Configure the name of the button when "Enter Number" is selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If there is more than one "Enter Number" set, they share the name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters
Default values	-

7.14.3.7 Group Call Destination

Description	Configure the call destination group number when a button is pressed, if "Group Call" was selected for "Button 1" through "Button 4." If "Group Call" is set for multiple buttons, they will all share the same call destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open Group List]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

7.14.3.8 Reject Incoming Call

Description	Select Enable / Disable for incoming calls in Receptionist Mode.
Settings	• Enable: Do not receive incoming calls. • Disable: Receive incoming calls.
Default values	Disable

7.15 Bathroom Link

This function cannot be used outside Japan.

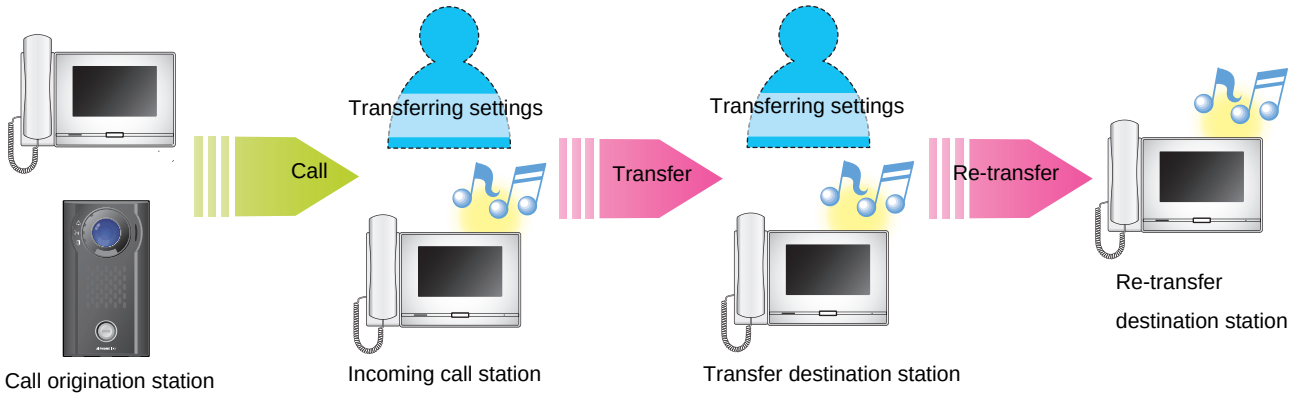
8. Transfer Settings

Configure the transfer related settings. The following three types of transfer are available.

- Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.
- Delay Transfer: If an incoming call is received during delay transfer, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination after a certain period of time (configured delay time) elapses with no response.
- Schedule Transfer: If an incoming call is received during a time period set in advance, the call can be automatically transferred to the transfer destination.

Call transfers operate as shown below.

- Calls can be simultaneously transferred to up to 10 stations. (Up to one station if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA)
- The transferred call can be re-transferred to one station. However, the unit will ring without transferring the call if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA.



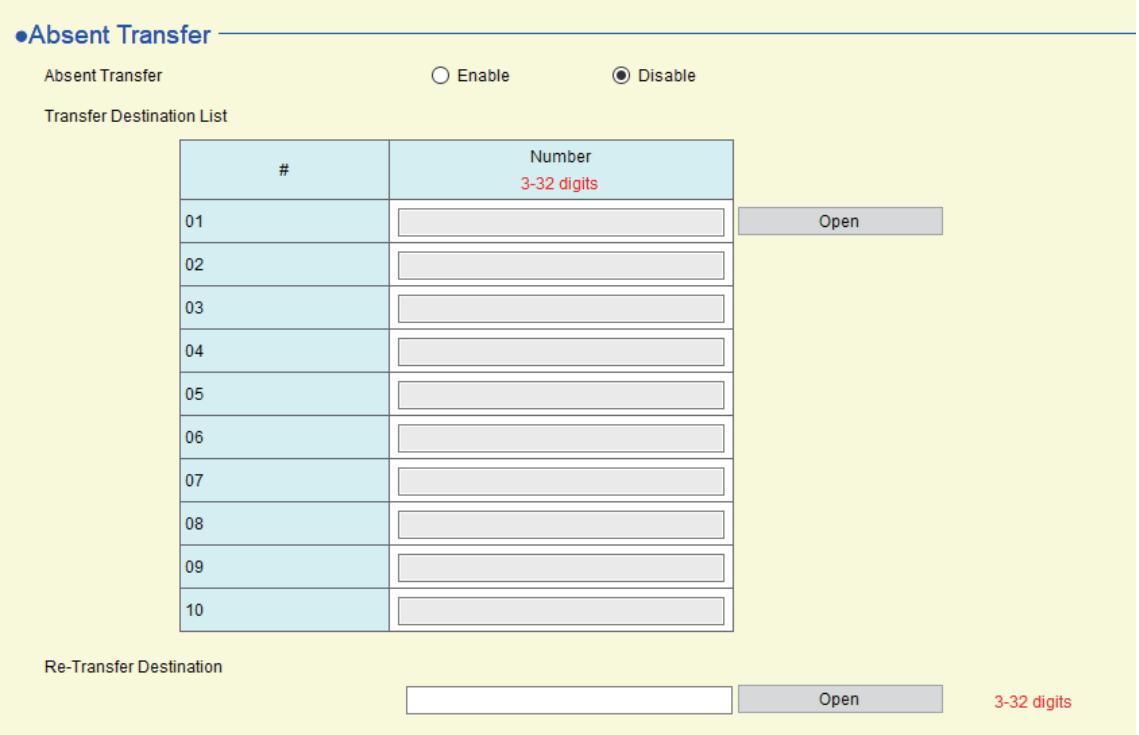
Important

- The following restrictions on the total number of incoming call stations apply with respect to the call origination station. If this number is exceeded, some stations may not receive the incoming call.
  - In the case of the IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 100 incoming call stations are allowed
  - Up to 50 incoming call stations are allowed except when using the IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, IX-BA

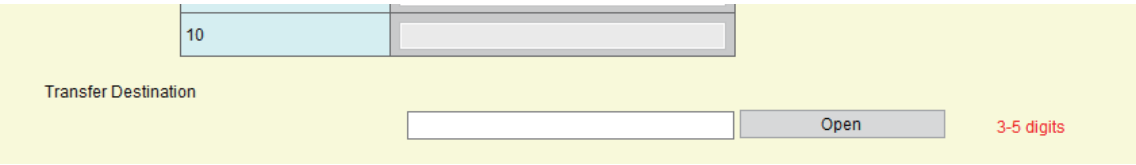
8.1 Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for absent transfer.
Absent Transfer: If an incoming call is received during absent transfer, the incoming call can be automatically transferred to a transfer destination.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT



For IX-MV



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Absent Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Absent Transfer. The setting can also be changed with the button on the station. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Set absent transfer. • Disable: Do not set absent transfer.
Default values	Disable

■ Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for an absent transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-5 digits
Default values	-

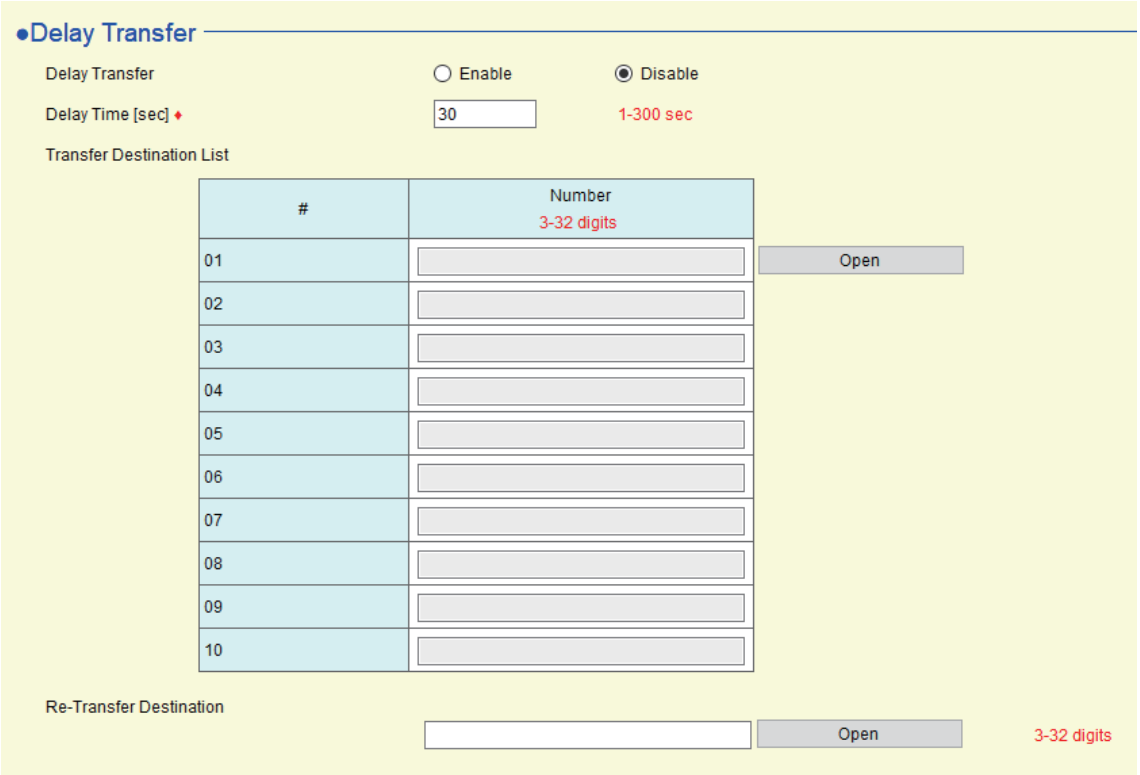
■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for absent re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

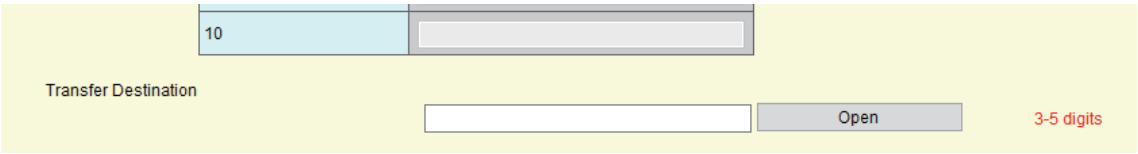
8.2 Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for delay transfer.
Delay Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station after a certain period of time (delay time) elapses.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT



For IX-MV



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.

■ Delay Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Delay Transfer. To enable Delay Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If "Transfer Destination List" ("Transfer Destination" for IX-MV) is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Delay transfer enabled. • Disable: Delay transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

■ Delay Time [sec]♦

Description	Set the delay time between receiving and transferring a call.
Settings	1-300 sec (by 1 sec)
Default values	30 sec

■ Transfer Destination List (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a delay transfer. The transfer destination can be set to up to 10 stations. However, if the call origination station is the IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, it is only transferred to the station entered in #01. Click **[Open]** to choose a station. For IX-MV, a VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Transfer Destination (for IX-MV)

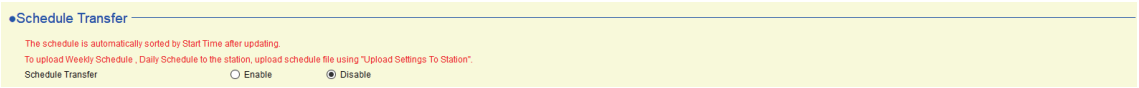
Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay transfer. Only one transfer destination station can be configured. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-5 digits
Default values	-

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (number) for delay re-transfer for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

8.3 Schedule Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Schedule Transfer.
Schedule Transfer: A call can be automatically transferred to another station when a call comes in during the time period set up in “Weekly Schedule (→page 523)” and “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 525)”.



Important

- When an incoming call is received from a VoIP Phone, the call will be received without transferring even when transfer is set. To transfer the call, configure transferring on the IP-PBX.
- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 388)” has not been configured cannot be configured as transfer destinations.
- Incoming calls will be transferred during the time period set in "Schedule Transfer," regardless of what was set in “Absent Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 519)” and “Delay Transfer (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) (→page 521)”.

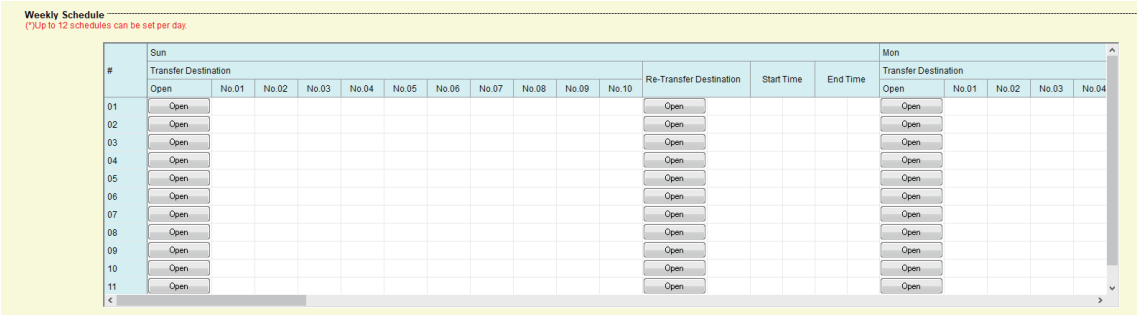
■ Schedule Transfer

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Schedule Transfer. To enable Schedule Transfer, set transfer or re-transfer destination. If “Weekly Schedule (→page 523)” or “Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT) (→page 525)” is not configured, this cannot be set to "Enable."
Settings	• Enable: Schedule transfer enabled. • Disable: Schedule transfer disabled.
Default values	Disable

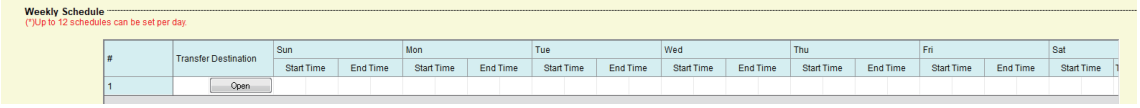
8.3.1 Weekly Schedule

Configure the transfer destination and transfer time for every day from Sunday through Saturday.
For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, up to 12 schedules can be set for each day, and for the IX-MV, one schedule can be set for each day.

For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT



For IX-MV



How to configure the Weekly Schedule

1. IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Configure the "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time" for each day of the week.
   IX-MV: Configure "Transfer Destination," and "Start Time" and "End Time" for each day of week.
2. When done, click **[Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.

■ Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for a scheduled transfer. • IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules, and for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is an IX-MV, IX-DA, or IX-BA, the transfer will only be made to the station entered in "No.01." • IX-MV: Only a single transfer destination station can be set for each day of the week. A VoIP phone cannot be set as the transfer destination. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT: 3-32 digits IX-MV: 3-5 digits
Default values	-

Important

• Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the transfer destination when performing a schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number manually, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

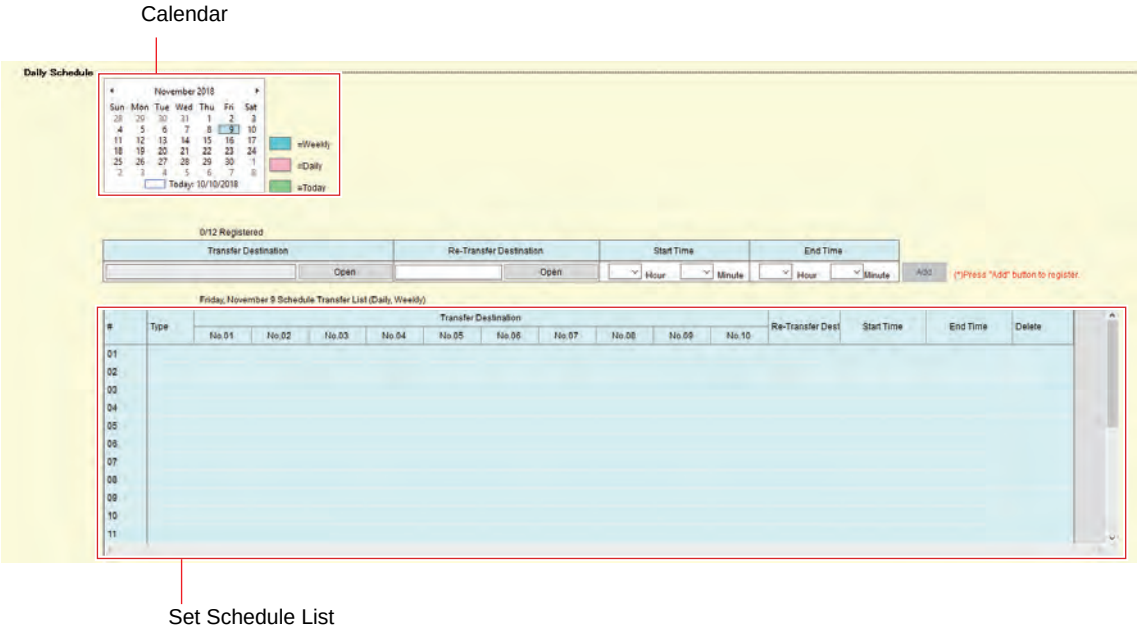
Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete the Weekly Schedule

1. Return the settings to their default values and click **[Update]**.
2. Click **[OK]**.

8.3.2 Daily Schedule (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Configure the transfer destination and time for each individual day.
A schedule one year from the set day can be configured. 12 schedules can be set for each day.



How to configure Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to configure a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Configure "Transfer Destination," "Re-Transfer Destination," "Start Time," and "End Time," and click **[Add]**.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) for schedule transfer. Up to 10 transfer destination stations can be configured for each of the 12 schedules for each day of the week. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, he transfer will be made only to the station entered in "No.01." Click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	-
Default values	-

Important

- Do not configure multiple VoIP Phone. If multiple VoIP Phone are configured, calls will be transferred to only one VoIP Phone.

■ Re-Transfer Destination

Description	Configure the transfer destination station (Number) when performing schedule transfer again for a transferred call. Only a single station can be configured as the transfer destination for each of the 12 schedules on each day. However, if the station making the outgoing call is IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA, the call will be received without transferring it again. Enter Number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a station.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

■ Start Time

Description	Set the Start Time to enable schedule transfer.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

■ End Time

Description	Set the End Time to disable schedule transfer. If this is set earlier than "Start Time," End Time will be for the following day.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	-

How to delete Daily Schedule

1. Select the day to delete a schedule from "Calendar."
2. Schedules for the selected day are displayed in the "Set Schedule List."
   • If a weekly schedule is configured for the selected day of the week, it will also be shown.
3. Click **[Delete]** for the schedule to delete, and click **[Update]**.
   • Refer to “How to delete the Weekly Schedule (→page 524)” to delete a weekly schedule.
4. Click **[OK]**.

8.4 Lock Transfer (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Select ON / OFF to Lock Transfer function. When set to "ON", transfer function cannot be changed by user account.
Settings	• ON: Cannot be configured with user privileges. • OFF: Can be configured with user privileges.
Default values	OFF

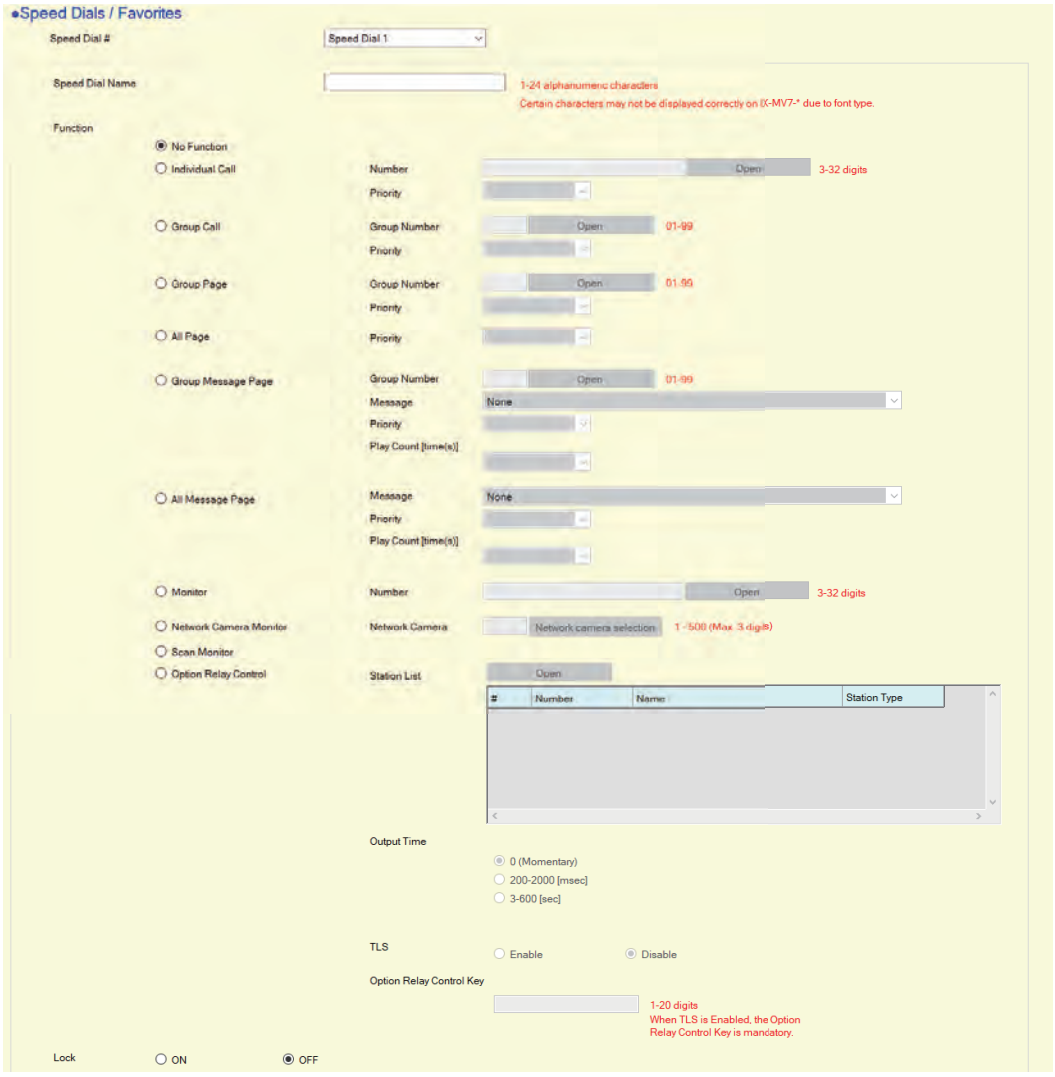
9. Station Settings

9.1 Speed Dials / Favorites (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure the settings for Speed Dial buttons.

9.1.1 Advanced Speed Dial Button Settings

Select the functions to assign to each Speed Dial button.
Up to eight Speed Dial buttons can be set for IX-MV7-*, up to six for IX-MV, and up to 50 for IX-SOFT.



How to configure the Speed Dial buttons

1. Select the Speed Dial button to configure in "Speed Dial #."
   • The settings of the selected Speed Dial button are displayed.
2. Configure each item.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

9.1.1.1 Speed Dial Name (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the Speed Dial Name.
Settings	1-24 alphanumeric characters The entire name may not be shown on the station screen, depending on the number of characters.
Default values	-

Important

- Enter speed dial names using the language configured in "Language (→page 165)". However, if the language displayed on the screen for IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT is different from the language set with "Language" the characters displayed on the station screen may appear incorrectly. To avoid this, enter information using alphabetical characters only.

9.1.1.2 Function

Description	Set the Speed Dial Function. Refer to "How to configure Individual Call (→page 528)" for how to configure detailed functions.
Settings	• No Function • Individual Call: Call individual station set in "Individual Call". • Group Call: Call group set in "Group Call". • Group Page: Page group set in "Group Page". • All Page: Page all stations. • Group Message Page (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Page message to group set in "Group Message Page". • All Message Page (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Page message to all stations.. • Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Monitor station set in "Monitor". • Network Camera Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Monitor network camera set in "Network Camera Monitor". • Scan Monitor (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Start scan monitor sequence set in "Station Settings - Monitor". • Option Relay Control (For IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT): Relay Control set in "Option Relay Control". Relay output will not be controlled for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA.
Default values	No Function

How to configure Individual Call

Configure this if "Individual Call" is set in "Function (→page 528)".

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IXW-MA.
Settings	3-32 digits
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which the "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured as destinations.

■ Priority

Description	Set the Priority for the individual calls.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Call
Configure if "Group Call" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of Group call.
Settings	• Normal • Priority • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Page
Configure if "Group Page" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure All Page
Configure if "All Page" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

How to configure Group Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Group Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Group Number

Description	Set the destination group. Enter the group number directly, or click **[Open]** to choose a group.
Settings	01 - 99
Default values	-

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during group message paging.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None (except IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of group message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of group message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure All Message Page (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "All Message Page" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Message

Description	Select the message (audio file) to send during all message paging.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None (Except IX-DA and IX-BA)

■ Priority

Description	Set the priority of all message page.
Settings	• Normal • Urgent
Default values	-

■ Play Count [time(s)]

Description	Set the message play count of all message page.
Settings	1 - 20 times
Default values	-

How to configure Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Number

Description	Set the destination station. Enter the Station Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be configured for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 387)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which “IP Address (→page 388)” has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

How to configure Network Camera Monitor (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Network Camera Monitor" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

■ Network Camera

Description	Set the destination Network Camera. Enter the number of the network camera set in “Network Camera List (→page 415)” or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	1-500 (Max. 3 digits)
Default values	-

How to configure Option Relay Control (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)
Configure if "Option Relay Control" is set in “Function (→page 528)”.

Note

- When controlling relay output on multiple stations, processing may take some time and control may be delayed.

■ Station List

Description	Configure the station to control relay output. This cannot be configured for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA. Click **[Open]** to choose a station. Up to 500 stations can be selected.
Settings	The selected station is displayed.
Default values	-

Important

- Stations that the "IP Address" has not been configured cannot be configured as stations to perform control.

■ Output Time

Description	Select the Output Time Range for relay output, and set the Output Time within the range.
Settings	• 0 (Momentary): Start Relay Output by pressing a Speed Dial button. Stop Relay Output by pressing again the Speed Dial button. Pressing the Speed Dial button again will stop relay output. • 200-2000 [msec]: Select this when configuring a value from 200 to 2000 msec (by 200 msec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦." • 3-600 sec: Select this when configuring a value from 3 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). Enter the time in "Output Time [msec / sec]♦."
Default values	0 (Momentary)

■ TLS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for TLS. When "Enable" is selected, set "Option Relay Control Key" and Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)”.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

Important

- If "TLS" is set to "Enable," this may take some time if there are multiple stations to control.

■ Option Relay Control Key

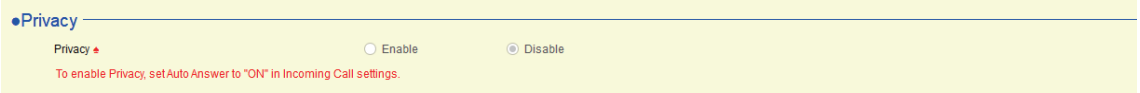
Description	Set the Option Relay Control Key. When matched with the Option Relay Control Authentication Key in " Relay Output" - “Option Relay Control Authentication Key (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA) (→page 455)” , the relay output will activate.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	-

9.1.1.3 Lock (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure whether to prohibit configuration on the IX-MV7-* or IX-SOFT screen or to prohibit user accounts from making Speed Dial button-related configuration changes.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.2 Privacy (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Configure to prevent the other station from hearing/viewing audio or camera images, when “Auto Answer♠ (→page 437)” is set to "ON."



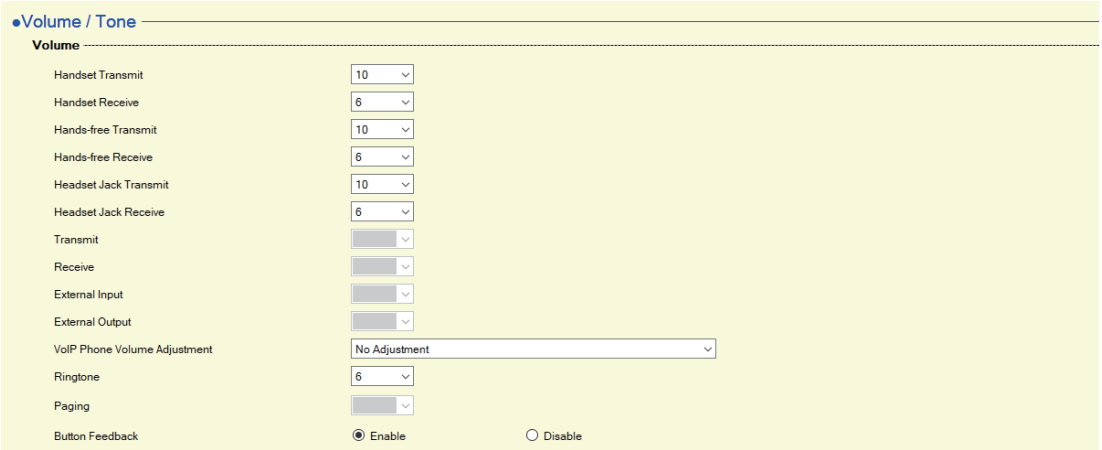
■ Privacy♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Privacy function. The setting can also be changed on the station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.3 Volume / Tone (except IXW-MA)

Configure the sound settings, such as volume and ringtone.

9.3.1 Volume



■ Handset Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the transmit volume using handset while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Handset Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the receive volume using handset while communicating. Also sets ringback tone volume.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Hands-free Transmit (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-* and IX-MV)

Description	Set the hands-free transmit volume while communicating and paging.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

Note

• "Hands-free Transmit" for the IX-SOFT application is set to "10" and cannot be changed.

■ Hands-free Receive (for IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Configure the receive volume of the built-in speaker and application during hands-free communication and monitoring. The ringback tone volume will also be changed.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT: 6 • IX-RS-*: 10

■ Headset Jack Transmit (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the transmit volume using headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Headset Jack Receive (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the receive volume using the headset jack.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Transmit (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

Description	Set the transmit volume while communicating and being monitored.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (except IX-MV7-*, IX-RS-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the receive volume while communicating and paging. This sets the Ringback Tone volume, as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	10

■ Receive (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Select the receive volume while communicating. Also sets ringback tone. The calling tone volume will be changed as well.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ External Input

Description	Not used.

■ External Output (for IX-RS-*)

Description	Select the transmit volume when using the external output.
Settings	1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ VoIP Phone Volume Adjustment (except IX-MV)

Description	Select the volume adjustment between VoIP Phone and IX stations.
Settings	• -12dB from VoIP, +12dB to VoIP • -6dB from VoIP, +6dB to VoIP • No Adjustment • +6dB from VoIP, -6dB to VoIP • +12dB from VoIP, -12dB to VoIP
Default values	No Adjustment

■ Ringtone

Description	Select the volume for Ringtone and Paging Pretone.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	• IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), IX-SSA(-*): 6 • IX-EA, IX-SS-2G, IX-RS-*, IX-DA, IX-BA: 10

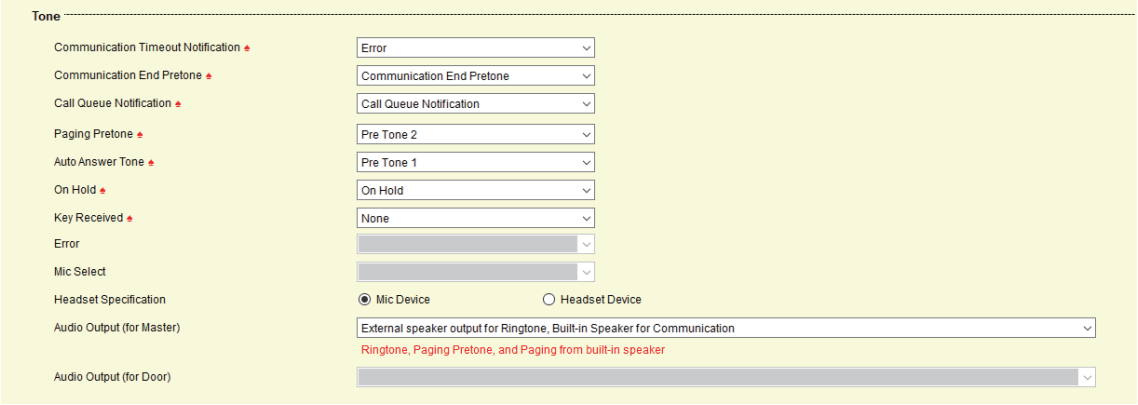
■ Paging (for IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*) and IX-SSA(-*))

Description	Set the volume while receiving page.
Settings	0 (Off), 1 (Low) - 10 (High)
Default values	6

■ Button Feedback (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select Enable / Disable for Button Feedback tone.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	• IX-MV7-*: Enable • IX-MV: Disable

9.3.2 Tone



■ Communication Timeout Notification (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when an outgoing call times out.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Error

■ Communication End Pretone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played 10 sec before communication, paging or monitoring ends.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Communication End Pretone

■ Call Queue Notification (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when receiving a call while communicating.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Call Queue Notification

■ Paging Pretone (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT) ♠

Description	Select the sound to be played when placing or receiving a page.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 2

Important

- Configure the paging pretone with a longer duration than the paging pretone of the station receiving the page. Configuring a shorter tone might prevent audio from playing on the other station when paging starts. Configure the same tone as that of other IX-MV7-* andIX-MV, IX-SOFT stations in the system.

■ Auto Answer Tone (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played. • Ringtone when receiving an individual call. “Auto Answer♠ (→page 437)” must be set to "ON". • Ringback tone when placing an individual call. “Auto Answer♠ (→page 437)” must be set to "ON" at the destination station. (for IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT)
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Pre Tone 1

■ On Hold (for IX-MV7-* and IX-SOFT)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played while On-Hold.
Settings	• None (except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone (Busy Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • On Hold • Operation Sound (except IX-SOFT) • Error (Error Tone for IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 1(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 2(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Pre Tone 3(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Communication End Pretone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Call Queue Notification(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Waiting Reply Tone(Except IX-DA and IX-BA) • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	On Hold

■ Key Received (except IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Configure the tone to send to the destination station when the door release key entered using a keypad on the destination station (station performing a door release operation) matches the authentication key of this station (station connected to the electrical lock). The tone will be heard on the destination station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

■ Error (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when error has occurred.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	Error

■ Mic Select

Description	Not used.

■ Headset Specification (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set the device to be connected to the headset jack.
Settings	• Mic Device • Headset Device
Default values	Mic Device

■ Audio Output (for Master) (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Set using External speaker for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging.
Settings	• External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication • External speaker output for Page(Paging) Pretone, Built-in Speaker for Paging • External speaker output for Ringtone, Paging Pretone and Paging, Built-in Speaker for Communication
Default values	External speaker output for Ringtone, Built-in Speaker for Communication

Note

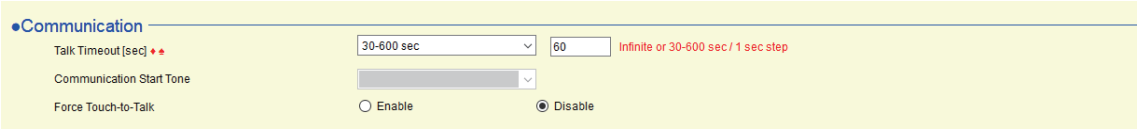
• The tone will play from the speaker of the station even if audio is heard from the external speaker.

■ Audio Output (for Door) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-SOFT, IX-SS-2G and IX-MV)

Description	Set using Line Audio / External Speaker or Built-in Speaker while communicating and paging.
Settings	• Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging • Line Audio Output for Communication and Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*) • Built-in Speaker for Communication, Line Audio Output for Paging (External speaker output for Communication and Paging for IX-RS-*)
Default values	Built-in Speaker for Communication and Paging

9.4 Communication (except IXW-MA)

Configure the settings for a call.



■ Talk Timeout [sec]♦♠

Description	Set the communication timer when placing a call. Communication timer when receiving a call is set at the destination station.
Settings	• 30-600 sec: Configure between 30 to 600 sec (by 1 sec). • Infinite (Except IX-MV): No timeout.
Default values	60 sec

Important

• During a communication with a VoIP Phone, this will be the call duration configured on the VoIP Phone.

■ Communication Start Tone (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT, IX-DA, and IX-BA)♠

Description	Select the tone to be played when communication starts.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in “Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)”.
Default values	None

■ Force Touch-to-Talk (for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV and IX-SOFT)

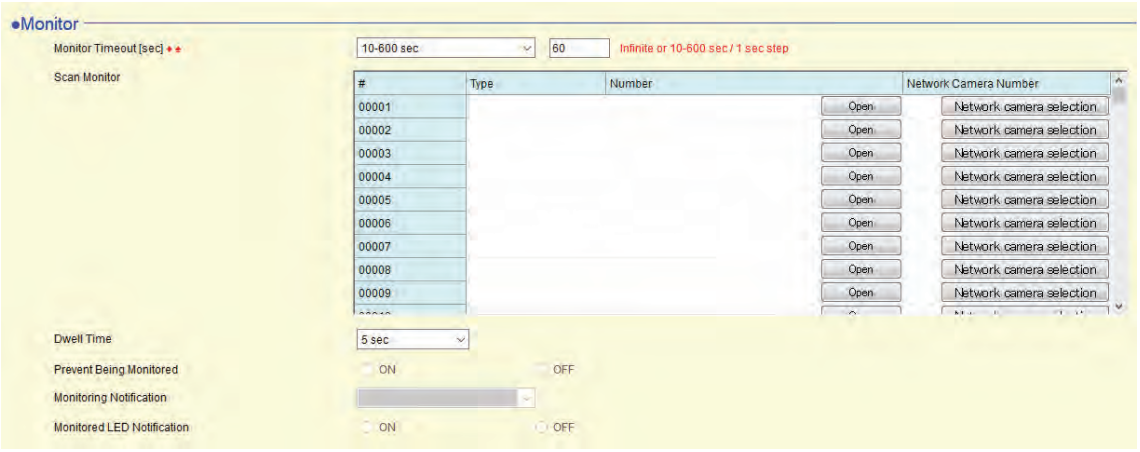
Description	Configure whether to enable touch-to-talk (push-to-talk) when starting communication.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.5 Monitor (except IXW-MA, IX-DA, and IX-BA)

Configure the settings for the monitor function.

Important

- Monitoring cannot be performed for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, or VoIP phones.



9.5.1 Monitor Timeout [sec] (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♦♠

Description	Set the monitoring timer by station. Scan Monitor must be end manually.
Settings	• Infinite (For IX-MV7-*): No timeout. • 10-600 sec: Set 10-600 sec by 1 sec.
Default values	60 sec

9.5.2 Scan Monitor (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure monitoring by automatically switching between several stations (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) and network cameras at set intervals. The scan will be performed in registration order.

■ Type

Description	Select the Station Type.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	-

■ Number

Description	Set the Station Number. Enter the Number or click **[Open]** to choose one. This cannot be selected for IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IXW-MA or VoIP Phone.
Settings	3-5 digits (when “Expanded System (→page 387)” is set to "Enable" 3-32 digits)
Default values	-

Important

- Stations in which "IP Address (→page 388)" has not been configured cannot be configured to be monitored.

■ Network Camera Number

Description	Set the Network Camera Number. Enter the number of the network camera set in "Network Camera List (→page 415)" or click **[Network camera selection]** to choose one.
Settings	Select from the network cameras registered in "Network Camera List (→page 415)".
Default values	-

■ Dwell Time

Description	Set the dwell time to change destination for scan monitor.
Settings	• 5 sec • 10 sec • 30 sec
Default values	5 sec

9.5.3 Prevent Being Monitored (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF to prevent being monitored.
Settings	• ON: Prevent being monitored. • OFF: Allow monitoring
Default values	OFF

9.5.4 Monitored Notification Tone (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV) ♠

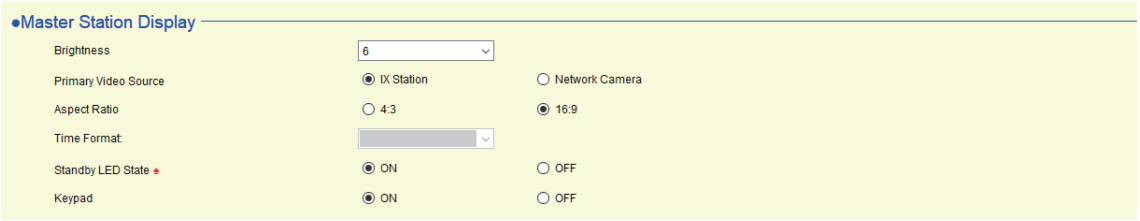
Description	Select the tone to be played when monitored by another station.
Settings	• None • Call Pattern 1 • Call Pattern 2 • Call Pattern 3 • Call Pattern 4 • Call Pattern 5 • Call Pattern 6 • Call Pattern 7 (for IX-EA and IX-DVM) • Tremolo Sound • Busy Response Tone • On Hold • Operation Sound • Error • Pre Tone 1 • Pre Tone 2 • Pre Tone 3 • Communication End Pretone • Call Queue Notification • Waiting Reply Tone • Select a sound that is registered in "Custom Sound Registry (except IXW-MA) (→page 422)".
Default values	None

9.5.5 Monitored LED Notification (except IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Description	Select ON / OFF for status LED notification (Blue flashing) while being monitored by another station.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	OFF

9.6 Master Station Display (for IX-MV7-* and IX-MV)

Configure screen display-related settings.



■ Brightness

Description	Set the Brightness of Master station display.
Settings	1 (Dark) - 10 (Bright)
Default values	6

■ Primary Video Source (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the primary video source when showing 2 video stream simultaneously.
Settings	• IX Station • Network Camera
Default values	IX Station

■ Aspect Ratio (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select the video aspect for primary video source.
Settings	• 16:9 • 4:3
Default values	16:9

■ Time Format (for IX-MV)♠

Description	Select the Time format.
Settings	• mm/dd/yyyy (12h) • mm/dd/yyyy (24h) • dd/mm/yyyy (12h) • dd/mm/yyyy (24h) • yyyy/mm/dd (12h) • yyyy/mm/dd (24h)
Default values	dd/mm/yyyy (24h)

■ Standby LED State♠

Description	Select ON / OFF for stand by status LED.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

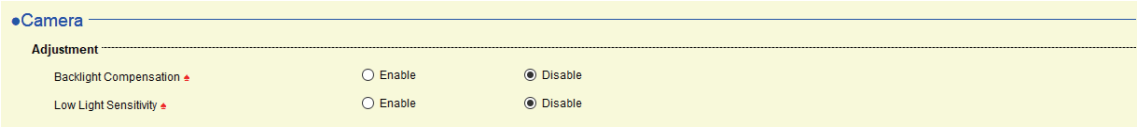
■ Keypad (for IX-MV7-*)

Description	Select ON / OFF for display Keypad to use for door release or playing location message.
Settings	• ON • OFF
Default values	ON

9.7 Camera (for IX-EA, IX-DVM, IX-DV, IX-DVF(-*), and IX-DA)

Configure camera settings.

9.7.1 Adjustment



■ Backlight Compensation♠

Description	During an outgoing call or monitoring, video with backlight compensation adjustment will be sent to the destination station. The adjustment can be removed through operation by the destination station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

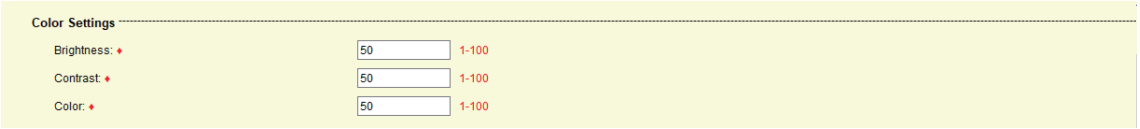
■ Low Light Sensitivity♠

Description	Send an image that low light sensitivity compensation was performed to the other station, when an outgoing call is made or the station is being monitored and the surrounding area is dark (such as at night). The compensation can be removed on the other station.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.7.2 Color Settings (for IX-DA)

Important

• If these settings are changed while video is displayed, the changes will not be reflected until the video is accessed again.



■ Brightness♦

Description	Set the Brightness for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Dark) to 100 (Bright)
Default values	50

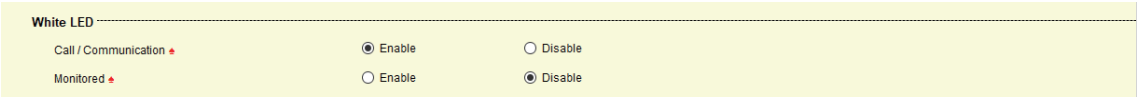
■ Contrast♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) - 100 (Strong)
Default values	15

■ Color♦

Description	Set the Contrast for camera setting.
Settings	1 (Weak) to 100 (Strong)
Default values	50

9.7.3 White LED



■ Call / Communication♠

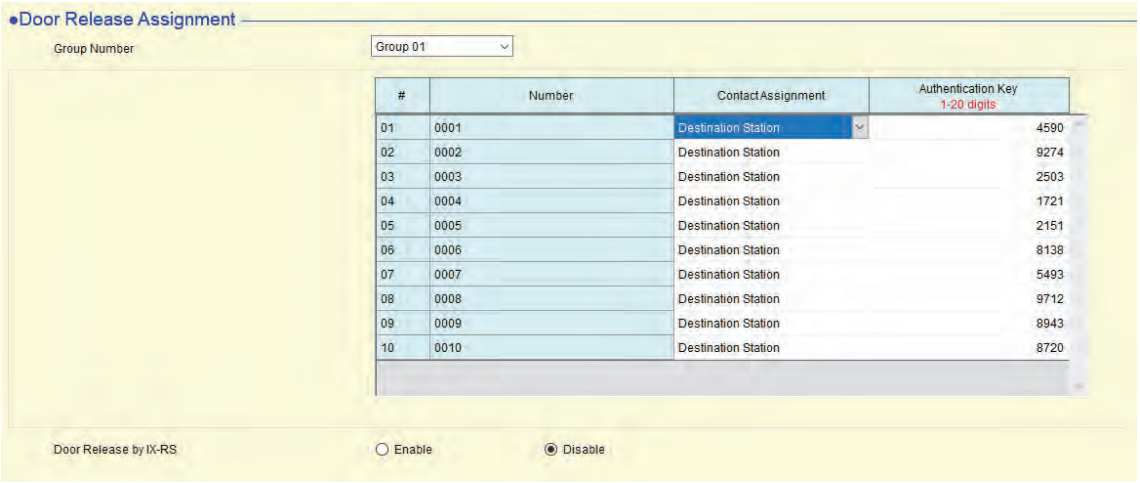
Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while calling or communicating in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Enable

■ Monitored♠

Description	Select Enable / Disable for white LED while being monitored in low light situation.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.8 Door Release Assignment (for IX-RS-*)

Configure the connected station and door release key for door release during a call.
Configure each station for each group configured in “Called Stations (Door/Sub Stations) (except IX-MV7-*, IX-MV, IX-SOFT and IXW-MA) (→page 425)”.



How to configure Door Release Assignment

1. Select the group number to configure from "Group Number."
   • Settings for the selected group number will be shown.
2. Configure each item.
3. When done, click **[Update]**.
4. Click **[OK]**.

■ Contact Assignment

Description	Select which relay output will be used for door release during call.
Settings	• Originating Station: Use origination station relay output for door release. • Destination Station: Use destination station relay output for door release.
Default values	Destination Station

■ Authentication Key

Description	When "Destination Station" is selected in "Contact Assignment," set the Authentication Key for door release. Authentication key must match with the destination station's authentication key, which is set in "Relay Output" - “Door Release Authorization (except IXW-MA) (→page 449)” to allow door release.
Settings	1 - 20 digits
Default values	Random characters (compatible with default value of "Relay Output" - "Door Release Authorization")

Note

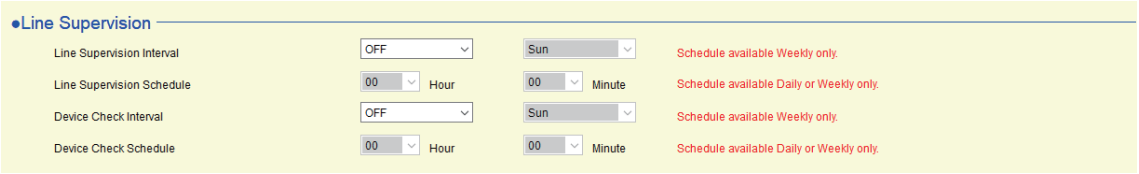
- If “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "Automatically configure door release for all stations?" was set to "OFF," the default value for "Authentication Key" will not be set.
- The default values for the authentication key and door release key vary depending on the station type set in “Create new system/import setting data (→page 128)” - "IX Support Tool Settings."
  - When IX-MV is not set: 20 digits
  - When IX-MV is set: 4 digits

■ Door Release by IX-RS

Description	Select Enable / Disable for door release by IX-RS.
Settings	• Enable • Disable
Default values	Disable

9.9 Line Supervision (for IX-MV7-*)

Configure settings related to Line Supervision and Device Check performed by IX-MV7-*.
Monitor a station except a VoIP phone registered in “Station List (→page 412)”.



■ Line Supervision Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 15 sec • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Line Supervision Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic line monitoring starts. Set the time when is set to "Daily" or "Weekly" is selected in “Line Supervision Interval (→page 554)”.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

■ Device Check Interval

Description	Set the Line Supervision test interval.
Settings	• OFF • 10 min • 20 min • 30 min • 60 min • Daily • Weekly: Select from the day of week drop-down list
Default values	OFF

■ Device Check Schedule

Description	Set the time when automatic failure monitoring starts. Set the time when "1 day" or "Daily" is selected in “Device Check Interval (→page 554)”.
Settings	00:00 - 23:59
Default values	00:00

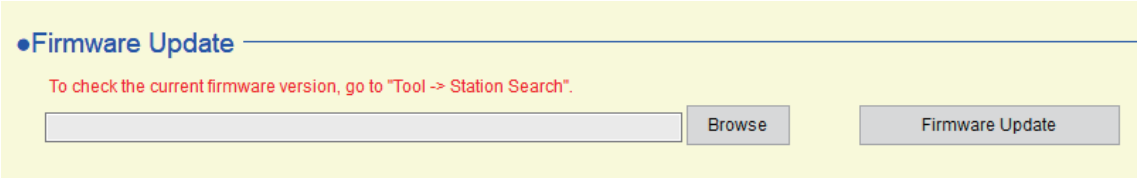
10. Maintenance

10.1 Firmware Update

Update the firmware.
When updating stations older than Ver.5.10, use the Firmware Upgrade Tool to upgrade the firmware to the latest version. Please obtain the latest firmware and Firmware Upgrade Tool from our website.
https://www.aiphone.net/support/software-documents/

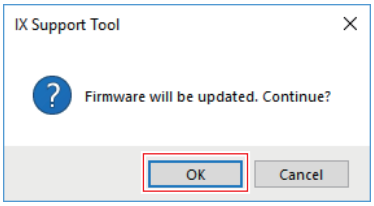
Important

- To update the firmware, "Association Settings (→page 167)" must have been performed on the station to update, and the PC must be able to communicate with the system.
- If the firmware update is started while the station is operating (such as on a call), the operation will end and the firmware update will begin.
- If power is turned off while updating the firmware, the station may malfunction.
- The station will be inoperable while updating the firmware.
- When the firmware is updated, the station will be automatically restarted.



How to update the firmware

1. Click **[Browse]** and select the firmware file to be downloaded.
2. Click **[Firmware Update]**.
3. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to back to the "Firmware Update" screen without updating the firmware.



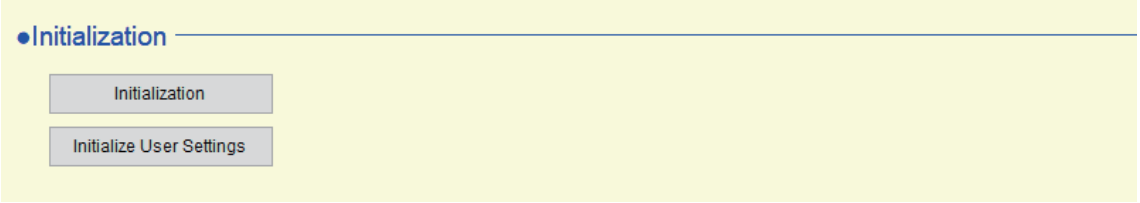
4. Click **[OK]**.

Note

- If updating fails, repeat the procedure.

10.2 Initialization

When initializing the station, all settings go back to the default values, and the system log and incoming/outgoing call history are erased.
Stations are also deleted from the settings in IX Support Tool.



How to initialize

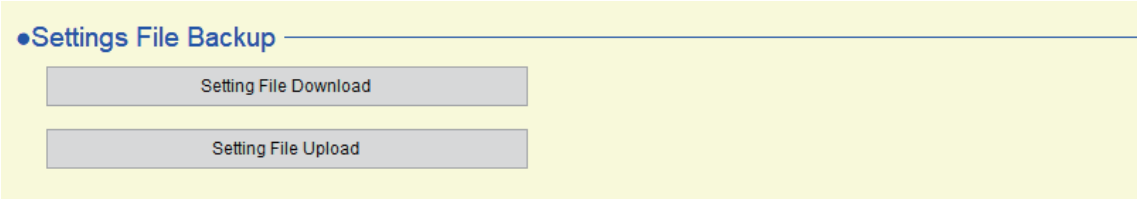
1. Click **[Initialization]** or **[Initialize User Settings]**.
   - Initialization: All settings will revert to their default values. The system log, outgoing/incoming call history, and recorded video/audio data on the microSD card will be cleared.
   - Initialize User Settings: Only the content of general user accounts are initialized.
2. Click **[OK]**.
   - Click **[Cancel]** to cancel the initialization.
3. Click **[OK]**.

Important

- After selecting **[Initialization]**, the station will restart. This may take approx. 10 minutes in total. The station will not operate until the restart is complete.
- If initialization fails, the message "Error: Station initialization failed." will appear. If this happens, perform initialization again.

10.3 Settings File Backup

Download/upload setting files.



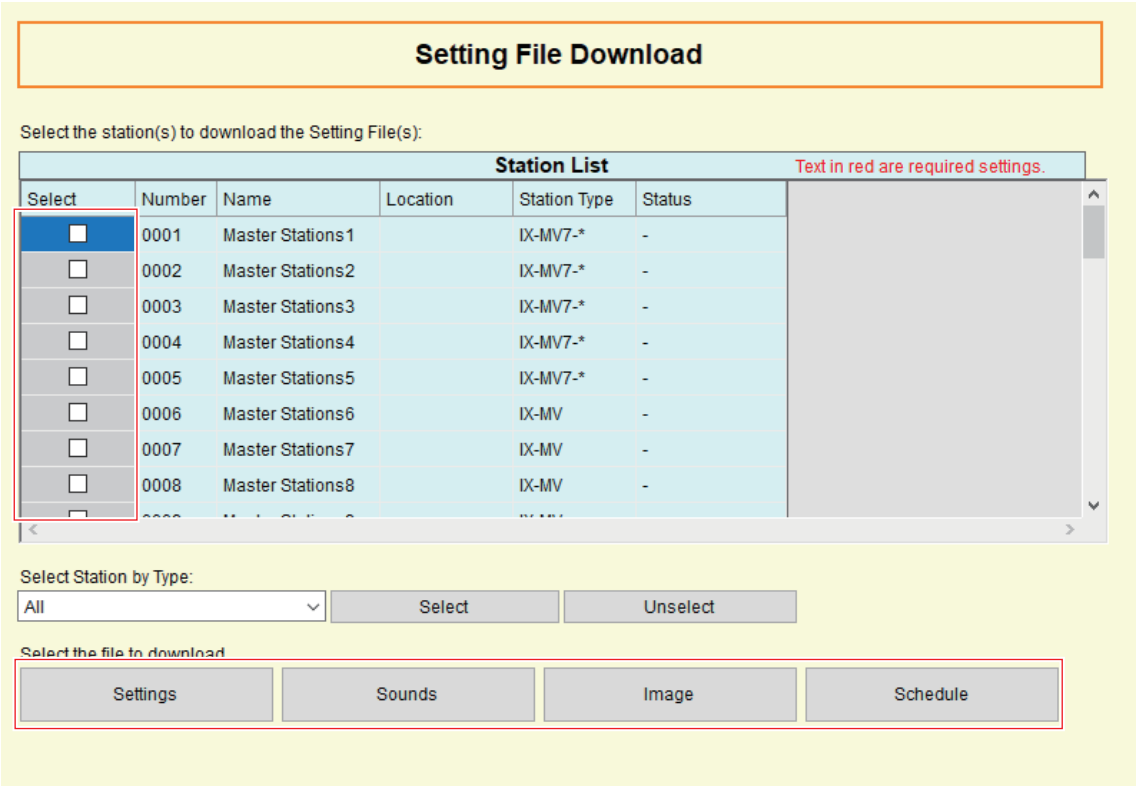
10.3.1 Setting File Download

Download the setting file from the station and back it up.

Important

- Setting files are downloaded via "Association Settings (→page 167)" on the downloading station. Files cannot be downloaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- Export the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
- When first configuring settings using a web browser, or when changing the configuration using a web browser after configuring settings using IX Support Tool, it may not be possible to download the setting files. In this case, download the setting files using a browser.

Click **[Setting File Download]**. The "Setting File Download" window will be shown.

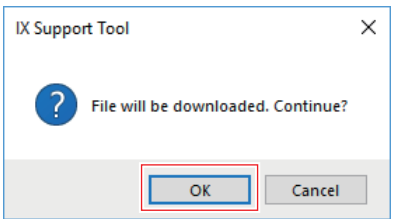


How to download setting files

1. Select the station to download the setting file from "Station List" (multiple selections allowed).
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type for a batch selection and click**[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations for which “Association Settings (→page 167)” has not been performed cannot be selected.

2. Download the file.
[Settings]: Download only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Download the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Download the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA, and IXW-MA): Download schedule setting files (for transfer, etc.).
Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are downloaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to return to the "Setting File Download" window without downloading.



4. Click **[OK]**.
- The file download result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of downloading.
  Success: Download is completed.
  Failed: Download failed. Try downloading again.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected to download in Step 2.
- The downloaded file is stored as follows in "Local Disk(C)" - "aiphone" - "AIPHONE_IX_SupportTool" - "SystemData."
  – Setting file: "NewIXSystem(Set System Name).db"
  – Sound file: Saved as a WAV file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Image file: Saved as a PNG file inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)"
  – Schedule file: Saved inside "(Set System Name)" - "Setting (Hidden Folder)" - "(Station Number)" as "SCHED_CHIME.txt," "SCHED_GROUP.txt," "SCHED_OUTPUT.txt," "SCHED_TRANSFER.txt," or "SCHED_REC.txt" (the saved content differs depending on the station).

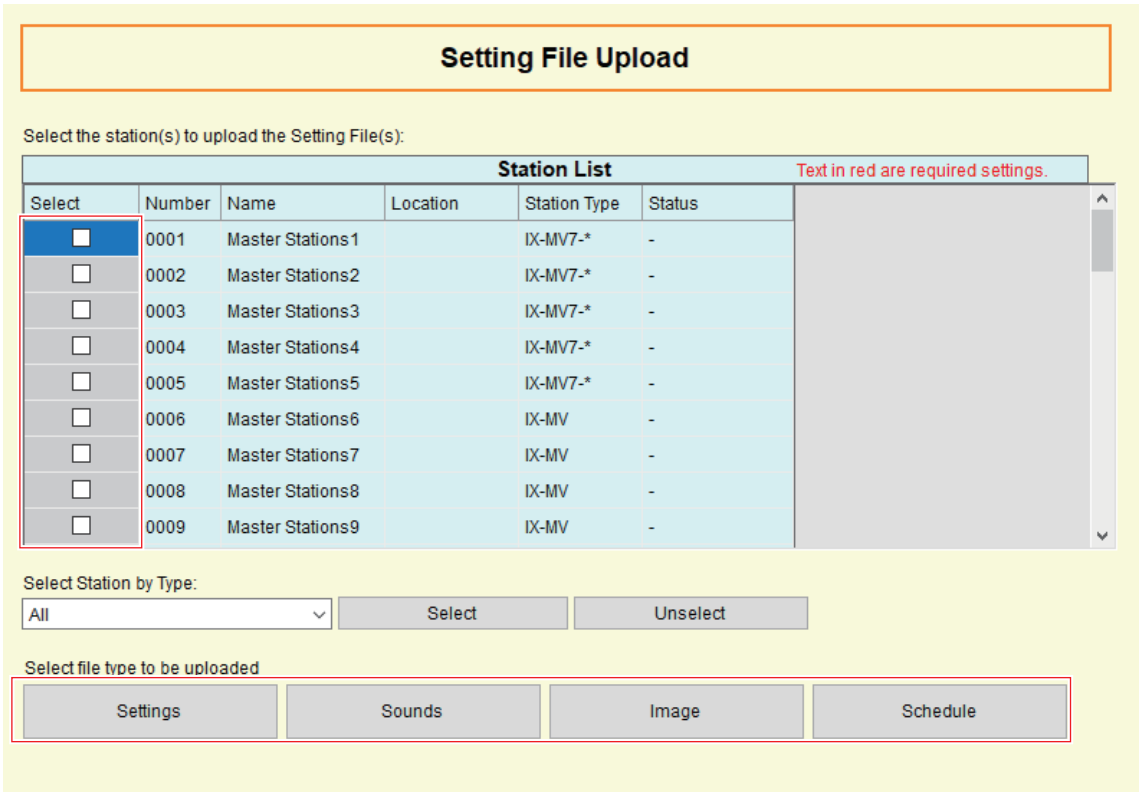
10.3.2 Setting File Upload

Upload setting files to a station.

Important

- Setting files can only be uploaded to stations that have been associated “Association Settings (→page 167)”. They cannot be uploaded unless the PC can communicate with the system.
- Import the Map Settings on the respective IX-SOFT application.
- If a custom tone/image was registered, be sure to upload each file to the station in "Sounds" - "Image."
  The following will occur if only the setting file is uploaded.
  – The default tone will play when the operation that the custom tone was set is performed.
  – Images will not be displayed in receptionist mode.
  – "Download Settings From Station" will fail.
  – "Restore System Settings" will fail.

Click **[Setting File Upload]** and the Setting File Upload window will be shown.

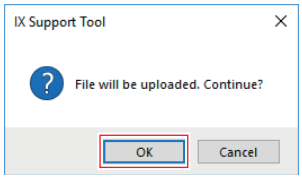


How to upload setting files

1. Select the station(s) to upload the setting file to from the "Station List."
- To select or unselect stations in a batch, choose the station type and click**[Select]** or **[Unselect]**.
- Stations that have not been associated cannot be selected.

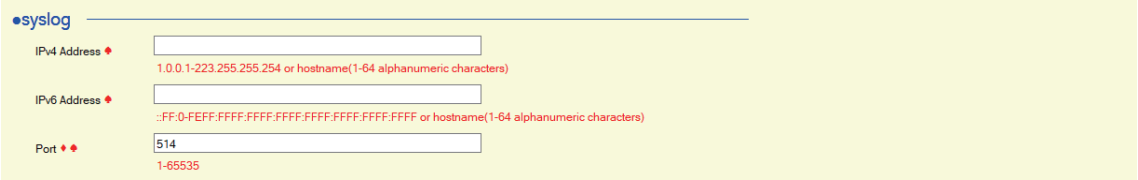
2. Upload the file.
[Settings]: Upload only the setting file.
[Sounds]: Upload the setting file and audio file for a custom tone.
[Image] (for IX-MV7-*): Upload the setting file and image file for the image on the reception screen.
[Schedule] (except IX-MV, IX-DA, IX-BA and IXW-MA): Upload the schedule setting files (transfer, etc.).
Schedules for IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA are uploaded from **[Settings]**.

3. Click **[OK]**.
- Click **[Cancel]** to back to "Setting File Upload" window without uploading the file.



4. Click **[OK]**.
- The file upload result is displayed in "Station List" - "Status."
  In Process: The file is in the process of uploading.
  Success: Upload is completed.
  Failed: Upload failed. Try uploading again.
  Unavailable: This is displayed when a file that cannot be uploaded to a station is selected in Step 2.

10.4 syslog (except IX-MV, IX-DA, and IX-BA)



■IPv4 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv4 address for syslog server.
Settings	1.0.0.1-223.255.255.254 or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■IPv6 Address♠

Description	Set the IPv6 address for syslog server.
Settings	::FF:0-FEFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF:FFFF or hostname(1-64 alphanumeric characters)
Default values	-

■Port♦♠

Description	Set the port number of syslog server.
Settings	1-65535
Default values	514

AIPHONE

Providing Peace of Mind

https://www.aiphone.net/

AIPHONE CO., LTD., NAGOYA, JAPAN

Issue Date: Oct.2021 Ⓘ 1021 MQ 63418